

19990810 024

JA 265

# Consumer Law

Guide



June 1999



DTIC QUALITY INSPECTED 4

**DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT A**

Approved for Public Release  
Distribution Unlimited

Except as otherwise noted, the contents of this publication are not copyrighted and may be freely reprinted. The citation is as follows: The Judge Advocate General's School, United States Army, JA 265, Legal Assistance Consumer Law Guide [page number] (Date). Copyrighted material may not be reproduced further without the prior permission of the author(s) or compliance with 17 U.S.C. § 107.

Plagiarism is the presentation of distinctive words or ideas of another as one's own without crediting the source. Plagiarism may be avoided by citing the source from which the material was taken. This applies to this publication and other material prepared by faculty of The Judge Advocate General's School, U. S. Army.



## PREFACE

This publication is one of a series prepared and distributed by the Legal Assistance Branch of the Administrative and Civil Law Department of The Judge Advocate General's School, U.S. Army (TJAGSA) to assist legal assistance attorneys in the delivery of legal assistance. The information contained herein is as current as possible as of the date of publication. The law changes, however, much more rapidly than this publication can be updated and distributed. For this reason, use this publication only as a guide and not as final authority on any specific law or regulation. Where appropriate, legal assistance attorneys must consult more regularly updated references before rendering legal advice.

The series contains summaries of the law, guidance, and sample documents for handling common problems. The sample documents are guides only. Legal assistance attorneys should ensure that the samples are adapted to local circumstances and are consistent with current format provisions in Army Reg. 25-50 prior to reproduction and use.

While forms can save time for both attorneys and clerk-typists, indiscriminate use of such forms is inherently dangerous. Standard form language may not be fully appropriate for the particular client's situation. Also, the use of a form detracts from the personalized, individual service attorneys strive to give their clients. Nonetheless, the careful, selective use and editing of forms can enhance an attorney's service to clients by reducing document-drafting time and helping remind the attorney of important requirements in drafting legal documents.

The series is part of the continuing effort to improve and expand the resources available to legal assistance practitioners. As you use this publication, if you have any recommendations for improvement, please send your comments and suggestions to The Judge Advocate General's School, ATTN: JAGS-ADA-LA, Charlottesville, Virginia 22903-1781.

Legal assistance attorneys are encouraged to maintain this publication in a three-ring binder until a replacement is issued. In future years, specific page changes may be published instead of reprinting the entire publication.

Each year, the Legal Assistance Branch receives many requests for its publications. Because of limited budgetary and personnel resources, however, additional outside distribution of these materials in printed format is not possible.

There are, however, several ways to obtain many of these publications. First, the Defense Technical Information Center (DTIC) makes some of these publications available to government users. Practitioners may request the necessary information and forms to become registered as a user from: Defense Technical Information Center, 8725 John J. Kingman Road, Suite 0944, Fort Belvoir, Virginia 22060-6218, telephone (703) 767-9087 or DSN 427-9087.

Some word processing documents are still available in the "files" section of the Legal Automation Army-Wide Systems Bulletin Board System (LAAWS BBS). The LAAWS Office is replacing the "files" section of the BBS with the JAGCNet information system. Consult **The Army Lawyer** for current information on what publications are available through the LAAWS BBS and how to access them. Questions concerning LAAWS BBS should be directed to the OTJAG LAAWS Office at (703) 805-2922.

Third, this publication will soon be loaded on the Lotus Notes JAGC.Net database. For information on accessing Lotus Notes, see your system administrator or contact the LAAWS Office.

Lastly, some of these publications are also available on the LAAWS Compact Disk Series (CD-ROM). For more information, contact the LAAWS Office located at Fort Belvoir, Virginia, telephone (703) 806-5764 or DSN 656-5764.

The following Legal Assistance Branch publications are currently available in "zipped" format:

<u>Number</u>	<u>Title</u>
JA 260	Soldiers' & Sailors' Civil Relief Act
JA 261	Legal Assistance Real Property Guide
JA 262	Legal Assistance Wills Guide
JA 263	Legal Assistance Family Law Guide
JA 265	Legal Assistance Consumer Law Guide
JA 267	Uniformed Services Worldwide Legal Assistance Office Directory
JA 269	Legal Assistance Federal Income Tax Information Series
JA 271	Legal Assistance Office Administration Guide
JA 272	Legal Assistance Deployment Guide
JA 274	Uniformed Services Former Spouses' Protection Act - Outline and References
JA 275	Model Tax Assistance Program
JA 276	Preventive Law Series

\* \* \* \* \*

This publication does not promulgate Department of the Army policy and does not necessarily reflect the views of The Judge Advocate General or any government agency.

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>Chapter 1.</b>	<b>Consumer Law Overview</b>
<b>Chapter 2.</b>	<b>Preventive Law</b>
<b>Chapter 3.</b>	<b>Unfair and Deceptive Acts and Practices</b>
<b>Chapter 4.</b>	<b>The Transaction</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Cooling Off Period for Door-to-Door Sales</li><li>• Federal Telemarketing Rule</li><li>• The Mail or Telephone Order Merchandise Rule</li><li>• Consumer Leasing</li></ul>
<b>Chapter 5.</b>	<b>The Goods</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Uniform Commercial Code Warranties</li><li>• Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act</li><li>• Statutory Warranties in Auto Sales: "Lemon Laws"</li><li>• Warranty Protection of Used Cars</li></ul>
<b>Chapter 6.</b>	<b>The Payment</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Truth in Lending</li><li>• Fair Credit Billing Act</li><li>• Electronic Funds Transfer Act</li></ul>
<b>Chapter 7.</b>	<b>Credit Repair</b>
<b>Chapter 8.</b>	<b>Credit Discrimination</b>
<b>Chapter 9.</b>	<b>The Downstream Consequences</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Fair Debt Collection Practices Act</li><li>• Fair Credit Reporting Act</li></ul>
<b>Chapter 10.</b>	<b>Military Unique Consumer Issues</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <i>Involuntary Allotments for Creditor Judgments</i></li><li>• <i>Placing Areas Off Limits</i></li><li>• <i>Repossession on the Installation</i></li></ul>

**Chapter 11.      Bankruptcy**

**Chapter 12.      Landlord-Tenant Issues**

**APPENDICES**

**A:    Internet Resources**

**B:    Tables of State Statutes**

**C:    Federal Trade Commission Consumer Information Sheets**

**D:    Better Business Bureaus**

**E:    State Consumer Protection Offices**

# CHAPTER 1

## CONSUMER LAW OVERVIEW

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

#### SECTION 1: WHAT IS CONSUMER LAW?

I. SCOPE.....	1
A. Broadly defined as the law regulating consumer transactions. ....	1
B. Does NOT generally include (although these things impact on consumers) .....	1
II. OBJECTIVES & MEANS.....	2
A. Primary Objective. Balance the interests of consumer and merchant .....	2
B. Primary Means. Give special protection to the consumer in the form of:.....	2
III. THE PLAYERS .....	2
A. Both State & Federal Legislative Bodies.....	2
B. State & Federal Administrative Bodies .....	2
C. Courts at all levels.....	3

#### SECTION 2: ANALYZING CONSUMER PROTECTION PROBLEMS

I. THE TRANSACTION.....	4
A. FTC Door-to-Door Sales Rule.....	4
B. FTC Telemarketing Rule .....	4
C. Truth-in Lending Act Cooling Off Period.....	4
D. Unconscionability/Traditional Contract Law. ....	4
E. Unfair and Deceptive Acts and Practices (UDAP) laws.....	4
II. THE GOODS.....	4
A. Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act (15 U.S.C. §301-12).....	4
B. Uniform Commercial Code Warranty Provisions (§2-312 - 2-318).....	4
C. State Warranty Laws/Lemon' Laws.....	4
III. THE PAYMENT.....	5
A. Truth-in-lending Act .....	5
B. Fair Credit Billing Act.....	5
C. Electronic Funds Transfer Act .....	5
IV. THE AFTERMATH.....	5
A. Fair Debt Collection Practices Act .....	5
B. Fair Credit Reporting Act.....	5
V. SPECIFIC PROTECTIONS.....	5



## **SECTION 1: WHAT IS CONSUMER LAW?<sup>1</sup>**

### **I. SCOPE**

- A. Broadly defined as “the law regulating consumer transactions.”
  - 1. Includes laws, administrative agency work, and the work of courts.
  - 2. A “curious mix of the old and the new” it includes BOTH
    - a) established doctrines from common law (especially contracts) AND
      - (1) Sometimes modified by statute/regulation.
      - (2) Sometimes applied more favorably by decision-making bodies.
      - (3) Have sometimes proved inadequate.
    - b) statutory and judicial innovations to protect consumers.
      - (1) Sometimes modify common law contract/commercial law rule.
      - (2) Sometimes wholly new substantive rights in consumer.
- B. Does NOT generally include (although these things impact on consumers)
  - 1. Civil Rights

---

<sup>1</sup> This discussion is adapted from the Preface and Introductory comments in HOWARD J. ALPERIN & ROLAND F. CHASE, CONSUMER LAW (West 1986 & Supp. 1996). All quotes are taken from that book.



2. Poverty Law
3. Minimum Wage legislation
4. Antitrust Regulation

## **II. OBJECTIVES & MEANS**

- A. Primary Objective. Balance the interests of consumer and merchant
  1. Underlying assumption is that, without protection, consumer is at a disadvantage.
  2. Sees law as a counterbalance to the inherent advantages of the merchant.
- B. Primary Means. Give special protection to the consumer in the form of:
  1. Information/Disclosures
  2. Limitations on behavior (e.g. cannot disclaim warranties)

## **III. THE PLAYERS**

- A. Both State & Federal Legislative Bodies
- B. State & Federal Administrative Bodies
  1. Attorney General's Office
    - a) Investigation

- b) Injunctive Relief
- c) Restitution
- d) Civil Penalties
- 2. Federal Reserve Board
  - a) Promulgates Rules regarding banking
  - b) Consult CFR
- 3. Federal Trade Commission
  - a) Rules
    - (1) Interprets/Enforces FRB Rules
    - (2) Develops its own rules & “standards”
  - b) Enforcement of FTC Act (and others)
    - (1) Investigation
    - (2) Adjudication
  - c) Database Access Forthcoming
  - d) WEB SITE: *www.ftc.gov*
- C. Courts at all levels.

## **SECTION 2: ANALYZING CONSUMER PROTECTION PROBLEMS**

In considering a consumer law problem, the attorney must consider all aspects of the transaction and use all available protections/solutions to develop the most effective course of action for the client. To aid in this thought process, we offer the following as areas to think through in each case.

**I. THE TRANSACTION.** The first thing to consider is the way the transaction took place. Depending on where it took place, or the sales techniques used, federal and state laws may offer the consumer some protection. Except as noted, these areas are covered in the chapters of this guide.

- A. FTC Door-to-Door Sales Rule
- B. FTC Telemarketing Rule
- C. Truth-in Lending Act Cooling Off Period
- D. Unconscionability/Traditional Contract Law. This guide does not cover basic contract law. Legal assistance practitioners should refamiliarize themselves with basic contract theories to aid in their consumer protection work.
- E. Unfair and Deceptive Acts and Practices (UDAP) laws

**II. THE GOODS.** The second place to look for possible help is the goods themselves. There may be some deficiency in the quality of the goods that will allow your client to take advantage of some protections.

- A. Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act (15 U.S.C. §§ 2301-12)
- B. Uniform Commercial Code Warranty Provisions (§§ 2-312 - 2-318)
- C. State Warranty Laws/"Lemon" Laws

**III. THE PAYMENT.** The next area to look for protection for you client is to look at how the client paid for the goods. For many transactions, this will be some form of credit transaction. In this guide, we will consider the following federal protections.

- A. Truth-in-lending Act
- B. Fair Credit Billing Act
- C. Electronic Funds Transfer Act

**IV. THE AFTERMATH.** For complete analysis and advice, an attorney must think through all of the implications of the advice he gives. For credit transactions, the client should be advised of the ramifications the course of action he chooses will have on possible collection activity and his credit rating. Again, federal law offers protections that will be discussed in this guide.

- A. Fair Debt Collection Practices Act
- B. Fair Credit Reporting Act

**V. SPECIFIC PROTECTIONS.** This guide also addresses several specific areas of the law such as landlord-tenant law, credit discrimination, and credit repair. There may be client situations that, while not falling within a specific transaction, have remedies under federal law. Some of these issues are military specific, such as putting areas off limits. The guide has a chapter specifically devoted to these issues.



## CHAPTER 2

### PREVENTIVE LAW & LEGAL ASSISTANCE OFFICE MANAGEMENT

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

I.	INTRODUCTION.....	1
II.	THE PREVENTIVE LAW MISSION.....	1
III.	ELEMENTS OF A SUCCESSFUL PREVENTIVE LAW PROGRAM:.....	3
A.	INFORMATION DISSEMINATION.....	3
B.	EDUCATION.....	3
C.	LIAISON FUNCTIONS WITH CONSUMER AGENCIES.....	4
IV.	PREVENTIVE LAW AS A COMMAND PROGRAM.....	4
A.	SALES TECHNIQUES.....	4
B.	AN EFFECTIVE PROGRAM IS ADVANTAGEOUS FOR THE LEGAL ASSISTANCE OFFICE:.....	4
V.	PROFESSIONAL RESPONSIBILITY CONSIDERATIONS.....	5
A.	CONFIDENTIALITY.....	5
B.	CONFLICTS OF INTEREST/SCREENING.....	5
C.	COPYRIGHT CONSIDERATIONS/PLAGIARISM (SEE SUPPLEMENTAL MATERIALS).....	5
VI.	CAUTIONS.....	5
VII.	MANAGEMENT FUNCTIONS TO CONSIDER.....	6
A.	ORGANIZATION & DELIVERY OF SERVICES.....	6
B.	TECHNOLOGY TOOLS.....	6
C.	CONFLICT MANAGEMENT.....	6
D.	SUBORDINATE ISSUES.....	6
E.	PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT.....	6
F.	INTERFACE WITH THE SJA OFFICE.....	6
VIII.	CONCLUSION.....	7
	SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIALS.....	9





## **OUTLINE OF INSTRUCTION**

### **I. INTRODUCTION.**

- A. Preventive Law focuses on preventing soldier legal problems rather than reacting to them.
- B. Because preventive law seeks to prevent problems, its success is sometimes difficult to measure. How, for example, does one measure the number of consumer law cases that do not turn into legal problems because the consumer is already aware of the provisions of the Federal Trade Commission's Rule on Door-to-Door Sales? This can make "marketing" the program a challenge on the installation – particularly when you are fighting for scarce resources.
- C. The bottom line, however, is that the preventive law program is mandatory and it belongs to the commander. Responsibility for execution of the program rests with supervisory attorneys, though. Consequently, effort must be made to "sell" the program as what it truly is -- a combat multiplier.
- D. Preventing legal problems is a *readiness* issue. Attorneys must ensure that commanders see the program in this way. More importantly, attorneys must plan their preventive law campaigns with readiness in mind. Aim at the issues that will cause readiness problems. Use forums that will maximize benefit to the unit's readiness. Then use these facts to demonstrate to the commander that the program is well worth the resources he is putting toward it.

### **II. THE PREVENTIVE LAW MISSION.**

#### **AR 27-3, para. 3.3 General**

- a. Commanders are responsible for ensuring that preventive law services are provided within their commands.
- b. Supervising attorneys will ensure that preventive law services are provided by attorneys performing legal assistance duties, as well as by others under their supervision. Attorneys should be aggressive and innovative in disseminating

information to service members and their families that is responsive to potential legal problems and issues.

**AR 27-3, para. 3.4 Preventive law measures**

a. In assisting commanders to carry out their preventive law responsibilities, supervising attorneys should--

- (1) Examine the common legal problems confronted by service members and family members to determine whether changes in law or regulation could benefit them, and then suggest regulatory changes or legislation through appropriate channels to effect those changes.
- (2) Seek support from bar associations to provide no-fee or reduced-fee legal services for service members and family members with low incomes.
- (3) Identify businesses that take unfair advantage of service members and family members and develop procedures to help combat such practices.
- (4) Assist military housing referral offices and disciplinary control boards in ensuring fair treatment of service members and family members by landlords and businesses.
- (5) Share innovative measures (for example, the use of mediation services to resolve certain legal disputes) and other items of interest (for example, changes in State law affecting service members and family members) with other attorneys providing legal assistance, such as by publishing articles in military legal publications of general circulation and placing information on the electronic bulletin board.

b. Local print and electronic media and training and education programs will be used to advise service members and their families of:

- (1) Their legal rights and entitlements.
- (2) Timely legal issues and local legal problems and concerns.
- (3) The importance of considering the legal consequences of their actions prior to signing legal documents such as purchase agreements, contracts, leases, and separation agreements.
- (4) The importance of recognizing legal issues and seeking timely legal advice rather than ignoring potential legal problems.

- (5) The office locations (with telephone numbers and hours of operation) where legal assistance is available.

### **III. ELEMENTS OF A SUCCESSFUL PREVENTIVE LAW PROGRAM:**

The elements listed below are critical to a successful program. The ideas listed below each element are merely suggestions of methods you could use to incorporate the element into your program. These lists are NOT exclusive – use your imagination and resourcefulness to make your program the best it can be!

#### **A. Information Dissemination**

1. Articles in weekly post newspaper.
2. Video presentations for newly arrived soldiers undergoing post in processing.
3. Electronic Bulletin Board Entries
4. Bulletin Board in Unit Area
5. Post Internet Home Page
6. Preventive Law Card. (See Supplemental Materials).
7. “Ask the JAG.”
8. Newcomer’s Briefings
9. Overseas: Armed Forces Radio and TV stations
10. Law Day (in May annually)

#### **B. Education**

1. Any officer and/or NCO meetings.
2. Command information classes for soldiers in their unit areas.
3. Family Support Groups
4. Army Family Team Building

C. Liaison Functions with Consumer Agencies

1. Local Bar
2. Consumer Organizations
3. Federal Trade Commission
4. Command Organizations

**IV. PREVENTIVE LAW AS A COMMAND PROGRAM.**

A. Sales techniques. The initial step in improving or building any preventive law program is to get the commander's support. Some tools to use in doing that are these:

1. Strong Language in the Regulation. The *Army* is saying it's the commander's program. This is *not* a program made up by the SJA Office.
2. Force Multiplier. This refers to the readiness arguments mentioned in the introduction.
3. 90% - 10 % rule. Commanders often complain that they spend 90% of their time with the 10% of their soldiers who are causing trouble. Preventive law is a way of doing two important things:
  - a) Helping the good soldiers in their command who are doing a good job.
  - b) Keeping soldiers from becoming part of the "10%" who are in trouble.

B. An effective program is advantageous for the legal assistance office:

1. Improves public relations

- a) Provides forum to interact with and to provide information to First Sergeants and Commanders
  - b) Allows attorneys to become more involved with the military community
2. Improves mobilization readiness (i.e. meeting deployment needs early)

## V. PROFESSIONAL RESPONSIBILITY CONSIDERATIONS

- A. Confidentiality. Often, you will want to discuss actual cases in your preventive law efforts. While these “stories” are an effective method of conveying information in an interesting fashion, attorneys must be extremely cautious that they do not reveal confidential information. Supervisors must take reasonable measures to ensure that their subordinates meet their professional obligations in this regard.
- B. Conflicts of Interest/Screening. If there is any type of give and take in the preventive law program (questions taken after class, question and answer pages on a post BBS or internet site, etc.), attorneys must be sensitive to whether they have formed an attorney-client relationship and whether that creates any conflicts of interest within the office. The best idea is for attorneys to be very circumspect in their questioning and stay very general. If a person wants to discuss the specifics of his situation, the attorney should give him the number at the legal assistance office and advise the person to make an appointment. If possible, you may want to have a legal clerk attend the sessions and make appointments there.
- C. Copyright Considerations/Plagiarism (See Supplemental Materials).

## VI. CAUTIONS

- A. Don't get so specific as to give advice on a particular situation.
- B. Include language in publications that the article is not a substitute for the legal advice of an attorney. Encourage readers to seek legal advice. Include the hours of the legal assistance office and phone numbers to make an appointment.

- C. Choose issues that would be informative to a large portion of your audience, as opposed to more obscure legal issues.
- D. Observe copyright laws when using a previously published article. Get permission to reprint.

## **VII. MANAGEMENT FUNCTIONS TO CONSIDER.**

- A. Organization & Delivery of Services
  - 1. Customer Service Orientation
  - 2. Mutual Support Agreements
  - 3. "Off-site" Legal Assistance
- B. Technology Tools
  - 1. Client Records
  - 2. Information Distribution
  - 3. How Do I Get These Gadgets?
- C. Conflict Management
  - 1. Screening
  - 2. Referrals
  - 3. Opposite Parties in the Same Office
- D. Subordinate Issues
  - 1. Evaluation
    - a) Management By Objective
    - b) Periodic Feedback
  - 2. Competence.
- E. Professional Development.
  - 1. Training
    - a) Legal & Military
    - b) How Do We Make Time?
  - 2. Mentoring
- F. Interface with the SJA Office

1. Service Approaches
2. How Much Info to the Boss?

## **VIII. CONCLUSION**





## SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIALS

1. Excerpt from Alfred F. Arquilla, *The New Army Legal Assistance Regulation*, ARMY LAW., May 1993, at 34.
2. TJAGSA Practice Note (CPT Morris, Fort Riley, KS), *The Fort Riley Preventive Law Program*, ARMY LAW., Nov. 1994 at 39-42.
3. Professional Responsibility Note, *Professional Responsibility Opinion 93-1*, ARMY LAW., Jun 1993, at 54-57.



Army Lawyer  
May, 1993

**Department of the Army Pamphlet 27-50-246**

**\*3 THE NEW ARMY LEGAL ASSISTANCE REGULATION**

Colonel Alfred F. Arquilla  
Chief, Legal Assistance Division Office of The Judge Advocate General

Opinions and conclusions in articles published in the Army Lawyer are solely those of the authors. They do not necessarily reflect the views of the Judge Advocate General, the Department of the Army, or any other government agency

\* \* \*

**B. Preventive Law Services**

Preventive law once was a separate program with its own Army regulation. [FN271] The "program" and its regulation then \*35 was incorporated in the previous legal assistance regulation. [FN272] AR 27-3 discusses preventive law as an important area in the Army Legal Assistance Program, but dispenses with much of the verbiage that was used to describe it in previous regulations. [FN273]

Preventive law is not peculiar to legal assistance, despite its close association with legal assistance in the past. [FN274] For government practitioners, preventive law is an effective method to practice law, whether the area of law is legal assistance, contract law, environmental law, claims, administrative law, or criminal prosecution. Preventive law saves time, effort, and expense by preventing problems instead of solving them.

AR 27-3 requires commanders to sponsor preventive law initiatives, [FN275] and makes them responsible for ensuring that preventive law services are provided in their commands. [FN276] SJAs, on the other hand, are required to seek "command support and involvement" on their own preventive law initiatives, [FN277] and are encouraged to be aggressive and innovative in their preventive law efforts. [FN278]

Preventive law remains an important area in the Army Legal Assistance Program. Keeping a client out of legal trouble is more important to a client than helping him or her with damage control after the mistake is made. AR 27-3 directs that the common legal problems of soldiers and their families be examined for ways in which those problems can be avoided, that regulatory or statutory "fixes" be recommended, and that these solutions be shared with other attorneys providing legal assistance. [FN279] AR 27-3 also requires that "[l]ocal print and electronic media and training and education programs" be used to inform soldiers and their families of their legal

rights and entitlements; local legal problems and ways to avoid them; and the location, telephone numbers, and hours of operation of the legal assistance office. [FN280]

\* \* \*

FN271. Dep't of Army, Reg. 600-14, Personal General: Preventive Law Program (30 Sept. 1965).

FN272. AR 27-3 (1989), *supra* note 3, chap. 4.

FN273. Preventive law is no longer a program within a program. Cf. *id.*

FN274. Although AR 27-1, *supra* note 72, para. 5-3, suggests that preventive law is limited to legal assistance, Draft Revision to AR 27-1, *supra* note 69, para. 5-3, clearly indicates that it is not so limited.

FN275. AR 27-3, *supra* note 1, para. 1-4f(3).

FN276. *Id.* para. 3-3a.

FN277. *Id.* para. 1-4g(8).

FN278. *Id.* paras. 1-4g(9), 3-3b.

FN279. *Id.* para. 3-4a(1), (5).

FN280. *Id.* para. 3-4b.

\* \* \*

Army Lawyer  
November, 1994

**Department of the Army Pamphlet 27-50-264**  
**TJAGSA Practice Note: Legal Assistance Item**

**\*39 THE FORT RILEY PREVENTIVE LAW PROGRAM**

Captain Morris  
Legal Assistance Attorney, First  
Infantry Division (Mech), Fort Riley, Kansas

Opinions and conclusions in articles published in the Army Lawyer are solely those of the authors. They do not necessarily reflect the views of the Judge Advocate General, the Department of the Army, or any other government agency.

**The Fort Riley Preventive Law Program**

**Introduction**

Implementation of the new federal wage garnishment statute is scheduled to begin in October of 1994. How can an overworked, under-resourced installation legal assistance office (LAO) adequately and effectively warn thousands of soldiers about this major financial event and others without reducing existing client services?

This note outlines the 1994 Fort Riley Preventive Law Program and discusses one way that LAOs can market and deliver preventive law services to soldiers. All LAOs should aggressively approach preventive law with the prospect of eliminating "legal casualties" before they walk on the battlefield and into your office. Under the framework of Army Regulation (AR) 27-3, legal assistance attorneys can become more creative in their preventive law efforts with the goal of reducing their overall client workload.

**AR 27-3: The Army Legal Assistance Program**

The new legal assistance program allows Army leaders the flexibility to respond to legal assistance crises. [FN1] Army Regulation 27-3 also gives LAOs guidance on how preventive law programs can be utilized to prevent legal assistance emergencies such as the impending involuntary allotment legislation.

Army Regulation 27-3 defines the mission of the Army Legal Assistance Program as assisting soldiers with their personal legal affairs in a timely and professional manner by:

- (1) Meeting their needs for information on personal legal matters; and
- (2) Resolving their personal legal problems whenever possible. [FN2]

The first part of this mission addresses preventive law. Legal assistance attorneys must inform soldiers and their families of critical legal issues and available services so that their conduct does not create legal difficulties or unnecessary expenses. [FN3] Legal assistance offices are charged with the responsibility of delivering timely information and help to members of the military community on their personal legal affairs.

Army Regulation 27-3 directs that the common legal problems of soldiers and their families be examined for ways in which those problems can be avoided, that common sense or legal solutions be recommended, and that solutions be shared with other attorneys providing legal assistance. [FN4] Instruction on the "legal landmines of life" can help soldiers and their families make better and informed decisions.

### The Fort Riley Preventive Law Program

#### The Problem

The Fort Riley LAO saw an immediate need to increase the emphasis on preventive law services. Recent legislation allowing creditors to request involuntary allotments against soldier's pay prompted the decision to improve an existing preventive law program. Additionally, repeated problems in the areas of debt management, consumer sales contracts, consumer scams, bad checks, voluntary auto repossession, and landlord-tenant issues sparked the idea for a frontal attack against recurring problems plaguing Fort Riley soldiers.

#### The Fort Riley Solution

The Fort Riley LAO developed a three-pronged preventive law program to address common legal hazards facing Fort Riley soldiers as outlined and discussed below.

#### The Preventive Law Card (PLC)

The Fort Riley LAO developed a tri-fold wallet-sized reference card for soldiers highlighting information such as the \*40 LAO location, telephone number, available services, and the common legal pitfalls encountered by Fort Riley soldiers. [FN5] The card is designed in the tradition of the graphic training aid (GTA) routinely distributed to soldiers on various military subject areas. The Fort Riley LAO sought to place something in the soldier's hands that would not end up in the waste basket or on the floor at the end of a preventive law briefing. Making the PLCs wallet-size increases the chances that soldiers will retain and use them when needed. [FN6] The PLC contains the essence and character of the preventive law briefing while providing soldiers with a permanent, readily accessible legal reference. [FN7]

The PLC is widely distributed to clients seen in the LAO, at soldier readiness programs, inprocessing and outprocessing briefings, family support briefings, retirement briefings, and



preventive law briefings. The goal of the Fort Riley LAO is to place a PLC in the hand of every soldier on the post -- to include the Commanding General. [FN8]

### The Preventive Law Briefing (PLB)

Army Regulation 27-3 requires that "training and education programs" be used to inform soldiers and their families of timely legal issues and local legal problems and concerns. [FN9] The PLB is a unique tool that can be used to deliver important legal information to soldiers.

The Fort Riley LAO strives to give a PLB that is short, simple, captivating, and useful (no dry legal nonsense) to every soldier in the division. The Fort Riley LAO currently uses the PLB as a forum to inform soldiers of important issues -- such as, the impending involuntary allotment legislation -- remind soldiers about free tax services available at the installation tax center, discuss Kansas's bad check and postdated check laws, and alert soldiers to common consumer scams operating around the installation. [FN10] The PLB's format is "road ready"; that is, the PLB can be given indoors or outdoors, in garrison or in the field environment. "War stories," charts, and other portable visual aids are used during the briefing to pique soldiers' interest and generate questions.

The PLB can be a LAO's best opportunity to meet soldiers and make a favorable impression on the local command. Preventive law programs support the unit's military mission and contribute directly to readiness, morale, discipline, and the quality of life of a unit's soldiers. [FN11] Commanders appreciate PLBs because the briefings target those soldiers most likely to fall prey to "legal landmines" and create annoying problems for the command. Army Regulation 27-3 requires commanders to sponsor preventive law initiatives, [FN12] and makes them responsible for ensuring that preventive law services are provided in their commands. [FN13] Staff Judge Advocates are required to seek "command support and involvement" on their own preventive law initiatives, [FN14] and are encouraged to be aggressive and innovative in their preventive law efforts. [FN15]

Some suggestions may help your LAO coordinate PLBs. [FN16] The starting point for all PLBs is a good unit point of contact. Your criminal law division should be able to effectively develop these points of contact. Each criminal law attorney is assigned to specific units within the command. If your LAO is large enough, divide PLB responsibility among legal assistance attorneys to match the criminal law division's unit assignments. Then ask the criminal law attorneys to contact each of their assigned unit's Battalion Executive Officer or S-3 in charge of training, and inform them that Captain X, a legal assistance attorney, will call in the near future to schedule \*41 a PLB. The criminal law attorney has likely developed a favorable rapport with the battalion POC and will clear the way for your preventive law efforts. [FN17]

If units are reluctant to schedule a PLB because of time constraints, be flexible. Plan PLBs to coincide with some other activity of the unit, such as payday activities, mandatory ethics briefings, law of war briefings, or soldier readiness programs. Legal assistance attorneys can present PLBs

anywhere and at anytime on a moment's notice. If you work closely with your local Army Community Services (ACS) office, you also may want to schedule the ACS to join your PLB to discuss ACS-related services. A well-polished and informative PLB creates a favorable impression about legal assistance in the command. The highest compliment a LAO's preventive law program can receive is a call from a unit requesting a PLB for their soldiers. [FN18]

#### Maximize Use of Available Media

Use the local media to publish preventive law articles and messages to the military community. Army Regulation 27-3 requires that "local print and electronic media" programs be used to inform soldiers and their families of their legal rights and entitlements; local legal problems and ways to avoid them; and the location, telephone numbers, and hours of operation of the legal assistance office. [FN19]

Media generally available to LAOs on Army installations include the post newspaper, television production facilities, and a command cable television message channel. While LAOs often use the print medium, video and television resources usually are not considered as a preventive law tool but can be equally effective.

The Fort Riley LAO writes a weekly consumer article for the post newspaper. The weekly column focuses on menacing consumer issues facing local soldiers. Weekly articles discuss federal law and Kansas State consumer law issues with primary importance placed on issues directly impacting the military community. In addition to the weekly column, the Fort Riley LAO submits a monthly article for the post newspaper dealing with other legal issues affecting the military community.

Larger installations are equipped with television facilities capable of producing video messages. Video presentations are very useful as a preventive law tool. The Fort Riley LAO is experimenting with the development of a video instruction program (VIP). The VIP will consist of a series of short video presentations educating clients on major preventive law issues such as consumer scams, involuntary allotment legislation, bad check laws, debt management, and landlord-tenant issues. The VIPs are designed to operate for the benefit of legal assistance clients while they sit in the LAO waiting room.

Fort Riley also has a command cable information television channel where preventive law messages air regularly. This form of medium is used to announce time-essential information. Cable messages air to a wide audience and do not exhaust valuable LAO resources.

### Conclusion

Preventive law is a significant area of legal assistance. As the adage goes, "an ounce of prevention is worth a pound of cure," because prevention is much easier to administer than the cure. Keeping a client out of legal trouble is more important than assisting that individual with damage control after the mistake has been made.

The pursuit of an expanded preventive law program can require valuable attorney resources not readily available. To shepherd the masses in every legal area is impossible. Smaller LAOs should adopt an evolutionary approach to their preventive law program and keep it simple. Legal assistance office resources can be used more efficiently by tailoring preventive law efforts to critical legislation, local concerns, and legal problems repeatedly encountered by soldiers.

The Fort Riley LAO has not "cornered the market" on the preventive law program. Fort Riley does have, however, a well-defined program that focuses limited assets on a critical preventive law mission. [FN20] Captain Morris, Legal Assistance Attorney, First Infantry Division (Mech), Fort Riley, Kansas.

FN1. Alfred F. Arquilla, The New Army Legal Assistance Regulation, ARMY LAW., May 1993, at 3.

FN2. DEP'T OF ARMY, REG. 27-3, THE ARMY LEGAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM, para. 2-1a (30 Sept. 1992) [hereinafter AR 27-3].

FN3. Arquilla, *supra* note 1, at 8.

FN4. AR 27-3, *supra* note 2, para. 3-4a(1). See Arquilla, *supra* note 1, at 35.

FN5. See Appendix for a copy of The 1994 Fort Riley Preventive Law Card. Special thanks to Trial Defense Service attorney Captain Wilhelm F. Bierman for his assistance in the design of the PLC. The PLC was designed "in-house" on Microsoft Word 6.0 and printed at the post printing facility.

FN6. The Fort Riley LAO decided that a wallet-sized card would be more effective than a legal pamphlet or guide for distribution to soldiers. The logic behind using the PLC over a multipage legal guide was the ease of development and update, lower printing costs, and the greater chance that a soldier will retain the PLC over time.

FN7. In addition to the legal assistance information provided, the PLC contains claims information highlighting common errors soldiers make when filing claims for missing or damaged household goods and privately owned vehicles.

FN8. As of 1 May 1994, the Fort Riley LAO printed 12,500 PLCs and distributed over

9500 PLCs to soldiers during the months of February through April 1994-- the inception of Fort Riley's new preventive law program.

FN9. AR 27-3, *supra* note 2, para. 3-4b.

FN10. At the request of the sponsoring unit command, additional topics discussed at PLBs include the need and uses of wills and powers-of-attorney; military tax information; and landlord-tenant issues such as irregular termination, eviction, landlord-tenant rights and duties, and security deposit refund issues.

FN11. AR 27-3, *supra* note 2, para. 2-1b.

FN12. *Id.* para. 1-4f(3). See Arquilla, *supra* note 1, at 35.

FN13. AR 27-3, *supra* note 2, para. 3-3a.

FN14. *Id.* para. 1-4g(8).

FN15. *Id.* paras. 1-4g(9), 3-3b.

FN16. If you regularly conduct PLBs, this information may help in streamlining existing LAO procedures.

FN17. Criminal law attorneys should make initial contact with units targeted for a PLB. This practice avoids the common misconception among some units that all judge advocates are generic and serve as attorneys for the command. Legal assistance attorneys must clarify their roles as attorneys for the soldiers and not the command. Criminal law attorneys should initiate communication with units to avoid this inherent confusion concerning judge advocates' conflicting roles and loyalties.

FN18. From February through April 1994, the Fort Riley LAO, with three attorneys, delivered PLBs to over 6000 soldiers in the command.

FN19. AR 27-3, *supra* note 2, para. 3-4b.

FN20. Arquilla, *supra* note 1, at 35.

## PREVENTIVE LAW CARD

Provided by the Staff Judge Advocate  
Patton Hall (Bldg 200)  
Fort Riley, Kansas W442

### Legal Assistance

The Soldier's Lawyer-239-3117/2820

#### Legal Advice on The Following Subject Areas Is Available:

- Family Law: Adoption, Custody, Divorce, Paternity & Support.
- Landlord & Tenant Law: Lease/Sales Agreements, Evictions.
- Consumer Law: Sales Contracts, Debt Collection Actions.
- Military Admin Law: Reports of Survey, OER/NCO-ER Appeals.
- Immigration/Naturalization Law
- Bankruptcy Law
- Tax Preparation & Filing
- Wills/Powers-of-Attorney/Notary

**Credit Reports:** Adverse credit info stays on your report for 7 years: Bankruptcy for 10 years. If denied credit due to a bad mark on your credit report, you have the right to know what Credit Reporting Agency provided this info. Request a copy of your report. Explain disputed info by placing a letter in your credit file for inclusion with future reports.

**Used Cars:** 'AS IS' means what it says! Have the car inspected by a qualified mechanic- before you buy.

**Car Repairs:** Most states require repair shops to give you a written estimate. Get a written estimate before you leave the shop.

**Remember:** if a deal sounds too good to be true, it is too good to be true!

Army Community Service: 239-9435  
ACS Financial Planning Advice - 9-9450  
Emergency after-hours Service - 9-3052

## Legal Landmines!

**Consumer Scams & Door-To-Door Salesmen:** DON'T GET RIPPED OFF! Watch out for magazine, life insurance, encyclopedia, and film processing contracts. . HAVE YOUR JAG ATTORNEY READ THE CONTRACT BEFORE YOU SIGN!

**Bad Checks:** DON'T WRITE POST-DATED CHECKS! They can legally be cashed early. PAY OFF BAD CHECKS ASAP! If you don't, your creditor can collect over \$500 in charges & fees. DON'T PAY \$500 FOR A \$10 PIZZA!

**Garnishment:** PAY DEBTS ON TIME! Otherwise, your creditor can sue you, obtain a judgment, apply to Army Finance, & take money directly out of your pay without your consent!

**PCS & Debts:** YOU CANNOT ESCAPE DEBTS BY PCSing! Notify creditors of your new address when you PCS. PROTECT YOUR CREDIT RATING! Pay creditors: otherwise, they can sue you and destroy your credit rating.

**Voluntary Repossession:** If you return your car to this dealer or bank to satisfy the loan, YOUR DEBT IS NOT PAID OFF! You still own the loan balance, minus the resale price plus expenses of the sale.

**Lease Agreements:** PROTECT YOURSELF! Does your lease contain a Military Clause that allows you to break the lease if you come up on PCS or ETS orders? Conduct a walk-through inspection of the premises and document all pre-existing deficiencies on a paper signed by you and the landlord. NOTE: Oral promises by your landlord are not legally enforceable unless in writing!

**Renter's Insurance:** If your house, or quarters, or apartment burns, the value of your personal property can only be protected by renters' insurance. Consider insuring for "replacement value." Keep a record of what you own, to include serial numbers.

## Deployment Issues:

**Soldiers & Sailors Civil Relief Act:** Soldiers whose military service prevents them from appearing at civil court proceedings may get a postponement if you are involved in a lawsuit, DO NOT write or call the court before seeing your Legal Assistance Office first!

**SGLI:** Soldiers must designate all beneficiaries BY NAME. If you have minor children, talk to Legal Assistance about creating a trust within your will for SGLI Insurance proceeds.

**Wills/Powers of Attorney:** Are your legal, financial, and personal affairs in order? Who will pay your bills during deployment? Make plans now BEFORE YOU DEPLOY!

**Family Care Plans:** Review your plan. Make sure it is complete and up to date.

## Claims

239-2633/3620

**Household Goods:** DON'T LET THE MOVERS RUSH YOU! Check items off the inventory sheet as they are brought into your house.

- List all missing and damaged items on DD Form 184.
- READ THE FORMS! Don't rely on the mover's advice
- You must file DD 1840 within 70 days of delivery or your recovery may be reduced.

**POV'S:** For theft & vandalism claims, you MUST also file a claim with your insurance company!

- Collision and hit & runs cannot be claimed.
- Maximum claim allowed for any car stereo system is only \$500!
- Large-Ticket Items: RECORD ALL SERIAL NUMBERS! If an item is stolen, a serial number will help police track it down.

Army Lawyer  
June, 1993

**Department of the Army Pamphlet 27-50-247  
Professional Responsibility Note**

**\*54 ETHICAL AWARENESS**

**OTJAG Standards of Conduct Office**

Opinions and conclusions in articles published in the Army Lawyer are solely those of the authors. They do not necessarily reflect the views of the Judge Advocate General, the Department of the Army, or any other government agency

The Standards of Conduct Office normally publishes summaries of ethical inquiries that have been resolved after preliminary screening. These inquiries -- which involve isolated instances of professional impropriety, poor communication, lapses in judgment, and similar minor failings -- typically are resolved by counseling, admonition, or reprimand. More serious cases, however, are referred to The Judge Advocate General's Professional Responsibility Committee (PRC or Committee).

The following PRC opinion, which applies the Army's Rules of Professional Conduct for Lawyers [FN1] to a case involving a legal assistance attorney's plagiarism of copyrighted publications, is intended to promote an enhanced awareness of professional responsibility issues and to serve as authoritative guidance for Army lawyers. To stress education and to protect privacy, neither the identity of the office, nor the name of the subject, will be published. [FN2] Mr. Eveland.

Editor's Note -- Every attorney is well advised to credit his or her sources properly and to avoid even the appearance of claiming another's work as his or her own. Even if an author obtains permission to use another's work -- whether copyrighted or not -- the author has committed an act of plagiarism if he or she fails to acknowledge that the information being presented is not his or her original work. Plagiarism never is "authorized" merely because the subject materials may be reprinted. Likewise, a party cannot consent to having his or her work "plagiarized." While copyright infringement may be avoided by obtaining the copyright owner's consent or by complying with the law of fair use, plagiarism may be avoided only (1) by citing the source from which the material was taken, or (2) if the source does not want to be acknowledged or the actual source is not known, by clearly indicating that the material is not exclusively the author's original work.

**\*55 Professional Responsibility Opinion 93-1**

**The Judge Advocate General's Professional Responsibility Committee**

**Facts**

Mr. X is an attorney employed in the Office of the Staff Judge Advocate, Fort Defense. During the events discussed herein, he worked as a legal assistance attorney.

In conjunction with his legal assistance duties, Mr. X authored three articles which he arranged to have published in the Fort Defense Gazette, the installation newspaper. When the last of these articles appeared in print, the byline indicated that the article was "By Mr. X, Legal Assistance Office." This particular article was based substantially on a syndicated columnist's copyrighted article that had appeared in a major metropolitan newspaper seven months earlier. Despite extensive reliance on the copyrighted article -- including verbatim copying of many passages -- Mr. X's article did not attribute a source of any kind. Additionally, Mr. X failed to obtain prior permission to reprint or to use the copyrighted article.

One month after the article appeared in the Fort Defense Gazette, the copyright owner wrote Mr. X that his article was taken from its article, inquired whether he had permission to use it, and indicated that the matter was being referred to the syndicated columnist. Within a week, Mr. X wrote to the columnist seeking retroactive permission to "publish" the article. Shortly thereafter, the copyright owner wrote directly to the editor of the Fort Defense Gazette. The copyright holder described the unauthorized use of the article and lack of attribution as both a violation of copyright protection and plagiarism. It further demanded and received \$100 in satisfaction for publication of Mr. X's article. Mr. X subsequently reimbursed the United States for the copyright holder's charges.

The Fort Defense Gazette previously had published two other articles by Mr. X -- based extensively on sources that were not credited or recognized. Neither Mr. X, nor the Fort Defense Gazette, obtained permission to publish the articles from the copyright holders.

**Applicable Law**

**17 U.S.C. § 106 Exclusive rights in copyrighted works**

Subject to sections 107 through 120, the owner of copyright under this title has the exclusive rights to do and to authorize any of the following:

- (1) to reproduce the copyrighted work in copies or phonorecords;
- (2) to prepare derivative works based upon the copyrighted work;
- (3) to distribute copies or phonorecords of the copyrighted work to the public by sale or other transfer of ownership, or by rental, lease, or lending;
- (4) in the case of literary, musical, dramatic, and choreographic works, pantomimes, and



motion pictures and other audiovisual works, to perform the copyright work publicly; and

(5) in the case of literary, musical, dramatic, and choreographic works, pantomimes, and pictorial, graphic, or sculptural works, including the individual images of a motion picture or other audiovisual work, to display the copyrighted work publicly. [FN3]

17 U.S.C. § 107 Limitation on exclusive rights: Fair use

Notwithstanding the provisions of sections 106 and 106A, the fair use of a copyrighted work, including such use by reproduction in copies or phonorecords or by any other means specified by that section, for purposes such as criticism, comment, news reporting, teaching (including multiple copies for classroom use), scholarship, or research, is not an infringement of copyright. In determining whether the use made of a work in any particular case is a fair use the factors to be considered shall include--

(1) the purpose and character of the use, including whether such use is of a commercial nature or is for nonprofit educational purposes;

(2) the nature of the copyrighted work;

(3) the amount and substantiality of the portion used in relation to the copyrighted work as a whole; and

(4) the effect of the use upon the potential market for or value of the copyrighted work. [FN4]

**\*56 Rules of Professional Conduct Rule 8.4 Misconduct**

It is professional misconduct for a lawyer to:

....

(c) engage in conduct involving dishonesty, fraud, deceit, or misrepresentation.... [FN5]

Discussion

Based on his submissions to the preliminary screening official and to the PRC, Mr. X raises two matters worthy of discussion. Mr. X considered the use of the source materials to be a "fair use" under copyright law. The PRC does not agree. While arguably the article Mr. X authored met most of the "fair use" considerations, the Committee believes that the extent of copying employed went beyond that which an attorney could assume would be "fair use" under 17 U.S.C. § 107's "amount and substantiality" factor. [FN6] Even the "expert" opinion of a private practitioner in copyright law-submitted by Mr. X and carefully considered by the Committee - does not unequivocally declare Mr. X's actions a "fair use." Instead, that opinion views Mr. X's conduct as "trivial in comparison" to what others have done. We also note that the reaction of the copyright holder to Mr. X's last article was not trivial.

Secondly, Mr. X forwarded the original source documents along with his articles to the Fort Defense paper, and the staff compounded the error by failing to obtain permission and properly identify authorship. In effect, Mr. X claims that he relied on the Fort Defense paper to sort out these issues by comparing the text. Mr. X has admitted that, in retrospect, this reliance was an



error in judgment. We agree. An attorney, particularly one as experienced as Mr. X, has an obligation to the public and to those who will publish his work product to ensure that copyrights are honored. The public rightfully expects attorneys to respect the rights of others; therefore, attorneys have a special standard of care. By failing to, at the least, highlight potential copyright or source attribution issues, Mr. X negligently failed to meet this expected standard of care. While the Committee agrees that the Fort Defense Gazette's staff frequently made mistakes and was inexperienced, that does not excuse Mr. X's negligence.

We also note that Mr. X's second argument undercuts the first. Forwarding the source articles to the Fort Defense Gazette to determine copyright issues implies that he recognized that "fair use" may have been questionable. Mr. X had a duty to satisfy himself on the issues, and was negligent for failing to do so.

Even if Mr. X's articles were "fair uses" of the source materials, a case of plagiarism remains. Plagiarism by an attorney is a serious matter considered to violate Rule 8.4 and has been the subject of serious disciplinary proceedings by state courts. [FN7]

In his articles, Mr. X failed either to credit or to cite his sources in any manner, despite extensive reliance on, and wholesale copying of, entire passages. Mr. X admitted to this practice and explained it as a shortcut during busy periods. This is unacceptable conduct from an attorney and is the type of negligent misrepresentation that violates Rule 8.4(c).

In considering possible violations of the Rules of Professional Conduct, all relevant circumstances - including aggravating and mitigating matters - must be considered. Accordingly, the Committee notes that Mr. X's conduct is aggravated by several factors. First is Mr. X's persistent pattern of plagiarism - that includes several articles and sources - and his failure, over a lengthy period of time, to use professional care. Mr. X's lengthy experience also makes his subsequent negligence disturbing. We also note the obvious embarrassment his actions have brought to the Army and Fort Defense. Finally, the Committee notes Mr. X's lack of immediate apology to his sources or efforts to see that the Fort Defense Gazette retracted or corrected errors.

The Committee, however, does recognize several significant mitigating factors in this case. First, Mr. X lacks any apparent improper motive. We can find no intentional personal financial gain or significant professional gain. Rather, we are presented with a case of overzealous desire to provide timely legal assistance-related information to the Fort Defense community. Mr. X's prior extensive effective service and his lack of any prior disciplinary problems also are important. We also consider that little significant harm to the general public or to the copyright holders resulted from Mr. X's actions. In this regard we note that he eventually made restitution.

We also note Mr. X raised the Legal Assistance Program's proactive publication emphasis and its frequent encouragements to freely copy, reuse, and "plagiarize" materials that are distributed by the Program. While we do not believe these encouragements constitute an excuse or justification for Mr. X's failure to distinguish between copyrighted and Legal Assistance Program materials -

entitled to little or no copyright protection - we do believe these statements by the Program did contribute to the development of Mr. X's negligent lack of care.

\*57 Finally the Committee notes that Mr. X is unlikely to repeat this conduct. He has admitted that he was wrong and made a mistake in judgment. He has completed remedial training at his personal expense.

After carefully considering all of the factors, as well as Mr. X's submissions to the preliminary screening official and this Committee, the Committee considers that Mr. X negligently violated Rule 8.4(c).

# CHAPTER 3

## UNFAIR AND DECEPTIVE ACTS AND PRACTICES

### STATE REGULATION

<b>I. RESOURCES .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>II. INTRODUCTION.....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>III. UDAP - A SHORTHAND LABEL FOR A VARIETY OF CONSUMER PROTECTIONS.....</b>	<b>1</b>
A. ....COVERAGE	1
B. ....HISTORY	1
C. ....FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION ACT.	2
D. ....STATE UDAP STATUTES	2
<b>IV. GENERAL UDAP PRINCIPLES.....</b>	<b>3</b>
A. ....BURDEN OF PROOF:	3
B. ....LIBERAL CONSTRUCTION.	4
<b>V. SCOPE .....</b>	<b>4</b>
A. ....STATUTORY DEFINITIONS.	4
B. ....SCOPE ISSUES THAT MAY SOMETIMES EXEMPT A TRANSACTION FROM UDAP COVERAGE:	5
<b>VI. ANALYZING UDAP CASES .....</b>	<b>7</b>
A. ....LOOK FOR PER SE VIOLATIONS	7
B. ....PROVING VIOLATION WHEN THERE IS NO PER SE VIOLATION	7
<b>VII. GENERAL UDAP VIOLATIONS .....</b>	<b>8</b>
A. ....DECEPTION/STATUTORY FRAUD	8
B. ....UNFAIRNESS.	10
C. ....UNCONSCIONABLE.	11
<b>VIII. TYPES OF UDAP ACTIONS .....</b>	<b>12</b>
A. ....UNSUBSTANTIATED CLAIMS.	12
B. ....DECEPTIVE PRICING.	12
C. ....GENERAL MISREPRESENTATION:	13
D. ....DECEPTIVE PERFORMANCE PRACTICES.	13
<b>IX. UDAP APPLICATION TO SELECTED AREAS. ....</b>	<b>14</b>
A. ....DEBT COLLECTION.	14
B. ....CONTRACTS/WARRANTIES.	14
C. ....RENT-TO OWN.	14

<b>X. GENERAL UDAP PROCEDURE.....</b>	<b>15</b>
A.....DEMAND LETTER.	15
B.....PUBLIC INTEREST.	15
C.....DAMAGES	15
D.....CLASS ACTIONS.	16
E.....ATTORNEYS FEES.	16
<b>XI. CONCLUSION .....</b>	<b>16</b>

## **OUTLINE OF INSTRUCTION**

### **I. RESOURCES**

- A. NATIONAL CONSUMER LAW CENTER, UNFAIR AND DECEPTIVE ACTS AND PRACTICES (4<sup>th</sup> ed. 1997).
- B. Federal Trade Commission Act, 15 U.S.C. § 45.
- C. State UDAP Statutes (listed by state at Appendix B).

### **II. INTRODUCTION.**

### **III. UDAP - A SHORTHAND LABEL FOR A VARIETY OF CONSUMER PROTECTIONS.**

- A. Coverage: UDAP statutes cover a wide range of consumer topics. They range from regulation of sales practices to regulation of advertising, warranties and credit offers. Current UDAP and consumer protection statutes have been described as a "curious mix of the old and the new."<sup>1</sup> UDAP can include a wide range of merchant activity. The term is a somewhat imprecise term that includes a full range of consumer protection statutes. These can include protections running from consumer sales acts, and deceptive trade practices acts all the way to common law actions for fraud<sup>2</sup>.
- B. History: The impetus behind many of the current generation of UDAP statutes is the Federal Trade Commission Act (described below). Other authors often attribute the rise in consumer protection acts to the work of Ralph Nader and other Consumer Advocates.

---

<sup>1</sup> HOWARD J. ALPERIN AND ROLAND F. CHASE, CONSUMER LAW: SALES PRACTICES AND CREDIT REGULATION § 1 (1986) [hereinafter ALPERIN AND CHASE].

<sup>2</sup> NATIONAL CONSUMER LAW CENTER, UNFAIR AND DECEPTIVE ACTS AND PRACTICES §1.1 (4th ed. 1997) [hereinafter NCLC UDAP].

C. Federal Trade Commission Act. 15 U.S.C. § 45.

1. "Unfair methods of competition ... are declared unlawful."
2. The Federal Trade Commission Power under 15 U.S.C. . 45 is, however, in *addition to* the authority of the states. The FTC does not displace states law unless the state law is inadequate or contrary to the Commission's regulations. *See, American Financial Services v. FTC*, 767 F. 2d 957 (D.C. 1985).
3. Enforcement - only by the FTC. This can be a severe limitation on the utility of the FTC Act. Therefore, state statutes become very important to the consumer law practitioner, since these statutes will, at a minimum, give state agency enforcement. In addition, many allow for private causes of action as a remedy.

D. State UDAP statutes. The provisions of these statutes will vary by state. Thus, legal assistance practitioners must familiarize themselves with the protections their state offers when they arrive at a new installation. Some general features of these statutes include the following.

1. Every state and the District of Columbia have passed at least one statute that deals broadly with most consumer transactions.<sup>3</sup>
2. States call these statutes a variety of names including consumer protection acts, consumer sales acts, unfair trade practice acts, deceptive and unfair trade practices acts, deceptive consumer sales acts, deceptive trade practices acts, and consumer fraud acts. The National Consumer Law Center labels all state consumer statutes of general applicability as Unfair and Deceptive Acts and Practices (UDAP) statutes.<sup>4</sup>
3. The state statutes supplement the FTC Act; they do not displace it in any fashion.

---

<sup>3</sup> NCLC UDAP at § 1.1. For a State by State Guide to these statutes, *see id.* at Appendix A.

<sup>4</sup> *Id.*

4. "Legislatures and courts have been careful to guarantee that UDAP statutes are broad and flexible, so that they can apply to creative, new forms of abusive business schemes in almost all types of consumer transactions. Even when UDAP statutes enumerate specifically prohibited practices, most statutes also prohibit other unfair, unconscionable, and/or deceptive practices in more general terms."<sup>5</sup>
5. States will usually authorize enforcement by state authorities (usually the Attorney General), as well as private enforcement.
6. Many include award of private damages as well as attorneys' fees. This is often a critical aspect of a consumer statute for the legal assistance practitioner. Absent an Expanded Legal Assistance Program (ELAP) at their installation, legal assistance attorneys will have to refer many of these cases if the parties do not resolve the situation out of court. Private practitioners, whose livelihood depends on getting paid, may hesitate to take a case if there is not a potential for having their fees covered by someone other than the soldier personally.
7. May provide a source of counter-claims. Many cases in the consumer area come to light as counterclaims to actions against the consumer. For example, a creditor sues the consumer to recover a debt allegedly owed. The consumer will then raise consumer protection violations by the creditor as defenses or counter-claims against the creditor. In addition, some state statutes provide a mandatory counterclaim provision. If the consumer has a claim against the merchant, it must be resolved in the same suit as the underlying action against the consumer.

#### **IV. GENERAL UDAP PRINCIPLES.**

##### **A. Burden of Proof:**

1. Pleadings must allege a UDAP Statute Violation
2. Burden is on consumers to allege facts that show that they meet the statutory definitions required by the statute.

---

<sup>5</sup> *Id.*

- B. Liberal Construction: UDAP Statutes are generally considered remedial in nature. Thus, courts construe them liberally in favor of consumers. *See e.g., Boubelik v. Liberty State Bank*, 527 N.W.2d 589 (Minn. App. 1995); *Iadanza v. Mather*, 820 F.Supp. 1371 (D.Utah 1993); *Smith v. Commercial Banking Corp.*, 866 F.2d 576 (3d Cir. 1989).

## V. SCOPE

- A. Statutory Definitions: Many state statutes limit their applicability to certain kinds of transactions. The common definitions for the general types of transactions covered are below.
1. Trade or commerce: Usually a very broad interpretation that would apply to almost any profit-oriented transaction. This would normally include sales, financing, debt collection, and warranty actions. Some things not commonly thought to be trade or commerce are considered to fall into this category. For example, doctors, lawyers, and other professionals are considered to be conducting trade or commerce.
  2. Goods:
    - a) Some apply UCC definition from 2-105 and 9-105, rather than their own definition.
    - b) Case law has found that the following:
      - (1) Are NOT Goods: Money;
      - (2) ARE Goods: Living property like a horse; construction of a house on land (although the real estate is not)
  3. Merchandise: Sometimes given a broader scope than goods. Usually includes various types of property such as goods, services, realty, commodities, and intangibles. Thus, money and real property have been considered merchandise even though they are not "goods." It can also include a service!



JA 265, CONSUMER LAW GUIDE

**CHAPTER 3: UNFAIR & DECEPTIVE ACTS AND PRACTICES**

4. Services: Many items of consumer interest are services.
    - a) Generally performing some needed or desired action in support of or benefiting another.
    - b) Included are home construction, tax and investment advice to include brokerage, snow removal, heir tracking, legal services, banking services, mortgage brokering, and insurance adjusting.
  5. Personal, family or household use: Many UDAP statutes limit applicability to these types of transactions and do not cover business transactions.
    - a) Objective v. Subjective. Courts differ as to which standard applies:
      - (1) Subjective: The consumer's own personal intent for the property.
      - (2) Objective: What most purchases of that type are used for.
    - b) Other statutes (such as Truth in Lending, Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act, Fair Debt Collection) use this term and precedent under those statutes may be helpful.
    - c) A wide variety of things have been found to be for personal, family or household use. For example, an antique is personal even when bought for display at the office. A pyramid scheme has been considered a consumer transaction, even though it is a "business" opportunity.
- B. Scope issues that may sometimes exempt a transaction from UDAP coverage:
1. Credit and banking activities.
    - a) Usually INCLUDED where UDAP statute applies to "goods & services" or "Trade or Commerce."

- b) Usually specifically exempted if it is going to be excluded.
- 2. Debt collection.
  - a) Usually INCLUDED where UDAP statute applies to "Trade or Commerce." However, NC is alone in ruling that debt collection does NOT fall under "Trade or Commerce."
  - b) The underlying debt, however, must be connected to the sale of goods and services for the collection to be covered.
- 3. No-purchase activities.
  - a) UDAP statutes generally require a purchase (sale) or solicitation in order to apply.
  - b) Thus, sweepstakes offers, free counseling, mere offers to sell have been found to NOT fall under UDAP statutes.
- 4. Post sale procedures - most states do include this in "trade or commerce" and in "sales of goods and services." However, it may be an issue in a minority of states.
- 5. Real property and Mobile Homes. States split on this issue.
  - a) "Trade or commerce" and "merchandise" states: Courts in these states consistently find that real property falls within the UDAP statute.
  - b) "Sales of consumer goods & services" states tend to find that real property does NOT fall within the UDAP scope. (e.g. FL, TX, & D.C.). A few courts, however, still include real property (e.g. PA, CO).
- 6. Residential Leases.

JA 265, CONSUMER LAW GUIDE

**CHAPTER 3: UNFAIR & DECEPTIVE ACTS AND PRACTICES**

- a) Many states include these within UDAP, especially those that use the "trade or commerce" definition.
- b) A few states have held that comprehensive landlord-tenant regulation occupies the field and prevents UDAP action.

7. Utilities.

## **VI. ANALYZING UDAP CASES**

A. Look for per se violations

- 1. Statutory "Laundry list" (per se violations)
- 2. State UDAP regulations (per se violations)
- 3. Violation of Federal Consumer Protection Statutes
- 4. Make sure violation is within the scope of the UDAP statute.

B. Proving violation when there is no per se violation

- 1. Develop the Facts
- 2. Look for precedent applicable to specific practice
  - a) Case Law
  - b) State & Federal Statutes (Don't forget legislative history!)
  - c) State/Federal Regulations

- d) Staff Commentaries
  - e) FTC Cases/Consent Agreements
  - f) FTC Trade Regulations, Rules, Letter Rulings
3. Use General UDAP Standards – Broad Deception & Unfairness Standards

## **VII. GENERAL UDAP VIOLATIONS:**

- A. Deception/Statutory Fraud. Some states prohibit deception. Others prohibit misleading or fraudulent conduct.
- 1. Compare to Common Law Fraud
    - a) Common law fraud required proof of:
      - (1) A false representation of a material fact.
      - (2) Detrimental reliance on the fact at issue.
      - (3) Damages as a result of the reliance.
      - (4) Scierter: Defendant's knowledge of the falsity.
      - (5) Defendant's intentional misrepresentation seeking reliance.
    - b) Deception - modern conception - Virtually eliminates these proof requirements:
      - (1) Shaped by federal court interpretation of the FTC Act.

JA 265, CONSUMER LAW GUIDE

**CHAPTER 3: UNFAIR & DECEPTIVE ACTS AND PRACTICES**

- (2) CAPACITY TO DECEIVE is enough! Proof that a practice has a tendency or capacity to mislead or deceive even a significant minority of consumers.
  - (a) FTC now says “likely” to deceive.
  - (b) State courts have not followed suit.
- (3) No proof of intent, scienter, actual reliance or damages, generally. Even if a requirement is found, it is construed liberally in favor of the consumer.
- (4) Seller’s Behavior may not even save him!
  - (a) Good faith efforts, e.g. acting on advice of counsel.
  - (b) Cessation of Practice (but may have to be considered in a case seeking an injunction.)
  - (c) Industry-wide practice.
  - (d) Mere Puffing
- (5) Lower burden of proof - preponderance vs. clear and convincing.

2. Vulnerable Consumers

- a) Historically - “the ignorant, the unthinking, and the credulous. . . .” *Charles of the Ritz Distributors Corp. v. Federal Trade Commission*, 143 F.2d 676, 679 (2d Cir. 1944). Courts today label these consumers the “least sophisticated.” See, e.g., *Taylor v. Perrin, Landry, Delaunay & Durand*, 103 F.3d 1232 (5<sup>th</sup> Cir. 1997); *Clomon v. Jackson*, 988 F.2d 1314 (2d Cir. 1993).

- b) FTC has begun to look at the target audience and see if they are behaving reasonably under the circumstances.
    - c) Courts have stuck to the least sophisticated standard.
  - B. Unfairness. Does not mislead, merely takes advantage of.
    - 1. Broader than deception.
    - 2. Historical Criteria. *FTC v. Sperry and Hutchinson Company*, 405 U.S. 233, 244-45 (1972)[hereinafter "S&H"].
      - a) Does the practice offend public policy? (Is within at least the penumbra of some common law, statutory, or other established concept of unfairness?)
      - b) Is the practice immoral, unethical, oppressive, or unscrupulous?
      - c) Does the practice cause substantial injury to consumer?
    - 3. FTC Standard (1980; codified in 1994, 15 U.S.C. § 45(n))
      - a) Fairly broad acceptance federally. However, States tend to stick to the S & H standard and their own jurisprudence.
      - b) Focuses almost exclusively on substantial consumer injury.
      - c) Criteria
        - (1) The injury must be substantial;
        - (2) The injury must NOT be outweighed by any countervailing benefits to consumers or competition that the practice produces; AND

JA 265, CONSUMER LAW GUIDE

**CHAPTER 3: UNFAIR & DECEPTIVE ACTS AND PRACTICES**

- (3) The injury must be of the type that the consumers themselves could not have reasonably avoided.

d) Application of Unfairness

- (1) Contracts of Adhesion
- (2) Coercive (High Pressure) Sales
- (3) Vulnerable Groups (like children).

C. Unconscionable.

- 1. Considered an alternative to Unfairness since most states prohibit one or the other.
- 2. Factors.
  - a) Seller took advantage of inability of consumers to protect their interests.
  - b) Price grossly exceeded that of similar available items.
  - c) Consumer unable to receive a substantial benefit from transaction.
  - d) No reasonable probability that the consumer could pay in full.
  - e) Transaction was excessively one-sided in favor of the seller.
  - f) Seller made a misleading statement of opinion that was likely to cause the consumer to rely to his/her detriment.

## VIII. TYPES OF UDAP ACTIONS:

### A. Unsubstantiated claims.

1. Deception action. More than just wishful thinking about a product.
2. Unfairness action. Based on an imbalance of knowledge. Economically more reasonable for the manufacturer to substantiate a claim than for the consumer.

### B. Deceptive Pricing.

1. Bait and Switch. The advertising of a product with no intention of selling it (the Bait) in order to get consumers into the building and get them to buy something else (the switch).
2. Unavailability of advertised items. Similar to a bait and switch, except the business does intend to sell the advertised products, but has very few of them. The purpose is the same. Once the business sells the few it has, the business will try to get the consumer to buy something else.
3. Bargain sales. Comparing a "sale" price to a reference price that makes it appear that consumers are getting a bargain when, in fact, they are not.
4. Other: Wholesale, factory-direct, seconds, "below-cost/invoice," "liquidation sale," "going-out-of-business."
5. Free. Usually to get the "free" item, you must buy another item that is marked up to help defray the cost of the "free" item to the business. The FTC also prohibits many of these types of schemes.
6. Low-balling. The seller advertises a low price, but through a variety of means, ends up selling it to the consumer for a higher price. This frustrates the consumer's comparison-shopping.



JA 265, CONSUMER LAW GUIDE

**CHAPTER 3: UNFAIR & DECEPTIVE ACTS AND PRACTICES**

7. Consumer special selection / winning. Making the offer seem like a good deal by saying the consumer is “specially selected” or has won the opportunity for the deal.

**C. General Misrepresentation:**

1. Uniqueness. Making false claims about a product’s uniqueness, exclusiveness, or originality.
2. Safety. Failure to disclose latent safety risks associated with a product.
3. Quality and comparison. Misrepresenting “a product’s quality, style, nature, composition, identity or ingredients.”<sup>6</sup>
4. Size. Misrepresenting a product’s size or weight usually by using oversized containers, slack fill in the container, etc.
5. Endorsement. Misrepresenting the endorsement or approval of a product by an agency, company, or government organization.

**D. Deceptive Performance Practices.**

1. Layaway. Sellers must disclose all aspects of their layaway policies to consumers. Specifically, they must disclose the goods covered, the period the offer is held open, the down payment, and the cash price.
2. Delay and non-delivery. Failure to make prompt delivery or to honor a request for a full refund when delivery is delayed unreasonably.
3. Damaged and Defective goods. Failure to disclose defects or damaged known to the seller, even if the sale is “as is.”
4. Used as new. Sellers must disclose when a product is rebuilt, reconditioned, etc.

---

<sup>6</sup> NCLC UDAP at § 4.7.3.

## IX. UDAP APPLICATION TO SELECTED AREAS.

### A. Debt collection.

1. May provide relief when FDCPA cannot
2. Misrepresentations as to
  - a) Identity/Affiliations of Collector
  - b) Imminence of threatened actions
  - c) Legal consequences
3. Harassment

### B. Contracts/Warranties.

1. Disclosures not in same language as the advertisements
2. Misrepresentation as to cancellation rights
3. Confusing contract terms may even be unfair. *See, e.g., Michaels v. Amway Corp.*, 206 Mich. App. 644, 522 N.W.2d 703 (1994); *Orlando v. Finance One*, 369 S.E.2d 882 (W.Va. 1988).

### C. Rent-to Own.

1. Deceptive inducements or sales practices. RTO companies will often use many of the techniques already mentioned including, bait and switch, low-balling, etc. In addition, look carefully for other misrepresentations, such as describing the transaction as a lease when it is in fact a contract for sale.

JA 265, CONSUMER LAW GUIDE

**CHAPTER 3: UNFAIR & DECEPTIVE ACTS AND PRACTICES**

2. Disclosure Problems. Look for lack of disclosure in the sale. Usually, the companies will not disclose the total of all the payments (which is 3 or 4 times the normal sale price) or the effective annual percentage rate which is often usurious.
3. Repossession. Many times the RTO companies will use misrepresentations in repossession efforts to coerce the consumer into paying. This includes threats of criminal or civil actions they have no intention of pursuing, misrepresenting their workers as law enforcement officials, and seeking more than they are entitled to under the contract to settle the matter.

**X. GENERAL UDAP PROCEDURE.**

A. Demand letter.

1. Give seller an opportunity to resolve informally
2. Different from notice provisions. This is a precondition to suit.
3. Must give the seller sufficient information to review the law and determine whether the requested relief should be granted.
4. Written.
5. MailBox Rule.

B. Public interest.

1. Mainly Washington State. Suit must be in the public interest.
2. However, a few other states have a similar issue.

C. Damages. Just show some damage.

- D. Class Actions. Preconditions by one may satisfy preconditions for all.
- E. Attorneys fees.
  - 1. Almost all authorize.
  - 2. However, some limit the amount/allowance of fees based on the consumer status (personal v. business); certain defenses (bona fide error defense); or the seller's conduct (willful v. negligent).

## **XI. CONCLUSION**

## CHAPTER 4

### PROTECTIONS BASED ON THE TRANSACTION

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>I. COOLING OFF PERIOD FOR DOOR-TO-DOOR SALES.....</b>	<b>1</b>
A. References.....	1
B. Introduction.....	1
C. General.....	1
D. Definitions & Exclusions.....	1
E. Requirements of the Rule.....	3
F. Mechanics of Rescission.....	4
G. FTC Application and Interpretation of the Rule.....	5
H. Remedies.....	5
I. Relationship With State Laws.....	6
<b>II. FEDERAL TELEMARKETING RULE.....</b>	<b>6</b>
A. References.....	6
B. Purpose.....	6
C. Key Definitions.....	7
D. Scope.....	7
E. Prohibitions of the Rule.....	9
F. Enforcement of the Rule.....	13
G. Interrelationship with Other Protections.....	13
<b>III. THE MAIL OR TELEPHONE ORDER MERCHANDISE RULE.....</b>	<b>15</b>
A. Reference.....	15
B. Definitions.....	15
C. Exclusions.....	17
D. Relationship to Other Laws/Rules.....	18
E. Requirements of the Rule.....	19
F. Conclusion.....	21

#### CONSUMER LEASING

<b>I. REFERENCES.....</b>	<b>22</b>
<b>II. PURPOSE.....</b>	<b>22</b>
<b>III. KEY DEFINITIONS (12 C.F.R. § 213.2).....</b>	<b>22</b>
<b>IV. SCOPE.....</b>	<b>23</b>
A. Requirement 1: A "consumer lease".....	23
B. Requirement 2: A lessor "makes the lease. This is:.....	25

JA 265, CONSUMER LAW GUIDE  
**CHAPTER 4: THE TRANSACTION**

---

<b>V. EXCLUSIONS.....</b>	<b>25</b>
<b>VI. REQUIREMENTS OF THE ACT.....</b>	<b>25</b>
A. <i>Disclosures</i> .....	25
B. <i>Limits on Advertisement</i> .....	32
C. <i>State Leasing Disclosure Statutes</i> .....	35
D. <i>Taking Leased Vehicles Overseas</i> .....	35
<b><u>SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL</u>.....</b>	<b>37</b>

## **OUTLINE OF INSTRUCTION**

- I. COOLING OFF PERIOD FOR DOOR-TO-DOOR SALES** (a.k.a. Rule Concerning Cooling-Off Period For Sales Made At Homes Or At Certain Other Locations)
  - A. References.
    - 1. 16 C.F.R. 429.
    - 2. National Consumer Law Center, *Unfair and Deceptive Acts and Practices*, § 5.8 (4th Ed. 1997 and 1998 Cumulative Supplement).
  - B. Introduction.
  - C. General.
    - 1. Rule grants unilateral right to rescind consumer purchase contracts for three business days following a door-to-door sale.
    - 2. Rule contains disclosure requirements and notice requirements.
  - D. Definitions & Exclusions.
    - 1. Door-to-door Sale.
      - a) Sale lease or rental...
      - b) ...of consumer goods and services...
      - c) ...with a total purchase price of \$25.00 or more...

- d) ...personally solicited by the seller...
  - e) ...at a place other than the permanent place of business of the seller.  
1995 Amendments added an annotation to the definition that includes the following examples:
    - (1) Buyer's residence;
    - (2) Facilities rented on a temporary or short-term basis including hotel or motel rooms, convention centers, fairgrounds, restaurants;
    - (3) Sales at the buyer's workplace;
    - (4) Sales in dormitory lounges.
2. Business day: Any day except Sundays and federal holidays. The current federal holidays are New Year's Day, Martin Luther King, Jr.'s Birthday, Presidents Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Veteran's Day, Thanksgiving and Christmas.
3. Exclusions.
- a) Pre-arranged visits after initial contact at a seller's regular place of business.
  - b) Contracts in which the cooling-off period of the Truth-in-lending act applies. (See TILA outline).
  - c) Buyer-initiated contacts for a bona-fide emergency need.
  - d) Solicitations by mail or telephone.
  - e) Buyer initiated visit for repairs of personal property.



- f) Sale (or rental) of:
  - (1) Real Property.
  - (2) Insurance.
  - (3) Securities.
- g) Automobile tent sales (where dealer has permanent place of business elsewhere).
- h) Craft Fairs.

E. Requirements of the Rule.

- 1. Copy of the fully completed contract for the consumer to retain.
- 2. Notice of the rescission right - Requirements:
  - a) One easily detachable, fully completed copy for consumer, one copy for consumer to send to seller to cancel the contract;
  - b) Date of transaction, and;
  - c) Name and address of seller;
  - d) Seller must orally inform the consumer of the right to rescind;
  - e) Notice of right to rescind must be in close proximity to the signature block of the consumer;
  - f) Seller must not attempt to misrepresent right to rescind;

- g) Notice must be in bold print;
  - h) Notice must be in the same language as that used during the sales presentation;
  - i) Notice *need not conform exactly* to FTC recommended language.
- 3. Waiver is not allowed. (Exception - emergency needs).
  - 4. Sellers must honor rescission.
    - a) Seller not permitted to sell or transfer credit note before midnight on the fifth business day following the transaction.
    - b) If the consumer cancels the contract, the seller has 10 days within which to provide consumer with instructions regarding goods already delivered to the consumer.

F. Mechanics of Rescission.

- 1. Consumer must mail or deliver written notice to seller before midnight of the third business day following the transaction.
- 2. Use cancellation form provided by the seller, or,
- 3. Use any written form, to include a telegram, that communicates the desire to rescind to the seller.
- 4. Seller must return trade-in, if any, within 10 days or receipt of consumer's notice.
- 5. Consumer then must:

- a) Make goods already delivered available to the seller, or,
  - b) Follow the seller's instructions regarding return of the goods.
- 6. Return must be at the cost of the seller.
  - 7. Risk of loss during return is on the seller.
  - 8. If the seller fails to pick up the goods within 20 days, the consumer may retain the goods with no further obligation to the seller.

G. FTC Application and Interpretation of the Rule.

- 1. Strict interpretation against the seller.
- 2. If buyer cancels the contract, but the seller has performed - there is no recovery for the seller based on quantum meruit. Some states, however, do interpret their own rule to allow for quantum meruit recovery.
- 3. FTC says there is an extended right to rescind if notice provisions are not complied with. 3 Days does not start to run until proper notice given.
  - a) Not clearly present in FTC rule.
  - b) BUT, FTC is the enforcement agency – use this to negotiate!
  - c) State UDAP statutes may provide relief.

H. Remedies.

- 1. No independent cause of action for rule violation.

2. Rule violation may be prima facie evidence of a state UDAP violation.

**I. Relationship with State Laws.**

1. Rule does not preempt state law, except when state law is directly in conflict with the rule.
2. Examples:
  - a) State law authorizing a cancellation fee would be preempted.
  - b) State law with no requirement for providing notice preempted.

**II. FEDERAL TELEMARKETING RULE**

**A. References.**

1. 16 C.F.R. Part 310.
2. 15 U.S.C. §§ 6101 - 08 (1996).
3. National Consumer Law Center, Unfair and Deceptive Acts and Practices § 5.9 (4<sup>th</sup> Edition 1997 and Supplement 1998).

**B. Purpose.**

1. The Rule implements the Telemarketing & Consumer Fraud and Abuse Protection Act, which was enacted to “offer consumers necessary protection from telemarketing deception and abuse.”
2. The Rule prohibits certain telemarketing practices and prescribes certain disclosures.

C. Key Definitions:

1. MATERIAL means likely to affect a person's choice of, or conduct regarding, goods or services.
2. CUSTOMER means any person who is or may be required to pay for goods or services offered through telemarketing.
3. SELLER means any person who, in connection with a telemarketing transaction, provides, offers to provide, or arranges for others to provide goods or services to the customer in exchange for consideration.
4. TELEMARKETER means any person who, in connection with telemarketing, initiates or receives telephone calls to or from the customer.

D. Scope.

1. Telemarketing under the Rule is:
  - a) Any plan, program or campaign . . .
  - b) which is conducted to induce the purchase of goods or services . . .
  - c) by use of one or more telephones . . .
  - d) AND which involves more than one interstate telephone call.
2. Specifically excluded are:
  - a) Catalog sales where
    - (1) The catalog:

- (a) Contains written description or illustration of goods
  - (b) Gives the business address of seller
  - (c) Contains multiple pages of written material and illustrations; and
  - (d) Is issued at least once per year.
- (2) AND the seller only RECEIVES calls initiated by consumer to take orders without further solicitation.
- b) Sale of pay-per-call services (already regulated under 16 C.F.R. Part 308).
- c) Sale of franchises (already regulated under 16 C.F.R. Part 436).
- d) Calls where the sale is not complete until after a face-to-face presentation by the seller.
- e) Calls initiated by consumer:
  - (1) Without any solicitation on the part of the seller;
  - (2) In response to an advertisement through any media, EXCEPT:
    - (a) investment opportunities
    - (b) Services to remove derogatory credit information
    - (c) Services to assist in the return of money or value for previous telemarketing transactions

- (d) Ads that promise a high degree of success in obtaining or arranging extensions of credit.
- (3) In response to a direct mail solicitation that clearly, conspicuously, and truthfully discloses all material information required by the Rule.
- f) Calls between a telemarketer and any business (except for the sale of nondurable office or cleaning supplies).

E. Prohibitions of the Rule.

1. Deceptive Telemarketing Acts or Practices (16 C.F.R. § 310.3).

- a) Failure to disclose:
  - (1) Total costs of transaction
  - (2) All material restrictions, limitations, and conditions of transaction.
  - (3) Any policy of not making refunds.
  - (4) All material terms and conditions of any refund, cancellation, or repurchase policy that IS mentioned in the call.
  - (5) In a prize promotion, the odds of receiving a prize and all material conditions or costs to receive or redeem the prize.
- b) Misrepresenting, directly or by implication:
  - (1) Total costs of transaction

- (2) Any material restrictions, limitations, and conditions of transaction.
  - (3) Any material aspect of the performance, efficacy, nature, or central characteristics of the goods or services.
  - (4) Any material terms and conditions of any refund, cancellation, or repurchase policy
  - (5) Any material aspect of a prize promotion.
  - (6) Any material aspect of an investment opportunity.
  - (7) Seller's affiliation with any government or third party organization.
- c) Obtaining or submitting for payment a form of negotiable paper without the person's express verifiable authorization. Authorization is verifiable if it is:
- (1) Express and in writing.
  - (2) Express and made orally and is tape recorded
  - (3) Written confirmation of the transaction has been sent to the customer PRIOR TO submission for payment and the confirmation includes all disclosures required under the Rule.
- d) Making a false or misleading statement to induce any person to pay for goods or services.



2. Abusive Telemarketing Acts or Practices.
  - a) Threats, intimidation, profane, or obscene language.
  - b) Requesting or receiving payment for goods and services to fix credit reports UNLESS:
    - (1) The time frame in which the seller is supposed to have provided all goods and services has passed AND
    - (2) The seller provides the person with documentation of success in the form of a credit report having been issued more than 6 months after the results were achieved.
  - c) Requesting or receiving payment for goods and services represented to return money or other value from a previous telemarketing transaction until 7 business days after the money or other item is returned to the consumer.
  - d) A PATTERN OF PHONE CALLS that is:
    - (1) causing the phone to ring repeatedly and continuously with intent to annoy, abuse, or harass any person at the called number OR
    - (2) Initiating a call with a person who has previously stated that he or she does not wish to receive calls made by or on behalf of the seller whose goods or services are being offered. EXCEPT, seller or telemarketer is not liable under this practice IF:
      - (a) It has established and implemented WRITTEN procedures to comply with this rule;
      - (b) It has trained its personnel on these procedures;

- (c) The seller or telemarketer has maintained a list of those who may not be called; AND
    - (d) The subsequent call is a result of error.
  - e) Calls made earlier than 8:00 a.m. or later than 9:00 p.m. at the called person's location UNLESS the person consents to calls outside that time frame.
  - f) Failure to make the following oral disclosures:
    - (1) The identity of the seller;
    - (2) That the purpose of the call is to sell goods and services;
    - (3) The nature of the goods and services; AND
    - (4) That no purchase or payment is necessary to be able to win a prize or participate in a prize promotion if a prize promotion is offered.
3. Record Keeping Requirements:
- a) Seller or telemarketer must keep for 24 months:
    - (1) All substantially different advertising, brochures, telemarketing scripts, and promotional materials;
    - (2) The name and last known address of each prize recipient and the prize awarded for all prizes represented to have a value of \$25 or more.

- (3) The name and address of each customer who purchases goods, the date the goods were shipped, and the amount paid.
- (4) The names and addresses of all current and former employees directly involved in telephone sales.
- (5) All verifiable authorizations (for cashing checks, etc.) required by the rule.

- b) Records may be kept in any form as the seller or telemarketer keeps similar records in the ordinary course of business.

F. Enforcement of the Rule.

- 1. Violation of the Rule is an unfair and deceptive act or practice under the 15 U.S.C. § 57a.
- 2. Any state officer can bring an action on behalf of consumers.
- 3. Private causes of action ARE authorized.
- 4. Prior to initiating an action (if feasible), notice is to be given to the FTC.

G. Interrelationship with Other Protections. As with all consumer cases, attorneys must look to all available protections to protect the consumer's interests. Here are two protections related to telemarketing that a consumer might be able to assert.

- 1. Fair Credit Billing Act (FCBA)
  - a) If the consumer purchases goods from a telemarketer using a credit card, consider the claims and defenses protections under the FCBA. (15 U.S.C. § 1666i)

b) Basic Requirements (For more detail, see Chapter 6).

- (1) Claims and defenses may include a dispute as to quality of merchandise and nondelivery of goods.
- (2) A consumer has right to assert against card issuer claims or defenses concerning property or services purchased with credit card, if:
  - (a) The consumer has made a good faith effort to resolve the problem with the **merchant** honoring the card;
  - (b) The amount of the initial transaction exceeds \$50;
  - (c) The initial transaction was in the same state as the cardholder's designated address or within 100 miles of such address; and
    - (i) Location of transaction is matter of state law; states differ on whether mail or telephone order occurred at consumer's home or seller's place of business.
    - (ii) In a telemarketing case, the consumer's position is that the transaction took place in her home state because the telemarketer conducted the solicitation there. You, as the attorney should anticipate an argument from the telemarketer.
  - (d) The merchant is not controlled by or the same as the card issuer (e.g. Sears or J.C. Penney - store card).

2. The FTC Mail or Telephone Order Merchandise Rule. (See below). This rule requires delivery of goods ordered over the phone within 30 days.

### III. THE MAIL OR TELEPHONE ORDER MERCHANDISE RULE

A. Reference. 16 C.F.R. Part 435.

B. Definitions. (16 C.F.R. § 435.2)

1. "Mail or telephone order sales:" sales in which the buyer has ordered merchandise from the seller by mail or telephone, regardless of the method of payment or the method used to solicit the order.
  - a) "Telephone:" refers to any direct or indirect use of the telephone to order merchandise, regardless of whether the telephone is activated by, or the language used is that of human beings, machines, or both.
2. "Shipment:" the act by which the merchandise is physically placed in the possession of the carrier.
3. "Receipt of a properly completed order:"
  - a) Where the buyer tenders full or partial payment in the proper amount in the form of cash, check, money order, or authorization from the buyer to charge an existing charge account, THEN
  - b) The time at which the seller receives both said payment and an order from the buyer containing all of the information needed by the seller to process and ship the order.
  - c) However, if the seller receives notice that the check or money order tendered by the buyer has been dishonored or that the buyer does not qualify for a credit sale, "receipt of a properly completed order" means the time at which:
    - (1) The seller receives notice that a check or money order for the proper amount tendered by the buyer has been honored,

- (2) The buyer tenders cash in the proper amount, OR
  - (3) The seller receives notice that the buyer qualifies for a credit sale.
- d) "Refund:"
- (1) RULE 1: Applies where:
    - (a) the buyer tendered full or partial payment in the form of cash, check or money order, AND
    - (b) the merchandise has not been shipped.
    - (c) Refund = a return of the amount tendered in the form of cash, check or money order.
  - (2) RULE 2. Applies where
    - (a) There is a credit sale, AND
    - (b) The seller is a creditor.
    - (c) Refund = a copy of a credit memorandum or the like or an account statement reflecting the removal or absence of any remaining charge incurred as a result of the sale from the buyer's account.
  - (3) RULE 3: Applies where
    - (a) There is a credit sale, AND
    - (b) A third party is the creditor.

- (c) Refund = a copy of an appropriate credit memorandum or the like to the third party creditor which will remove the charge from the buyer's account OR a statement from the seller acknowledging the cancellation of the order and representing that it has not taken any action regarding the order which will result in a charge to the buyer's account with the third party.
- (4) "Prompt refund" shall mean:
  - (a) Cash, Check, or Money Order: refund sent by first class mail within 7 working days of the date on which the buyer's right to refund vests.
  - (b) Credit Sale: a refund sent to the buyer by first class mail within one (1) billing cycle from the date on which the buyer's right to refund vests.
- (5) The "time of solicitation" of an order shall mean that time when the seller has:
  - (a) Mailed or otherwise disseminated the solicitation to a prospective purchaser,
  - (b) Made arrangements for an advertisement containing the solicitation to appear in a newspaper, magazine or the like or on radio or television which cannot be changed or canceled without incurring substantial expense, or
  - (c) Made arrangements for the printing of a catalog, brochure or the like which cannot be changed without incurring substantial expense, in which the solicitation in question forms an insubstantial part.

C. Exclusions. (16 C.F.R. § 453.3).

1. Subscriptions, such as magazine sales, ordered for serial delivery, after the initial shipment is made in compliance with this part.
2. Orders of seeds and growing plants.
3. Orders made on a collect-on-delivery (C.O.D.) basis.
4. Transactions governed by the Federal Trade Commission's Trade Regulation Rule entitled "Use of Negative Option Plans by Sellers in Commerce," 16 C.F.R. part 425.

**D. Relationship to Other Laws/Rules**

1. FTC does not intend to preempt action in the same area, which is not inconsistent with this part, by any State, municipal, or other local government.
2. The Rule does not annul or diminish any rights or remedies provided to consumers by any State law, municipal ordinance, or other local regulation, insofar as those rights or remedies are equal to or greater than those provided by this part.
3. The Rule does not supersede those provisions of any State law, municipal ordinance, or other local regulation which impose obligations or liabilities upon sellers, when sellers subject to this part are not in compliance therewith.
4. The Rule **DOES** supersede those provisions of any State law, municipal ordinance, or other local regulation which are inconsistent with this part to the extent that those provisions do not provide a buyer with rights which are equal to or greater than those rights granted a buyer by this part.



E. Requirements of the Rule (16 C.F.R. § 435.1).

1. **TIMELY SHIPMENT.** It is an unfair and deceptive act or practice for a seller to solicit any order for the sale of merchandise to be ordered by the buyer through the mails or by telephone unless, at the time of the solicitation, the seller has a reasonable basis to expect that it will be able to ship any ordered merchandise to the buyer:
  - a) Within that time clearly and conspicuously stated in any such solicitation, OR
  - b) if no time is clearly and conspicuously stated, within thirty (30) days after receipt of a properly completed order from the buyer.<sup>1</sup>
2. **SYSTEMATIC RECORDS.** Failure of the merchant-seller to have records or other documentary proof establishing its use of systems and procedures which assure the shipment of merchandise in the ordinary course of business within the time period required above will create a rebuttable presumption that the seller lacked a reasonable basis for any expectation of shipment within that time.
3. **OPTION TO CANCEL.** Where a seller is unable to ship merchandise within the time set forth above, the seller must
  - a) offer to the buyer, clearly and conspicuously and without prior demand, an option either
    - (1) to consent to a delay in shipping OR
    - (2) to cancel the buyer's order and receive a prompt refund.
  - b) The offer must be made within a reasonable time after the seller first becomes aware of its inability to ship within the time limit, but in no case later than end of the time limit.

---

<sup>1</sup> Note that if the seller applies for credit at the time of the sale, the seller has 50 days to ship the merchandise.

- c) Any offer to the buyer of such an option shall fully inform the buyer regarding the buyer's right to cancel the order and to obtain a prompt refund and shall provide either
  - (1) a definite revised shipping date OR
  - (2) notice that the seller is unable to make any representation regarding the length of the delay.
  
- d) If the revised shipping date is 30 days or less AFTER the applicable time limit expires, the buyer is deemed to have consented to the delay if:<sup>2</sup>
  - (1) Seller does not receive, prior to shipment and prior to the expiration of the definite revised shipping date, a response from the buyer rejecting the delay and canceling the order, AND
  - (2) The merchandise arrives on or before the revised shipping date.
  
- e) If the definite revised shipping date is more than thirty (30) days AFTER the applicable time limit expires, the buyer is automatically deemed to have CANCELED UNLESS<sup>3</sup>
  - (1) The seller ships the merchandise within thirty (30) days of the expiration of the applicable time limit (and has not received an affirmative cancellation before shipping) OR
  - (2) The seller has received from the buyer within thirty (30) days of the applicable time limit a response specifically consenting to the shipping delay.

---

<sup>2</sup> Seller must EXPRESSLY inform buyer of this provision in its notice regarding the revised shipping date.

<sup>3</sup> Seller must EXPRESSLY inform buyer of this provision in its notice regarding the revised shipping date.

- f) The seller may solicit buyer's consent to further unanticipated delay.

4. EXERCISING THE OPTION TO CANCEL: SELLER must:

- a) Furnish the buyer with adequate means to exercise the option/notify the seller regarding cancellation
- b) at the seller's expense.

5. HONOR CANCELLATION. The seller must deem an order canceled and make a prompt refund to the buyer whenever the seller receives, prior to the time of shipment, notification from the buyer canceling the order pursuant to any option described above.

F. Conclusion

## **CONSUMER LEASING**

### **I. REFERENCES**

- A. Chapter 5 of the Truth in Lending Act, codified at 15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1667a-f (West 1999).
- B. Regulation M, 12 C.F.R. Part 213.
- C. NATIONAL CONSUMER LAW CENTER, TRUTH IN LENDING Chapter 9 (3d. ed. 1995 & Supp. 1996).

### **II. PURPOSE**

- A. To ensure that lessees of personal property receive meaningful disclosures that enable them to compare lease terms with other leases and, where appropriate, with credit transactions;
- B. To limit the amount of balloon payments in consumer lease transactions; and
- C. To provide for the accurate disclosure of lease terms in advertising.

### **III. KEY DEFINITIONS (12 C.F.R. § 213.2)**

- A. "Open-end lease" means a consumer lease in which the lessee's liability at the end of the lease term is based on the difference between the residual value of the leased property and its realized value.

- B. "Closed-end lease" means a consumer lease other than an open-end lease as defined in this section. As a practical matter, closed-end leases are the most common ones you'll see. According to the Federal Trade Commission, "[w]ith a closed-end lease, you may return the vehicle at the end of the lease term, pay any end-of-lease costs, and walk away." *Keys to Vehicle Leasing, available at <http://www.ftc.gov/bcp/online/pubs/autos/leasing/index.htm>* (visited 16 March 1999).
- C. "Realized value" means:
1. The price received by the lessor for the leased property at disposition;
  2. The highest offer for disposition of the leased property; or
  3. The fair market value of the leased property at the end of the lease term.
- D. "Residual value" means the value of the leased property at the end of the lease term, as estimated or assigned at consummation by the lessor, used in calculating the base periodic payment.

#### IV. SCOPE

- A. Requirement 1: A "consumer lease". These are contracts in the form of a bailment or lease for the use of personal property
1. By a natural person
  2. Primarily for personal, family, or household purposes,
  3. For a period exceeding four months, and

- a) Rent-to-Own appliance leases that can be terminated at any time *without penalty* have been held to NOT meet this requirement. Thus, the Act would not apply to them. See Annotation, *Construction And Application Of Consumer Leasing Act* (15 U.S.C.A. SS 1667- 1667E), 129 A.L.R. Fed. 587, §3a. (1996).
  - b) However, if there is a penalty to terminate, the Act has been held to apply. See Official Staff Commentary, § 213.2(a)(6).
- 4. For a total contractual obligation not exceeding \$25,000
  - a) Total Contractual Obligation is not defined in the statute or rule.
  - b) EFFECTIVE 1 JAN 1997: A new provision in the Official Staff Commentary, however, indicates that the total contractual obligation is not necessarily the same as the total of payments disclosed under §213.4(e). The total contractual obligation includes nonrefundable amounts a lessee is contractually obligated to pay to the lessor, but excludes items such as:
    - (1) Residual value amounts or purchase-option prices;
    - (2) Amounts collected by the lessor but paid to a third party, such as taxes, license and registration fees.
  - c) This requirement exempts many automobile leases from the Act. STATE LAW may help here.
- 5. The applicability of the Act does NOT depend on whether or not the lessee has the option to purchase or otherwise become the owner of the property at the expiration of the lease.

- B. Requirement 2: A "lessor" makes the lease. This is:
1. A person who regularly leases, offers to lease, or arranges for the lease of personal property under a consumer lease.
  2. A person who has leased, offered, or arranged to lease personal property more than five times in the preceding calendar year or in the current calendar year is subject to the act

## V. EXCLUSIONS

- A. The Act does NOT apply to "credit sales" under Regulation Z (12 CFR 226.2(a)).
- B. It also does not apply to leases for agricultural, business, or commercial purposes or a lease made to an organization.
- C. The Act does not apply to a lease transaction of personal property which is incident to the lease of real property and which provides that:
1. The lessee has no liability for the value of the personal property at the end of the lease term except for abnormal wear and tear; and
  2. The lessee has no option to purchase the leased property.

## VI. REQUIREMENTS OF THE ACT

- A. Disclosures. There is a new Regulation M (12 C.F.R., Part 213) that substantially changes disclosures under the Act. The new regulation was effective 31 Oct 1996, but compliance was made optional until 1 Oct 1997. 61 Fed. Reg. 52246 (Oct. 7, 1996). Compliance has since been extended to 1 January 1998. CCH, Consumer Credit Guide Newsletter, Issue #771, Oct. 7, 1997.
1. Form of Disclosures (12 C.F.R. § 213.3)

- a) The disclosures shall be made
  - (1) clearly and conspicuously,
  - (2) in writing
  - (3) in a form the consumer may keep.
- b) The writing must
  - (1) be dated
  - (2) identify the lessor and the lessee.
- c) Disclosures may be made:
  - (1) in the contract or other document evidencing the lease.
  - (2) in a separate statement that identifies the consumer lease transaction.
  - (3) Disclosures required to be segregated may be provided in a separate dated statement that identifies the lease, and the other required disclosures may be provided in the lease contract or other document evidencing the lease.
- d) Timing of disclosures. A lessor shall provide the disclosures to the lessee prior to the consummation of a consumer lease.
- e) Minor variations. A lessor may disregard the effects of the following in making disclosures:
  - (1) That payments must be collected in whole cents;



- (2) That dates of scheduled payments may be different because a scheduled date is not a business day;
  - (3) That months have different numbers of days; and
  - (4) That February 29 occurs in a leap year.
- 2. Content of disclosures. 12 C.F.R. § 213.4. For any consumer lease subject to this part, the lessor shall disclose the following information, as applicable.
  - a) *Segregation of certain disclosures.* The following disclosures shall be segregated from other information and shall contain only directly related information. The disclosures shall be provided in a manner substantially similar to the applicable model form in appendix A to Regulation M (The Federal Box). (2) §§213.4(b) through (f), (g)(2), (h)(3), (i)(1), (j), and (m)(1).
    - (1) Amount due at lease signing. The total amount to be paid prior to or at consummation, using the term "amount due at lease signing." The lessor shall itemize each component by type and amount.
    - (2) Payment schedule and total amount of periodic payments. The number, amount, and due dates or periods of payments scheduled under the lease, and the total amount of the periodic payments.
    - (3) Other charges. The total amount of other charges payable to the lessor, itemized by type and amount, that are not included in the periodic payments.

- (4) Total of payments. The total of payments, with a description such as "the amount you will have paid by the end of the lease." This amount is the sum of the amount due at lease signing (less any refundable amounts), the total amount of periodic payments (less any portion of the periodic payment paid at lease signing), and other charges. In an open-end lease, a description such as "you will owe an additional amount if the actual value of the vehicle is less than the residual value" shall accompany the disclosure.
- (5) Payment calculation. In a motor-vehicle lease, a mathematical progression of how the scheduled periodic payment is derived. The calculation must show the following 11 steps:
  - (a) *Gross capitalized cost.* If requested by the lessee, an itemization shall be provided before consummation.
  - (b) *Capitalized cost reduction.* "The amount of any net trade-in allowance, rebate, noncash credit, or cash you pay that reduces the gross capitalized cost."
  - (c) *Adjusted capitalized cost.*
  - (d) *Residual value.*
  - (e) *Depreciation and any amortized amounts.* The difference between the adjusted capitalized cost and the residual value.
  - (f) *Rent charge.* This is the difference between the total of the base periodic payments over the lease term minus the depreciation and any amortized amounts.
  - (g) *Total of base periodic payments.*

- (h) *Lease term.*
  - (i) *Base periodic payment.*
  - (j) *Itemization of other charges.* An itemization of any other charges that are part of the periodic payment.
  - (k) *Total periodic payment.* The sum of the base periodic payment and any other charges that are part of the periodic payment.
- (6) Early-termination notice. In a motor-vehicle lease, a notice substantially similar to the following: "Early Termination. You may have to pay a substantial charge if you end this lease early. The charge may be up to several thousand dollars. The actual charge will depend on when the lease is terminated. The earlier you end the lease, the greater this charge is likely to be."
- (7) Notice of wear and use standard. In a motor-vehicle lease, a notice regarding wear and use substantially similar to the following: "Excessive Wear and Use. You may be charged for excessive wear based on our standards for normal use." The notice shall also specify the amount or method for determining any charge for excess mileage.
- (8) Purchase Option at End of lease term. Notice of the purchase price and when the lessee may exercise this option.
- (9) Statement referencing nonsegregated disclosures. A statement that the lessee should refer to the lease documents for additional information on early termination, purchase options and maintenance responsibilities, warranties, late and default charges, insurance, and any security interests, if applicable.

- (10) Rent and other charges. The rent and other charges paid by the lessee and required by the lessor as an incident to the lease transaction, with a description such as "the total amount of rent and other charges imposed in connection with your lease [state the amount]."

b) Other (Non-segregated) Disclosures

- (1) Description of property. A brief description of the leased property sufficient to identify the property to the lessee and lessor.
- (2) Conditions and disclosure of charges for early termination. A statement of the conditions under which the lessee or lessor may terminate the lease prior to the end of the lease term; and the amount or a description of the method for determining the amount of any penalty or other charge for early termination, which must be reasonable.
- (3) Maintenance responsibilities. The following provisions are required:
  - (a) Statement of responsibilities. A statement specifying whether the lessor or the lessee is responsible for maintaining or servicing the leased property, together with a brief description of the responsibility;
  - (b) Wear and use standard. A statement of the lessor's standards for wear and use (if any), which must be reasonable
- (4) Purchase option during the lease term. A statement of whether or not the lessee has the option to purchase the leased property and, if prior to the end of the lease term, the purchase price or the method for determining the price and when the lessee may exercise this option.

- (5) Liability between residual and realized values. A statement of the lessee's liability, if any, at early termination or at the end of the lease term for the difference between the residual value of the leased property and its realized value.
- (6) Right of appraisal. If the lessee's liability at early termination or at the end of the lease term is based on the realized value of the leased property, a statement that the lessee may obtain, at the lessee's expense, a professional appraisal by an independent third party. The third party must be agreed to by the lessee and the lessor and will estimate the value that could be realized at sale of the leased property. The appraisal shall be final and binding on the parties.
- (7) Liability at end of lease term based on residual value.
- (8) Fees and taxes. The total dollar amount for all official and license fees, registration, title, or taxes required to be paid to the lessor in connection with the lease.
- (9) Insurance. A brief identification of insurance in connection with the lease including:
  - (a) Voluntary insurance. If the insurance is provided by or paid through the lessor, the types and amounts of coverage and the cost to the lessee; or
  - (b) Required insurance. If the lessee must obtain the insurance, the types and amounts of coverage required of the lessee.
- (10) Warranties or guarantees. A statement identifying all express warranties and guarantees from the manufacturer or lessor with respect to the leased property that apply to the lessee.

- (11) Penalties and other charges for delinquency. The amount or the method of determining the amount of any penalty or other charge for delinquency, default, or late payments, which must be reasonable.
- (12) Security interest. A description of any security interest held or to be retained by the lessor; and a clear identification of the property to which the security interest relates.

**B. Limits on Advertisement (12 C.F.R. § 213.7)**

- 1. General rule. An advertisement for a consumer lease may state that a specific lease of property at specific amounts or terms is available only if the lessor usually and customarily leases or will lease the property at those amounts or terms.
- 2. Clear and conspicuous standard. Disclosures required by this section shall be made clearly and conspicuously.
  - a) Amount due at lease signing. Any affirmative or negative reference to a charge that is a part of the total amount due at lease signing shall not be more prominent than the disclosure of the total amount due at lease signing.
  - b) Advertisement of a lease rate. If a lessor provides a percentage rate in an advertisement, the rate shall not be more prominent than any of the disclosures required to accompany the rate; and the lessor shall not use the term "annual percentage rate," "annual lease rate," or equivalent term.
  - c) Advertisement of terms that require additional disclosure.
    - (1) Triggering terms. An advertisement that states any of the following items shall contain the disclosures required by paragraph (2):

- (a) The amount of any payment;
  - (b) The number of required payments; or
  - (c) A statement of any capitalized cost reduction or other payment required prior to or at consummation, or that no payment is required.
- (2) Additional terms. An advertisement stating any item listed in paragraph (1) shall also state the following items:
- (a) That the transaction advertised is a lease;
  - (b) The total amount due at lease signing, or that no payment is required;
  - (c) The number, amounts, due dates or periods of scheduled payments, and total of such payments under the lease;
  - (d) A statement of whether or not the lessee has the option to purchase the leased property, and where the lessee has the option to purchase at the end of the lease term, the purchase-option price;
  - (e) A statement of the amount, or the method for determining the amount, of the lessee's liability (if any) at the end of the lease term; and
  - (f) A statement of the lessee's liability (if any) for the difference between the residual value of the leased property and its realized value at the end of the lease term.

- (3) Alternative disclosures -- merchandise tags. A merchandise tag stating any item listed in paragraph (1) may comply with paragraph (2) by referring to a sign or display prominently posted in the lessor's place of business that contains a table or schedule of the required disclosures.
- (4) Alternative disclosures -- television or radio advertisements.
  - (a) Toll-free number or print advertisement. An advertisement made through television or radio stating any item listed in paragraph (1) complies with paragraph (2) if the advertisement states the items listed in paragraphs (2)(a) - (c), and:
    - (i) Lists a toll-free telephone number along with a reference that such number may be used by consumers to obtain the other information required; or
    - (ii) Directs the consumer to a written advertisement in a publication of general circulation in the community served by the media station, including the name and the date of the publication, with a statement that information required by paragraph (2) is included in the advertisement. The written advertisement shall be published beginning at least three days before and ending at least ten days after the broadcast.
  - (b) Establishment of toll-free number.
    - (i) The toll-free telephone number shall be available for no fewer than ten days, beginning on the date of the broadcast.



- (ii) The lessor shall provide the information required by paragraph (d)(2) of this section orally, or in writing upon request.

C. State Leasing Disclosure Statutes. The following states have leasing disclosure statutes that may provide additional protections:

1.	California	Cal. Civil Code § 2985.8
2.	Colorado	Colo. Rev. Stat. §§ 5-2-311 - 13
3.	Connecticut	Conn. Gen. Stat. §§ 36a-675 - 85
4.	Florida	Fla. Stat. § 521
5.	Hawaii	1997 Hawaii Laws 82
6.	Illinois	815 Ill. Comp. Stat. Ann. § 636
7.	Indiana	Ind. Code §§ 9-21-2.5-1
8.	Iowa	Iowa Code § 537.1101
9.	Kansas	Kan. Stat. Ann. § 16a-1-101
10.	Louisiana	La. Rev. Code § 9:3301
11.	Maine	Me. Rev. Stat. Ann. Tit. 9-A
12.	Maryland	Md. Code Ann. Com. Law § 14-2001
13.	Michigan	Mich. Comp. Laws § 445.991
14.	New Hampshire	N.H. Rev. Stat. Ann. Ch. 361-D
15.	New Jersey	N.J. Rev. Stat. § 56:12-60
16.	New York	N.Y. Pers. Prop. Law § 331
17.	Oklahoma	Okla. Stat. Ann. Tit. 14A § 1-101
18.	South Carolina	S.C. Code Ann. § 37-1-101
19.	Washington	Wash. Rev. Code § 63.10.010
20.	West Virginia	W.Va. Code § 46A-1-101
21.	Wisconsin	Wis. Stat. § 429-101

D. Taking Leased Vehicles Overseas.

1. With standard leases this is not allowed. The leasing company still owns the vehicle and can prevent its removal from the state.

2. Consider adding a provision when the lease is negotiated. You may want to use language like this:

**Government Employee:** Notwithstanding any other provision of this lease, a Government employee who is not in default on the lease when reassigned or transferred to another location outside the current commuting area may, upon 30 days written notice to lessor accompanied by a copy of the transfer orders, either:

- a. terminate this lease agreement or,
- b. in the alternative, remove the vehicle to the new duty location at lessee's expense. The Government employee-lessee, agrees to surrender the vehicle at a location determined by lessor (or return it to the original location from which the lessee took possession of the vehicle), at the lessee's expense upon expiration of the lease, unless the lessee elects the purchase option otherwise provided for under this agreement or the lessor and lessee otherwise agree.

This provision also applies to spouse-lessees of Government employees who accompany the Government employee to the new duty location.

Lessees electing to terminate the lease hereby agrees to pay, one month's lease payment if the lease has been in existence for less than six months upon termination, or one-half month's lease payment if the lease has been in existence for over six months at the termination date.

3. **This is critical item for preventive law classes!!!!**

## **SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL**

PLEADING IN *FTC V. SURECHEK SYSTEMS, INC.*

This pleading demonstrates the utility of the FTC's Telemarketing Rule against one of the common problems that consumers – especially soldier consumers – face today. The problem is called an “advanced fee” credit card. Essentially, the scam works this way: the consumer is “guaranteed” a major credit card, regardless of his credit history, if he pays a fee ranging from \$75 to well over \$100. The consumer either does not get the credit card at all, or gets a routine application for the card subject to all the normal credit checks by the issuing institution. The FTC recently<sup>1</sup> said that this was currently the number one complaint by soldier consumers.

---

<sup>1</sup> This “ranking” of the advanced fee credit card scam was given by Mr. Paul Davis of the Atlanta Regional Office, Federal Trade Commission, in February 1998.

**UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT  
NORTHERN DISTRICT OF GEORGIA  
ATLANTA DIVISION**

**FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION, and  
STATE OF ARKANSAS ex rel. WINSTON BRYANT, ATTORNEY GENERAL, Plaintiffs,**

**v.**

**SURECHEK SYSTEMS, INC., d/b/a CONSUMER CREDIT CORP., and CONSUMER CREDIT DEVELOPMENT CORP., a Georgia corporation; DOUGLAS S. DERICKSON, individually and as an officer of SureCheK Systems, Inc., d/b/a Consumer Credit Corp., and Consumer Credit Development Corp.; and STEVE LOVERN, individually and as an officer of SureCheK Systems, Inc., d/b/a Consumer Credit Corp., and Consumer Credit Development Corp., Defendants.**

**CIVIL ACTION NO.**

**COMPLAINT FOR PERMANENT INJUNCTION  
AND OTHER EQUITABLE RELIEF**

Plaintiffs, the Federal Trade Commission ("FTC" or "the Commission"), and the State of Arkansas, for their complaint allege:

1. The FTC brings this action under Sections 13(b) and 19 of the Federal Trade Commission Act ("FTC Act"), 15 U.S.C. §§ 53(b) and 57b, and the Telemarketing and Consumer Fraud and Abuse Prevention Act ("Telemarketing Act"), 15 U.S.C. §§ 6101 *et seq.*, to secure preliminary and permanent injunctive relief, rescission or reformation of contracts, restitution, disgorgement, and other equitable relief for defendants' unfair or deceptive acts or practices in violation of Section 5(a) of the FTC Act, 15 U.S.C. § 45(a), and the FTC's Telemarketing Sales Rule, 16 C.F.R. Part 310.
2. Plaintiff, the State of Arkansas, brings this action under Section 4(a) of the Telemarketing Act, 15 U.S.C. § 6103(a), to secure similar injunctive and equitable relief.

**JURISDICTION AND VENUE**

3. This Court has jurisdiction over this matter pursuant to 28 U.S.C. §§ 1331, 1337(a), and 1345, and 15 U.S.C. §§ 53(b), 57b, 6102(c), 6105(b) and 6103(a).
4. Venue in the United States District Court for the Northern District of Georgia is proper under 28 U.S.C. §§ 1391(b) and (c), and 15 U.S.C. § 53(b) and 6103(a).

**PLAINTIFFS**

5. Plaintiff, the Federal Trade Commission, is an independent agency of the United States Government created by statute. 15 U.S.C. §§ 41 *et seq.* The Commission is charged, *inter alia*, with enforcement of Section 5(a) of the FTC Act, 15 U.S.C. § 45(a), which prohibits unfair or deceptive acts or practices in or affecting commerce. The Commission also enforces the Telemarketing Sales Rule, 16 C.F.R. Part 310, which prohibits deceptive and abusive telemarketing acts or practices. The Commission is authorized to initiate federal district court proceedings, by its own attorneys, to enjoin violations of the FTC Act and violations of the Telemarketing Sales Rule, in order to secure such equitable relief as may be appropriate in each case, and to obtain consumer redress. 15 U.S.C. §§ 53(b), 57b, 6102(c) and 6105(b).

6. Plaintiff, the State of Arkansas, is one of the fifty sovereign states of the United States. Winston Bryant is the duly elected Attorney General acting for Plaintiff, and brings this action in his official capacity. The State of Arkansas is authorized to initiate federal district court proceedings to enjoin telemarketing that violates the Commission's Telemarketing Sales Rule, and, in each such case, to obtain damages, restitution, and other compensation on behalf of residents of the State of Arkansas, and to obtain such further and other relief as the court may deem appropriate. 15 U.S.C. § 6103(a).

#### DEFENDANTS

7. Defendant SureCheK Systems, Inc., is a Georgia corporation with its office and principal place of business located at 5430 Jimmy Carter Blvd., Norcross, GA 30093. SureCheK transacts or has transacted business in the Northern District of Georgia. SureCheK is doing or has done business using the fictitious names "Consumer Credit Corporation" and "Consumer Credit Development Corporation" (hereinafter collectively referred to as "CCC").

8. Defendant Douglas S. Derickson ("Derickson") is an officer, director or principal owner of the corporate defendant. At all times material to this complaint, acting alone or in concert with others, he has formulated, directed, controlled or participated in the acts and practices set forth in this complaint. Defendant Derickson resides and transacts or has transacted business in the Northern District of Georgia.

9. Defendant Steve Lovern ("Lovern") is an officer, director or principal owner of the corporate defendant. At all times material to this complaint, acting alone or in concert with others, he has formulated, directed, controlled or participated in the acts and practices set forth in this complaint. Defendant Lovern resides and transacts or has transacted business in the Northern District of Georgia.

#### COMMERCE

10. At all times relevant to this complaint, the defendants have maintained a substantial course of trade in telemarketing advance fee credit cards, in or affecting commerce, as "commerce" is defined in Section 4 of the FTC Act, 15 U.S.C. § 44.

#### DEFENDANTS' COURSE OF CONDUCT

11. Since at least early 1996, the defendants have engaged in a scheme to defraud consumers throughout the United States through the telemarketing of advance fee credit cards. To secure payment of this fee for the credit cards, the defendants utilize demand drafts whereby funds are obtained from consumers' checking accounts without consumers' signatures on the negotiable instruments.

12. Defendants contact consumers through telephone calls and have made, or caused to be made, the following representations, at various times:

- a. the caller is calling on behalf of CCC;
- b. regardless of the consumers' past credit history, the consumers are offered an unsecured Visa or MasterCard with absolutely no security deposit;
- c. consumers are guaranteed to receive a major credit card or that there is a high likelihood that they will receive a major credit card through CCC;
- d. in order to receive the major credit card, the consumers have to pay a fee or will be charged a fee ranging from \$79.95 to \$130.00; and
- e. the advance fee is a one-time charge for the major credit card and other purported "benefits," including membership in defendants' U.S. Gold & Diamond Exchange catalog promotion.

13. CCC not only does its own telemarketing, but it also contracts with, and provides substantial assistance or support to, numerous other third-party telemarketing operations who solicit consumers in the name of, and on behalf of, CCC.

14. In connection with taking applications over the telephone, the defendants persuade consumers to divulge their checking account information, including their name as it appears on the account and the account number.

15. The fee, ranging from \$79.95 to \$130.00, is withdrawn by CCC from the consumers' checking accounts on unsigned bank drafts and thereafter deposited into a bank account belonging to SureCheK/Consumer Credit Corporation.

16. In some instances, the withdrawals are made without consumers' express authorization.

17. After paying the fee, consumers do not receive a major credit card.

18. In fact, in some instances, in order to obtain a credit card, consumers would have to pay additional fees or submit additional applications which would still have to be approved by a card issuing bank based upon the card issuing banks' own credit criteria.

#### **VIOLATIONS OF SECTION 5 OF THE FTC ACT**

**COUNT ONE**

**(By Plaintiff Federal Trade Commission)**

19. In numerous instances, in connection with telemarketing offers to provide credit cards to consumers for a fee, defendants have made a material representation, expressly or by implication, that consumers will receive a credit card, such as a Visa or MasterCard, in return for the payment of a fee.

20. In truth and in fact, in numerous instances, after paying a fee, consumers do not receive a credit card in return for payment of a fee.

21. Therefore, the representation set forth in Paragraph 19 is false and misleading and constitutes a deceptive act or practice in violation of Section 5(a) of the FTC Act, 15 U.S.C. § 45(a).

**THE TELEMARKETING SALES RULE**

22. In the Telemarketing Act, 15 U.S.C. § 6101 *et seq.*, Congress directed the FTC to prescribe rules prohibiting abusive and deceptive telemarketing acts or practices. On August 16, 1995, the Commission promulgated the Telemarketing Sales Rule, 16 C.F.R. Part 310. The Rule became effective on December 31, 1995.

23. Defendants are "sellers" or "telemarketers" engaged in "telemarketing," as those terms are defined in the Telemarketing Sales Rule, 16 C.F.R. §§ 310.2(r), (t) and (u).

24. The Telemarketing Sales Rule prohibits telemarketers and sellers from, *inter alia*, requesting or receiving payment of any fee or consideration in advance of obtaining or arranging an extension of credit when the seller or telemarketer has guaranteed or represented a high likelihood of success in obtaining or arranging an extension of credit. 16 C.F.R. § 310.4(a)(4).

25. The Telemarketing Sales Rule also prohibits telemarketers and sellers from misrepresenting the total costs to purchase, receive, or use any goods or services that are the subject of a sales offer. 16 C.F.R. § 310.3(a)(2)(i).

26. The Telemarketing Sales Rule also requires telemarketers and sellers to disclose, in a clear and conspicuous manner, the total costs to purchase, receive, or use, any goods or services that are the subject of the sales offer, and all material restrictions, limitations or conditions regarding the goods or services that are the subject of a sales offer. 16 C.F.R. § 310.3(a)(1)(i) and (ii).

27. The Telemarketing Sales Rule's Statement of Basis and Purpose explains that, "[t]he Commission intends that the disclosures be made before the consumer sends funds to a seller or telemarketer or divulges to a telemarketer or seller credit card or bank account information. Thus, a telemarketer or seller who fails to provide the disclosures until the consumer's payment information is in hand violates the Rule." 60 Fed. Reg. 43842, 43852 (Aug. 23, 1995).

28. The Telemarketing Sales Rule also prohibits any seller or telemarketer from obtaining or submitting for payment a check, draft, or other form of negotiable paper drawn on a person's checking, savings, share, or similar account, without that person's "express verifiable authorization." 16 C.F.R. § 310.3(a)(3).

29. The Telemarketing Sales Rule also prohibits any person from providing substantial assistance or support to any seller or telemarketer when that person knows or consciously avoids knowing that the seller or telemarketer is engaged in any act or practice in violation of the Telemarketing Sales Rule. 16 C.F.R. § 310.3(b).

30. Pursuant to Section 3(c) of the Telemarketing Act, 15 U.S.C. § 6102(c), and Section 18(d)(3) of the FTC Act, 15 U.S.C. § 57a(d)(3), violations of the Telemarketing Sales Rule constitute unfair or deceptive acts or practices in or affecting commerce, in violation of Section 5(a) of the FTC Act, 15 U.S.C. § 45(a).

## **COUNT TWO**

### **(By Plaintiffs Federal Trade Commission and State of Arkansas)**

31. In numerous instances, in connection with telemarketing offers to obtain extensions of credit for consumers (*i.e.*, the obtaining of major credit cards), the defendants have requested or received payments of fees in advance of obtaining such extensions of credit when defendants have guaranteed or represented a high likelihood of success in obtaining the extensions of credit for such consumers.

32. The defendants have thereby violated Section 310.4(a)(4) of the Telemarketing Sales Rule, 16 C.F.R. § 310.4(a)(4).

## **COUNT THREE**

### **(By Plaintiffs Federal Trade Commission and State of Arkansas)**

33. In numerous instances, in connection with telemarketing offers to obtain extensions of credit for consumers, the defendants have represented, directly or by implication, that defendants will provide consumers with, or arrange for consumers to receive, a major credit card, such as a Visa or MasterCard, for a one-time fee ranging from \$79.95 to \$130.00.

34. In truth and in fact, in numerous instances, defendants do not provide consumers with, or arrange for consumers to receive, major credit cards such as Visa or MasterCard for a one-time fee ranging from \$79.95 to \$130.00.

35. The defendants have thereby violated Section 310.3(a)(2)(i) of the Telemarketing Sales Rule, 16 C.F.R. § 310.3(a)(2)(i).



#### **COUNT FOUR**

##### **(By Plaintiffs Federal Trade Commission and State of Arkansas)**

36. In numerous instances, in connection with telemarketing offers to obtain extensions of credit, the defendants have failed to disclose, in a clear and conspicuous manner, before a customer pays for the goods or services offered, the total cost to receive, or the material restrictions, limitations or conditions to receive an extension of credit, including but not limited to the following, that:

- a. additional applications for a credit card will be required;
- b. credit cards will be issued only if the applications of the consumers are approved by the card issuing bank; and
- c. the consumers must pay additional fees to the card issuing bank if the consumers are approved for the major credit cards.

37. The defendants have thereby violated Section 310.3(a)(1)(i) and (ii) of the Telemarketing Sales Rule, 16 C.F.R. § 310.3(a)(1)(i) and (ii).

#### **COUNT FIVE**

##### **(By Plaintiffs Federal Trade Commission and State of Arkansas)**

38. In numerous instances, in connection with telemarketing offers to obtain extensions of credit, the defendants obtained or submitted for payment, a check, draft or other form of negotiable paper drawn on consumers' checking accounts without the consumers' express verifiable authorization.

39. The defendants have thereby violated Section 310.3(a)(3) of the Telemarketing Sales Rule, 16 C.F.R. § 310.3(a)(3).

#### **COUNT SIX**

##### **(By Plaintiffs Federal Trade Commission and State of Arkansas)**

40. In connection with telemarketing offers to obtain extensions of credit for consumers, in numerous instances, third-party telemarketers who solicit consumers in the name of, and on behalf of, CCC have: (1) requested or received payments of fees in advance of obtaining such extensions of credit, when said third-party telemarketers have guaranteed or represented a high likelihood of success in obtaining the extensions of credit for such consumers; (2) represented, directly or by implication, that defendants will provide consumers with, or arrange for consumers to receive, a major credit card, such as a Visa or MasterCard, for a one-time fee ranging from \$79.95 to \$130.00; and (3) failed to disclose, in a clear and conspicuous manner before the customer pays, the total costs to receive, or the material restrictions, limitations or conditions to receive, an extension of credit. The third-party telemarketers have thereby

violated Sections 310.4(a)(4), 310.3(a)(2)(i) and 310.3(a)(1)(i) and (ii) of the Telemarketing Rule, 16 C.F.R. §§ 310.4(a)(4), 310.3(a)(2)(i) and 310.3(a)(1)(i) and (ii).

41. In numerous instances, in connection with providing various services to third-party telemarketers, including creating and providing scripts to be used in the telemarketing of advance fee credit cards, providing names and telephone numbers of potential customers, providing customer service, and processing and depositing unsigned bank drafts into CCC's bank accounts, defendants provide substantial assistance or support to the third-party telemarketers knowing, or consciously avoiding knowing, that the third-party telemarketers are engaged in acts or practices that violate Sections 310.4(a)(4), 310.3(a)(2)(i) and 310.3(a)(1)(i) and (ii) of the Telemarketing Rule, 16 C.F.R. §§ 310.4(a)(4), 310.3(a)(2)(i) and 310.3(a)(1)(i) and (ii), as set forth in paragraph 40 above.

42. The defendants have thereby violated Section 310.3(b) of the Telemarketing Sales Rule, 16 C.F.R. § 310.3(b).

#### **CONSUMER INJURY**

43. Consumers throughout the United States have suffered and continue to suffer substantial monetary loss as a result of the defendants' unlawful acts or practices. In addition, the defendants have been unjustly enriched as a result of their unlawful acts or practices. Absent injunctive relief by this Court, the defendants are likely to continue to injure consumers, reap unjust enrichment, and harm the public interest.

#### **THIS COURT'S POWER TO GRANT RELIEF**

44. Section 13(b) of the FTC Act, 15 U.S.C. § 53(b), empowers this Court to grant injunctive and other ancillary relief, including consumer redress, disgorgement, and restitution, to prevent and remedy any violations of any provision of law enforced by the Commission.

45. Section 19 of the FTC Act, 15 U.S.C. § 57b, authorizes this Court to grant such relief as the Court finds necessary to redress injury to consumers or other persons resulting from defendants' violations of the Telemarketing Sales Rule, including the rescission or reformation of contracts, and the refund of money.

46. Section 4(a) of the Telemarketing Act, 15 U.S.C. § 6103(a), authorizes the Court to grant to the State of Arkansas, on behalf of its residents, injunctive and other equitable relief, including damages, restitution, other compensation, and such further and other relief the Court deems appropriate.

47. This Court, in the exercise of its equitable jurisdiction, may award other ancillary relief to remedy injury caused by the defendants' law violations.

#### **PRAYER FOR RELIEF**

WHEREFORE, plaintiff Federal Trade Commission, pursuant to Sections 13(b) and 19 of the FTC Act,

15 U.S.C. §§ 53(b) and 57b, Section 6(b) of the Telemarketing Act, 15 U.S.C. § 6105(b), and the Court's own equitable powers, and plaintiff State of Arkansas pursuant to Section 4(a) of the Telemarketing Act, 15 U.S.C. § 6103(a), and the Court's own equitable powers request that the Court:

1. Award plaintiffs such preliminary injunctive and ancillary equitable relief as may be necessary to avert the likelihood of consumer injury during the pendency of this action and to preserve the possibility of effective final relief;
2. Permanently enjoin the defendants from violating the FTC Act and the Telemarketing Sales Rule, as alleged herein;
3. Award such relief as the Court finds necessary to redress injury to consumers resulting from the defendants' violations of the FTC Act and the Telemarketing Sales Rule, including, but not limited to, rescission or reformation of contracts, restitution, the refund of monies paid, and the disgorgement of ill-gotten monies; and
4. Award plaintiffs the costs of bringing this action, as well as such other and additional equitable relief as the Court may determine to be just and proper.



MODEL LEASE DISCLOSURE FORM

The attached is a form prepared by the Federal Trade Commission to assist consumers in leasing vehicles. It contains spaces for lessors to disclose all required information under the Consumer Leasing Act. Consumers should present this form to lessors and ask that it be filled out before signing a lease. The form is available in Adobe Acrobat format (\*.pdf) at [www.ftc.gov](http://www.ftc.gov).



## **CHAPTER 5**

### **PROTECTIONS BASED UPON PROBLEMS WITH THE GOODS**

#### **WARRANTY LAW**

<b>I. REFERENCES.....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>II. INTRODUCTION.....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>III. THE UNIFORM COMMERCIAL CODE, ARTICLE 2 (SALES).....</b>	<b>1</b>
A. SCOPE OF ARTICLE 2.....	1
B. WARRANTIES IN GENERAL .....	3
C. WARRANTY OF TITLE.....	4
D. WARRANTIES OF QUALITY - EXPRESS WARRANTIES.....	4
E. WARRANTIES OF QUALITY - IMPLIED WARRANTIES .....	8
F. DISCLAIMERS & MODIFICATIONS OF WARRANTIES OF QUALITY .....	12
G. PROCEDURAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ENFORCING RIGHTS UNDER WARRANTY .....	13
H. REMEDIES FOR BREACH OF U.C.C. WARRANTIES .....	14
<b>IV. THE MAGNUSON-MOSS WARRANTY ACT. ....</b>	<b>16</b>
A. APPLICABILITY OF THE MAGNUSON-MOSS WARRANTY ACT .....	16
B. PARTIES LIABLE UNDER THE ACT .....	17
C. WHAT GOOD DOES MAG-MOSS DO ME? .....	17
D. RESTRICTIONS ON WRITTEN WARRANTIES (BOTH FULL & LIMITED).....	20
E. REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO ONLY "FULL" WARRANTIES .....	22
F. DISCLOSURE PROVISIONS .....	23
G. RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN VARIOUS WARRANTY PROTECTIONS .....	26
H. WHO CAN SUE?.....	26
I. REMEDIES .....	27

#### **SPECIFIC PROTECTIONS FOR AUTOMOBILES**

##### **NEW CARS**

<b>I. STATUTORY WARRANTIES IN AUTO SALES: "LEMON LAWS" .....</b>	<b>29</b>
A. INTRODUCTION. ....	29
B. IMPACT OF TYPICAL STATE "LEMON" LAW.....	29
<b>II. LATENT DEFECTS (After Lemon Law Period Expires) .....</b>	<b>33</b>
A. DISCOVERY DURING THE WRITTEN WARRANTY PERIOD.....	33
B. DISCOVERY AFTER THE WARRANTY PERIOD EXPIRES .....	33

**USED CARS**

<b>I. AVOIDING "AS IS" SALES.....</b>	<b>36</b>
A. FIND EXPRESS WARRANTIES .....	36
B. IMPLIED WARRANTIES .....	36
C. ADEQUATE DISCLOSURE OF "AS IS" DISCLAIMER.....	37
D. NON-WARRANTY CLAIMS.....	37
<b>II. CAR'S TRUE HISTORY NOT DISCLOSED .....</b>	<b>37</b>
A. THE FEDERAL ODOMETER ACT -- INACCURATE ODOMETER READINGS .....	37
B. LEMON LAUNDERING.....	43
C. SALVAGE VEHICLES.....	43
<b>III. THE FTC USED CAR RULE.....</b>	<b>44</b>
<b>IV. STATE USED CAR "LEMON LAWS".....</b>	<b>46</b>
A. SOME STATES HAVE PASSED USED CAR LEMON LAWS.....	46
B. SUBSEQUENT PURCHASERS OF WARRANTED VEHICLES DURING THE WARRANTY PERIOD.....	46
C. MOST USED CAR LEMON LAWS ONLY APPLY TO "DEALERS." .....	46
D. BASIC PROTECTIONS.....	46



## **WARRANTY LAW**

### **I. REFERENCES.**

- A. U.C.C. Article 2.
- B. Magnuson-Moss Warranty - Federal Trade Commission Improvement Act, 15 U.S.C.A. §§ 2301-12 (1998).
- C. 16 C.F.R. Subchapter G - Rules, Regulations, Statements, and Interpretations Under the Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act (Parts 700-03).
- D. NATIONAL CONSUMER LAW CENTER, CONSUMER WARRANTY LAW (1997 and Supp. 1998)

### **II. INTRODUCTION.**

### **III. THE UNIFORM COMMERCIAL CODE, ARTICLE 2 (SALES)**

- A. Scope of Article 2
  - 1. Has been enacted in every state EXCEPT LA.
  - 2. Applies to "transactions in goods." (UCC § 2-102).
  - 3. Generates two main questions when deciding UCC applicability
    - a) Are "goods" involved?

- (1) Can be used as well as new. For example, virtually every state applies the UCC Warranty of Merchantability to used automobile sales by merchants. *See* NATIONAL CONSUMER LAW CENTER, WARRANTY LAW § 1.4 & n.36 (1997 & Supp. 1998) and cases cited therein.
  - (2) SERVICES are *not* covered under Article 2.
  - (3) Mobile homes are generally covered as well as some prefab homes. However, existing houses on real property are NOT covered.
  - (4) Mixed Goods & Services
    - (a) Predominant Purpose Test: Was the predominant purpose of the transaction the purchase of goods?
    - (b) Courts use varying tests - Know your state. Two of the more popular are:
      - (i) The Finished Product Test: Are the goods finished and just being installed or are the goods being created from raw materials specifically for this job? (NJ)
      - (ii) The *Bonebrake v. Cox* Test: Is the case one of the sale of a service with goods incidentally involved (contract with an artist for a painting as an example) or is it a sale with labor incidentally involved (contract for the purchase of a water heater that includes installation.) *Bonebrake v. Cox*, 499 F.2d 951 (8<sup>th</sup> Cir. 1991) (Applying Iowa law).
- b) Was there a “transaction” or a “sale” involving those goods?

- (1) A "sale" consists in the passing of title from the seller to the buyer for a price (UCC § 2-106)
    - (2) Article 2 may apply to leases. However, a majority of jurisdictions have enacted Article 2A, which covers leases specifically.
  4. Some UCC provisions apply to PRIVATE sellers as well as merchants! (Compare UCC § 2-103(1)(d) ("Seller") with § 2-104(1) ("Merchant")).
- B. Warranties in General, (UCC §§ 2-312 through 2-318).
1. Inspection of the Goods
    - a) May limit the defects the consumer can complain about,
    - b) May also expand the basis of the bargain.
  2. When one or more warranties arise, they are CUMULATIVE unless they are inconsistent.
  3. Resolving Inconsistent Warranties (UCC § 2-317) Warranties whether express or implied shall be construed as consistent with each other and as cumulative, but if such construction is unreasonable the intention of the parties shall determine which warranty is dominant. In ascertaining that intention the following rules apply:
    - a) Exact or technical specifications displace an inconsistent sample or model or general language of description.
    - b) A sample from an existing bulk displaces inconsistent general language of description.
    - c) Express warranties displace inconsistent implied warranties other than an implied warranty of fitness for a particular purpose.

C. Warranty of title. (UCC § 2-312)

1. Seldom an Issue in Consumer Transactions
2. Warrants that the goods are transferred free of any security interest, lien, or encumbrance that was not known to buyers at the time they entered into the contract.
3. Disclaimer/Modification are allowed so long as the buyer is protected from surprise.

D. Warranties of quality - *Express Warranties*.

1. Created in a number of ways:
  - a) Orally or in writing
  - b) Advertising or pictures of product
  - c) Label or words on container
  - d) Observable qualities of product
2. Three Types of Express warranties. (UCC § 2-313)
  - a) Affirmation of Fact or Promise. Must Have:
    - (1) Affirmation of fact or promise
      - (a) Intended to be broad. Includes

(b) "It was driven only on Sundays to

(b) Distinguish from mere opinion ("puffing").

(i) "This car is what a car should be"

(ii) Buyer's sophistication may be a factor.

(2) Made by Seller to Buyer

(a) Need not be made by the actual retail seller (could be made by manufacturer, for example, in advertising)

- (b) Need not be in the seller's own words (the seller can incorporate third party statements into the bargaining)
  - (c) A non-merchant seller can make statement.
  - (d) Can be made to the public. Does NOT have to be made directly to the individual buyer. But the individual must in fact see or hear it.
- (3) Which relates to the goods, AND
- (4) Becomes part of the "Basis of the Bargain"
  - (a) Encompasses the ENTIRE transaction, not just the contract or negotiations.
  - (b) Do NOT have to prove actual reliance
  - (c) May include statements made after the deal is complete:
    - (i) Statements in product labels at delivery
    - (ii) Written Manufacturer Warranty received with goods.
- b) Description of Goods
  - (1) Any description that is reasonably part of the basis of the bargain, regardless of the source.
  - (2) The warranty is that the goods will meet that description.

- (3) For example, a “wool coat” must be made of wool. A “1974 Pontiac” must be one.

c) Sample or Model

- (1) If a sample/model is used, the seller is warranting that the item purchased is the same as the sample/model.
- (2) Sample is an example piece drawn from a group of virtually identical products to be bought. Therefore, you see one of the actual things you buy (e.g. showing consumer one floor tile in the course of a sale of boxes of tile.)
- (3) A model is an example offered for inspection when the product being purchased is not present (e.g. you test-drive a car on the lot, then order the one that is the color you want).
- (4) Generally, whatever the buyer sees in the example must be in the goods purchased unless the seller warns of discrepancies.

3. Intent to create a warranty is NOT an element. Neither is the seller's good faith in believing the truth of the statements.

4. Express warranties may not be disclaimed.

5. Three questions must be answered in an express warranty action. All are questions of fact:

- a) Was there an express warranty?
- b) What did the warranty cover?
- c) Did the product live up to the warranty?

E. Warranties of quality - *Implied Warranties* .

1. Warranty of merchantability .(UCC § 2-314)

a) The most important warranty in the code, it is implied in every contract WITH A MERCHANT.

b) Elements of the Warranty

(1) Sale of Goods

(2) By a seller

(a) Usually not a big issue

(b) Can be an issue whether a distributor or indirect manufacturer is a "seller"

(3) Who is a merchant with respect to goods of that kind.

(a) "a person who deals in goods of the kind or otherwise by his occupation holds himself out as having knowledge or skill peculiar to the practices or goods involved in the transaction or to whom such knowledge or skill may be attributed by his employment of an agent or broker or other intermediary who by his occupation holds himself out as having such knowledge or skill." (UCC § 2-104(1)).

(b) Applies even to the first sale someone ever makes in the business.



- (c) “Goods of that kind” are not limited to specific makes and models. For example, a car dealer is a merchant with respect to cars, even if he is a Ford dealer selling a used Chevy.
- c) Goods Must be Merchantable. (UCC § 2-314(2)) Six factors. The goods must be of the type that:
  - (1) pass without objection in the trade under the contract description; and
  - (2) in the case of fungible goods, are of fair average quality within the description; and
  - (3) are fit for the ordinary purposes for which such goods are used; and
  - (4) run, within the variations permitted by the agreement, of even kind, quality and quantity within each unit and among all units involved; and
  - (5) are adequately contained, packaged, and labeled as the agreement may require; and
  - (6) conform to the promises or affirmations of fact made on the container or label if any.
- d) Basic Principles:
  - (1) Strict Liability - “No Fault”
  - (2) No language/assertions are required
  - (3) No reliance is required.

- (4) Ensures a basic standard or quality
    - (a) Quality measured at the time of the sale or delivery.
    - (b) There must be a defect proven.
  - e) The warranty has not been validly excluded or modified.
- 2. Warranty of fitness for a particular purpose.
  - a) Basic Provisions
    - (1) Imposed by law whenever the seller at the time of contracting has reason to know:
      - (a) Any particular purpose for which the goods are being purchased, and
      - (b) That the buyer is relying on the seller's skill or judgment to provide goods suitable for that purpose.
    - (2) Both implied warranties can exist in one transaction.
  - b) Elements of the Warranty
    - (1) The "Seller" . . .
      - (a) Does NOT have to be a merchant
      - (b) However, the seller must appropriate "skill and judgment" about the goods.

- (2) At the Time of the Contracting, has reason to know . . .
  - (a) Told by buyer
  - (b) ACTUAL knowledge is NOT required. Constructive knowledge from the circumstances is sufficient.
  - (c) Example. "I need a car that gets thirty miles to the gallon, what do you recommend?"
- (3) Any particular purpose . . .
  - (a) May be a related "special" purpose
  - (b) "Ordinary Use" may qualify. For example, a salesman who bought a car that turned out to be unreliable. The problem was that the product could not perform its ordinary use – to drive. However, the buyer had a particular purpose in that his livelihood depended on that ordinary use.
- (4) And that the buyer is relying . . .
  - (a) The buyer must be actually relying.
  - (b) Reliance only requires that the seller's skill and judgment influence the buyer.
- (5) On the seller's skill and judgment . . .
  - (a) Third party statements won't work

- (b) The seller must hold himself out to have certain skills and judgment.
- (6) To select or furnish suitable goods . . .
  - (a) Can be a group of goods – “Any of my four cylinder cars will get 30 MPG” - whichever car the buyer buys, the warranty will apply for MPG.
- (7) The goods are impliedly warranted to be fit for that purpose.
  - (a) More specific than other warranties
  - (b) The goods may do exactly what the manufacturer intended, but violate the warranty because they do not meet the buyer’s intended purpose!

F. Disclaimers & Modifications of Warranties of quality .

1. Express Warranties

- a) Modifying express warranties. Attempts to negate or limit the warranty are construed wherever reasonable as staking out the boundaries of the warranty.
- b) Disclaiming: Express warranties may NOT be disclaimed (UCC § 2-316(1)).

2. Implied Warranties

- a) Modifying implied warranties.

- (1) Exclusion or modification is generally permitted by the use of appropriate language.
  - (2) In addition, implied warranties may be excluded or modified by course of dealing or trade usage, or may be precluded by the buyer's prior inspection of the goods.
- b) Disclaimers. The following arguments may be used to defeat disclaimers of warranties in contracts. They are based largely on the UCC policy that disclaimers are NOT favored.
- (1) Must be conspicuous
  - (2) Must be available before K is signed
  - (3) Some states require that the consumer have actual knowledge of the disclaimer.
  - (4) Disclaimers of Implied Warranty of Merchantability MUST have the word merchantability in it (UCC § 2-316).
  - (5) "As Is" disclaimers may be attacked using the circumstances of the sale to include the seller's conduct and the level of the consumer's knowledge.

G. Procedural requirements for enforcing rights under warranty.

1. Consumers seeking to enforce warranty rights normally must notify the seller that the warranty has been breached within a reasonable time after the breach is or should have been discovered. U.C.C. . 2-607(3)(a).
2. Actions must also be brought within the statute of limitations. U.C.C. . 7-725.

- a) The UCC defines the statute of limitations as 4 years.
- b) The UCC statute of limitation begins to run at the time of delivery of the goods, not from the time the defect is discovered or the time of injury.

H. Remedies for breach of U.C.C. warranties.

1. Buyer's remedies for breach of warranty.

- a) The primary U.C.C. remedy for defective goods is revocation of acceptance, which permits the buyer to recover any money paid to the seller.
- b) Obtain a judicial declaration that a warranty "fails of its essential purpose." U.C.C. . 2-719(2).
- c) Sell the goods and obtain the difference in value from the original seller.
- d) "Cover" - go into the market place to buy other goods to replace the defective goods received from the seller, then recover the excess price paid for the substitute goods.
- e) Keep the goods and either deduct the amount of damages from the unpaid purchase price or, if the buyer has already paid for the goods, sue for damages. U.C.C. .. 2-714, 2-717.

2. Possible recovery for breach of warranty.

- a) General damages.
- b) Incidental damages. U.C.C. . 2-715(1).

- c) Consequential damages. U.C.C. . 2-715(2).
  - d) Punitive damages.
  - e) Liquidated damages.
  - f) Other remedies agreed to by the contracting parties.
3. Conditions for invoking remedies.
- a) The defect in the goods must be serious enough to "substantially impair" their value to the buyer. U.C.C. . 2-608(1).
  - b) The seller must first be given an opportunity to "cure" the defect before the buyer is allowed to revoke acceptance of the goods. U.C.C. . 2-508.

#### IV. THE MAGNUSON-MOSS WARRANTY ACT.

##### A. Applicability of the Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act .

- 1. Consumer products manufactured after 4 July 1975.
  - a) Consumer products are those "normally" used for personal, family, or household purposes. They do NOT have to be used exclusively for that purpose. 16 C.F.R. 700.1.
    - (1) Goods are "normally" used for consumer purposes if that use is "not uncommon."
    - (2) "Normally" does not mean that consumer use is the predominant use, just that this use is not atypical.

- (3) Ambiguities are resolved in favor of coverage.
- b) They must be *tangible* property.
- c) Must be *personal*, not real property.
  - (1) Some things that may become fixtures are still personal (e.g., air conditioners, insulation, siding, dropped ceilings, etc.)
  - (2) If the item is integrated into a structure at the time of purchase, however, it is not a consumer product (e.g., beams, wallboard, wiring, plumbing, etc.)
- d) DOES apply to used as well as new products.
- e) Does NOT apply to services.

B. Parties Liable Under The Act

- 1. Any supplier. "Supplier" is "any person engaged in the business of making a consumer product directly or indirectly available to consumers."
- 2. Any warrantor. A "warrantor" is "any supplier or other person who gives or offers to give a written warranty or who is or may be obligated under an implied warranty."
- 3. Any service contract provider
- 4. "Other Person"
  - a) No privity of contract required



- b) Third party warrantors (like Good Housekeeping) are covered.

C. What Good Does Magnuson-Moss Do Me? Enforcing Implied and Written Warranties and Service Agreements.

1. Prohibits Breaches of Warranties

- a) Implied – Any warranty arising under state law in connection with the sale of a consumer product

- (1) Even if no written warranty is given!
- (2) Applies to any warrantor, not just suppliers
- (3) Existence of the warranty is a matter of state law.
- (4) Once warranty exists, however, Magnuson-moss gives a federal remedy for breach of that warranty.

- b) Written

- (1) Provides a specific statutory remedy for breach of warranties.
- (2) Provides a federal cause of action for damages and attorney fees
- (3) State law privity requirements do not apply (see below).

2. Prohibitions on Disclaimers & Modifications of Implied Warranties

- a) Protection Applies when supplier:

- (1) Gives a written warranty *or*
    - (2) Enters into a service K within 90 days of the sale.
  - b) Magnuson-Moss *prohibits* modification or disclaimer of implied warranties in these circumstances.
    - (1) Modification/Disclaimer is ineffective both under the Act and state law.
    - (2) Consumer may sue for breach of warranty.
  - c) ONE EXCEPTION: If the written warranty is labeled "limited," the seller/supplier may limit the duration of implied warranties to a period no less than the duration of the written warranty.
- 3. Impact on Privity of Contract Requirements
  - a) Horizontal privity
    - (1) Act protects any "consumer."
      - (a) Buyers
      - (b) Any person to whom the goods are transferred during the duration of the implied or written warranty, or service contract.
      - (c) Any other person protected under the terms of the warranty.
    - (2) Thus horizontal privity requirements are ineffective as to all owners of the product.

- (3) Suppliers/Warrantors may limit to the original owner by saying "for as long as you own your car" in express warranties. In this case look to implied warranties.
  - (4) "Limited" warranty providers may limit implied warranties to the original owner if a notice of this provision is prominently disclosed in the warranty.
- b) Vertical Privity (Can you sue a manufacturer or other indirect seller?).
- (1) Written warranties. Magnuson-Moss virtually eliminates vertical privity requirements through the broad definitions of supplier, warrantor, and service contract provider.
  - (2) Implied Warranties. State law MAY require vertical privity here. Courts are mixed as to whether Magnuson-Moss supersedes these requirements.

4. Service Contracts

- a) Defined by the Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act as a "contract in writing to perform, over a fixed period of time or for a specified duration, services relating to the maintenance or repair (or both) of a consumer product." 15 U.S.C. . 2301(8).
- b) The Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act specifically recognizes the right of a supplier or warrantor to enter into a service contract with the consumer in addition to or in lieu of a written warranty, as long as the service contract "fully, clearly, and conspicuously discloses its terms and conditions in simple and readily understood language." 15 U.S.C. . 2306(b).
- c) Act provides a federal cause of action for breaching requirements under the Service K.

D. Restrictions on Written Warranties (Both Full & Limited)

1. Many provisions of the Act apply only if there is a written warranty.

a) A written warranty is:

- (1) A written affirmation that the product is defect free or will meet a specified level of performance for a specified period,  
OR
- (2) A written undertaking to refund, repair, replace or remedy a product **IF** it fails to meet specifications.
- (3) Which written affirmation, promise, or undertaking becomes part of the basis of the bargain between a supplier and a buyer for purposes other than resale of such product.

b) Whether the written warranty remains in effect is the most difficult question for USED products.

2. Tie-ins are Prohibited

- a) Cannot condition warranty applicability on using a particular part or certified product.
- b) Cannot limit to factory servicing
- c) Cannot mandate a specific brand name.
- d) CAN mandate a particular grade of product. For example, cannot say Quaker State Motor Oil, but CAN say 10W-40 motor oil.
- e) There are only two exceptions:

- (1) The manufacturer provides a product or service that is free of charge, OR
  - (2) The FTC approves a waiver in the public interest.
3. Warrantor cannot be the final arbiter of warranty disputes.
4. Warranty Registration Cards
  - a) Full Warranty – May NOT condition the warranty on returning a card.
  - b) Limited Warranty – MAY condition the warranty on the return of the card so long as that fact is disclosed in the warranty.
  - c) Implied Warranties – the act is silent on this, but this should be considered an invalid limitation on an implied warranty.
- E. Requirements Applicable to Only “Full” Warranties
  1. The Act requires that EVERY warranty be labeled as “full” or “limited.”
  2. To be labeled “full,” the warranty must comply with the following:
    - a) It cannot restrict the rights of subsequent owners during the warranty period.
    - b) It must promise to remedy defects within a reasonable time and without charge.
    - c) It cannot limit the duration of any implied warranty.

- d) It cannot limit consequential damages unless the limit is conspicuously present on the face of the warranty.
    - e) It **MUST** permit the consumer to elect a refund or replacement after a reasonable number of attempts by the manufacturer to fix the problem; **AND**
    - f) It must require no duty of the consumer other than notice of the defect, unless the duty is "reasonable."
  - 3. Any warranty that does not meet the requirements above must be labeled "limited."
- F. Disclosure Provisions. Although the Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act does not require that any consumer product be warranted, it does provide that if the manufacturer of such a product chooses to give a written warranty:
- 1. If the product costs more than \$10, the warrantor must properly designate the warranty as a "full" or "limited" warranty (in compliance with federal minimum warranty standards.)
    - a) The designation must be a caption or prominent title, clearly separated from the warranty text.
    - b) For a Full Warranty **ONLY**, there must be a reference in the caption/designation to the duration of the warranty.
    - c) Examples of **PROPER** designations: "full one-year warranty;" "limited warranty;" "limited 60-day warranty;" "limited warranty for as long as you own your car."
    - d) Note that a warrantor can give **BOTH** a full and a limited warranty on the same product as long as it is properly differentiated. For example, full three-year warranty against mechanical defects, limited rust-through warranty on same car.

2. General Disclosure Principles.

- a) The disclosures must be in a single document.
- b) The language must be "simple and readily understood."
- c) The disclosure must be made clearly and conspicuously.
- d) The warranty must be made available to the consumer before the decision to buy is made. The seller may comply by:
  - (1) Providing a Copy with every product; OR
  - (2) Clearly and conspicuously displaying the text of the warranty "in close conjunction to" the warranted product, and/or
  - (3) Maintaining readily available binders containing copies of the warranties for the products sold in each department of the seller's store, and/or
  - (4) Displaying the package of a warranted consumer product in such a way that the printed text of the warranty on the package is clearly visible to prospective buyers at the point of sale, and/or
  - (5) Placing a notice containing the text of the warranty in close proximity to the warranted consumer product, in a manner that clearly indicates to prospective buyers the product to which it applies.
  - (6) Special Rules for Mail Order or Catalogue Sales. These sellers must disclose the warranty:
    - (a) On the same page as the product; OR

- (b) On the page facing that page; OR
  - (c) In a clearly referenced information section; OR
  - (d) By disclosing the address where the consumer can get a copy free of charge.
- 3. Specific Disclosure Requirements: All written warranties, full or limited, on consumer products costing more than \$15 are required to disclose the following:
  - a) *Parties who can enforce the warranty:* The identity of the parties to whom the warranty is extended, including any limitations (such as to the original purchaser of the product).
  - b) *Warranty Coverage:* A clear description and identification of products, parts, characteristics, components, or properties covered by the warranty.
  - c) *Warrantor's Performance Obligations:* A statement of what the warrantor will do in the event of a defect, malfunction, or failure to conform to the written warranty.
  - d) *Warranty Duration:* The point at which the warranty term commences, if different from the purchase date, and the time period or other measurement of warranty duration.
  - e) *Consumer's Duties to Exercise the Warranty:* A step-by-step explanation of the procedure that the consumer should follow to obtain performance of any warranty obligation.
  - f) *Registration Cards:* Whether the return of any registration is required (if allowed).



- g) *Informal Dispute Resolution:* Information about the availability of any "informal dispute settlement mechanism" elected by the warrantor.
- h) *Duration Limitation on Implied Warranties:* Any limitations on the duration of implied warranties.
- i) *Any exclusions of or limitations* on relief available to the consumer, such as incidental or consequential damages.
- j) The following statement: "This warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may also have other rights which vary from state to state."

G. Relationship Between Various Warranty Protections .

1. The Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act expressly preserves "any right or remedy of any consumer" under state or other federal law. 15 U.S.C. . 2311(b)(1).
2. Because some states have special consumer warranty statutes which may give the consumer greater protection than the Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act, and thus take precedence over that Act, the FTC has required that all written warranties covered by the MMWA must clearly and conspicuously disclose from one to three additional provisions.
  - a) All such warranties must say: "This warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may also have other rights which vary from state to state." 16 C.F.R. . 701.3(a)(9).
  - b) In addition, if the written warranty contains any limitations on the duration of implied warranties, such limitations must be disclosed on the face of the warranty accompanied by the following statement: "Some states do not allow limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts, so the above limitation may not apply to you." 16 C.F.R. . 701.3(a)(7).

- c) Any limitations on remedies for breach of warranty, such as exclusion of incidental or consequential damages, must be accompanied by the following statement: "Some states do not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, so the above limitation or exclusion may not apply to you."

H. Who can sue?

- 1. Anyone who buys a consumer product for purposes other than resale.
- 2. Anyone to whom the product is transferred during the life of a written or implied warranty.

I. Remedies.

- 1. Cease and desist orders issued by the FTC under its administrative enforcement authority.
- 2. Civil penalties for unfair or deceptive acts or practices.
- 3. Injunctive relief.
- 4. Private civil relief under the Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act.
  - a) Negotiation and/or mediation through an informal dispute settlement mechanism. Although a warrantor need not provide this nonjudicial alternative for the resolution of warranty disputes, if such a mechanism is available a consumer can be required to use the mechanism before beginning civil action provided:
    - (1) The mechanism and its implementation meet the requirements established by the FTC. For example, it must be

- (a) Free of charge
  - (b) Sufficiently funded & competently staffed
  - (c) Provide quick and fair resolution
  - (d) Have no undue influence by warrantor
- (2) The warrantor incorporates into the written warranty the requirement that the consumer resort to the mechanism before pursuing any legal remedy under the Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act.
- (3) See 16 C.F.R. Part 703 for more details.
- b) Industry complaint bureaus.
- c) Consumers can sue for damages and other legal and equitable relief in either state or federal court.
- d) The amount in controversy for suit in federal court must exceed \$50,000 for both individual and class actions.
- e) Personal injury damages.
- (1) Typically, private actions for breach of warranty may be brought under the Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act only for direct economic damage.
- (2) Consequential damages, such as personal injuries, cannot be recovered unless there has been a violation of certain of the Act's substantive provisions.

- f) Punitive damages may be recovered in suits brought under the Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act if available under state law.
- g) Damages for emotional distress can be recovered under the Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act if they are available in breach of warranty actions under state law.
- h) Attorneys' fees and courts costs are allowable if the consumer prevails in the action.

## **SPECIFIC PROTECTIONS FOR AUTOMOBILES**

"If the automobile had followed the same development cycle as the computer, a Rolls-Royce would today cost \$100, get a million miles per gallon, and explode once a year, killing everyone inside."

-- Robert X. Cringely, *InfoWorld*

### **NEW CARS**

#### **V. STATUTORY WARRANTIES IN AUTO SALES: "LEMON LAWS"**

- A. Introduction.
- B. Impact of typical state "lemon" law.
  - 1. Creates a new statutory warranty that modifies every manufacturer's warranty.
  - 2. Sets standards for consumers and manufacturers in determining when a buy-back must be awarded.
  - 3. State lemon laws may be applied to automobiles purchased before the law went into effect if the warranty period has not expired at the time relief is sought under the law's provisions.
  - 4. Common provisions. Although there is a great deal of variety among the various "lemon" laws, the lemon laws include many common provisions.

- a) Most lemon laws apply only to new cars, although some also apply to used cars, motorcycles, off road vehicles, and mobile homes. *See, e.g.,* N.Y. Gen. Bus. Law § 198-b (1990) (used cars with less than 36,000 miles are covered if they are sold by persons selling three or more used cars per year and they develop serious problems in the first 60 days or 3,000 miles, which ever comes first; cars with more than 36,000 are covered for 30 days or 1,000 miles).
  
- b) Many statutes provide that the manufacturer must allow the consumer to return the car for a full refund or a replacement vehicle if:
  - (1) The consumer reports the defect within the warranty period or within one year of the date of actual delivery of the vehicle, whichever is earlier.
  
  - (2) A substantial defect in a new automobile cannot be repaired in a reasonable number of attempts.
    - (a) Three or four attempts to correct the same or substantially the same defect is normally "reasonable."
  
    - (b) Some statutes allow the consumer the benefit of the statute if the car is out of use for 30 or more days. Some use calendar and others use business days.
  
- c) All state lemon laws contain an explicit "savings clause" that preserves consumers' rights under all other laws.

- d) The good faith of the dealer in attempting to repair the vehicle does not defeat the consumer's right to relief under a lemon law if the malfunction goes uncorrected. See, e.g., Muzzy v. Chevrolet Div., General Motors Corp., No. 87-272 (Vt. Dec 1, 1989) (in five separate attempts, dealer was unable to correct stalling problem and rough running engine; dealer then installed valve that it said corrected problem--court affirmed refund of portion of purchase price and other expenses: statutory criteria was three repair attempts and satisfaction (subjective) of customer).
- e) Under most lemon laws, the repair attempts must be made even after the manufacturer's warranty expires, as long as the defect was first reported within the warranty period.
- f) Lemon laws generally are limited to defects covered by the manufacturer's written warranty, so the malfunction must be shown to have resulted from a defect in material or workmanship.
- g) Manufacturers are seldom held liable for defects caused by the owner's negligence, improper repair attempts, or unauthorized modifications.
- h) Under all lemon laws, the consumer must give notice of the defect, but the notice provisions vary greatly.
  - (1) Most allow notice to either the manufacturer, its agent, or an authorized dealer.
  - (2) However, it is wise to advise written notice to the manufacturer by certified mail.
- i) No lemon law requires that after the consumer notifies the dealer or manufacturer of the substantial defect the consumer discontinue use of the vehicle while awaiting the dealer's repair attempts.
- j) Most lemon laws permit the dealer an affirmative defense if:

- (1) The defect or nonconformity does not substantially impair the value or use of the vehicle.
  - (2) The consumer's abuse, neglect, or unauthorized modifications or alterations cause the defect.
- k) Offsets. Almost all state laws provide that the consumer will pay the dealer an offset:
  - (1) This is usually a reasonable allowance for use of the vehicle.
  - (2) An example is a formula used in several states which is (# of miles driven)/100,000 x (the cost of the vehicle).

5. Remedies available under lemon laws.

- a) Most lemon laws require consumers first to resort to an informal dispute settlement mechanism (IDSM) designated by the manufacturer, if the IDSM complies with FTC guidelines contained in 16 C.F.R. . 703, before being eligible to receive a full refund or a replacement vehicle.
  - (1) The lemon laws of some states require that the consumer use the manufacturer's IDSM only if the IDSM complies with the FTC guidelines "completely," while others require that the consumer comply with the IDSM if it complies with the FTC guidelines "substantially."
  - (2) States vary as to which programs they find consistent with FTC guidelines, and the court may ultimately make this determination.
- b) Some states provide state-organized and funded IDSM mechanisms. See e.g., Hawaii Rev. Stat. § 490:2-313.2; N.Y. Gen. Bus. Law . 198-a(g).



- c) The basic remedy of refund of the purchase price includes, in most states, all taxes, preparation fees, and other charges or fees paid by the consumer.
- d) Most states also require deduction of the reasonable value of the consumer's use of the automobile up to the first time the car was submitted for correction of the defect.
- e) Attorneys' fees and court costs may be made available for consumers who successfully sue to obtain lemon law remedies.
- f) Some lemon laws include prohibitions against waiver of lemon law protection and resale of a returned lemon unless full disclosure of the car's history is made to the buyer.
- g) Some lemon laws permit consequential and incidental damages.
- h) Under a few statutes, manufacturers who are sued in bad faith or without substantial justification are entitled to recover legal expenses from the consumer.

## **VI. LATENT DEFECTS (After Lemon Law Period Expires)**

### **A. Discovery During the Written Warranty Period. (See Warranty Law Above.)**

- 1. Use the Magnuson-Moss Act to bring a suit for damages for breach of the warranty.
- 2. Revoke acceptance under the UCC.

### **B. Discovery After the Warranty Period Expires**

- 1. Secret Warranties: A strategy where manufacturer pays for repair of defects after warranty period, but only for those consumers who complain.

- a) These policies are “secret” because they are normally passed only to regional offices and never to buyers.
  - b) These are tough to find and document. The only strategy is to complain long and loud. You, as a LAA, may be able to help here in dealing with the regional office.
  - c) An important resource here is The Center for Auto Safety, 2001 S Street, NW, suite 410, Washington, DC 20009, (202) 328-7700. They have information on secret warranty programs for specific model cars.
2. UDAP Violations. Don’t forget your state statute. Failure to disclose a latent defect when the manufacturer knows about it should almost certainly be a UDAP violation.



## USED CARS

### I. AVOIDING "AS IS" SALES

#### A. Find Express Warranties (*See also* Warranty Law Above)

1. Manufacturer's Warranties: Written warranties apply to subsequent purchasers unless expressly limited to first purchaser. Note that certain parts (drive train, emission control, etc.) may be covered even if the entire vehicle is not.
2. Dealer's Warranties
  - a) Descriptions of the Make, Model, Year, Options, Odometer Reading etc. in sales agreement.
  - b) Oral Representations by sales personnel. Note that dealers often try to avoid these by merger clauses in the sales agreement. The types of waivers are often not effective.
  - c) Advertising about vehicle.
  - d) Dealers may argue that the FTC Used Car Rule (see below) Buyer's Guide supersedes these warranties when it says, "As Is." The FTC Rule only requires disclosure of certain listed types of warranties so this argument should not be effective.

#### B. Implied Warranties

1. Disclaimer limitations. These cannot be disclaimed if the dealer gives a written warranty or "enters into" a service contract.

- a) May be an issue about whether dealers “enter into” a service contract if they do not provide the service themselves, but simply offer a third party service contract.
    - b) The Magnuson-Moss Act (see Chapter 5) has limited applicability if the state regulates service contracts adequately as insurance.
  - 2. State Law limitations. A number of states restrict the disclaimer of implied warranties including AZ, CA, DC, IL, KS, LA, ME, MD, MA, MN, MS, NH, OR, RI, WA, WV, and WI.
- C. Adequate Disclosure of “AS IS” Disclaimer
- 1. Available to consumer before purchase?
  - 2. Conspicuous – either a larger type size or otherwise set out from the rest of the K.
  - 3. Must make plain that implied warranties are disclaimed.
- D. Non-Warranty Claims
- 1. UDAP – *See* Chapter 3. Deception, misrepresentation or the like
  - 2. Traditional Legal Theories: Fraud, Tort Liability (Negligence, strict liability)

## II. CAR’S TRUE HISTORY NOT DISCLOSED

- A. The Federal Odometer Act -- Inaccurate Odometer Readings
- 1. Resources.

- a) 49 U.S.C. §§ 32701-32711.
  - b) 49 C.F.R., Part 580.
  - c) NATIONAL CONSUMER LAW CENTER, ODOMETER LAW (3d ed. 1992 and Supp. 1997).
2. Congressional Findings and purposes. (49 U.S.C. § 32701)
- a) Findings
    - (1) buyers of motor vehicles do and are entitled to rely heavily on the odometer reading as an index of the condition and value of a vehicle;
    - (2) an accurate indication of the mileage assists a buyer in deciding on the safety and reliability of the vehicle; and
  - b) Purposes of the Federal Odometer Act
    - (1) to prohibit tampering with motor vehicle odometers; and
    - (2) to provide safeguards to protect purchasers in the sale of motor vehicles with altered or reset odometers.
3. Definitions (49 U.S.C. § 32702)
- a) "Dealer" means a person that sold at least 5 motor vehicles during the prior 12 months to buyers that in good faith bought the vehicles other than for resale.
  - b) "Leased motor vehicle" means a motor vehicle leased to a person for at least 4 months by a lessor that leased at least 5 vehicles during the prior 12 months.

- c) "Odometer" means an instrument for measuring and recording the distance a motor vehicle is driven, but does not include an auxiliary instrument designed to be reset by the operator of the vehicle to record mileage of a trip.
- d) "Transfer" means to change ownership by sale, gift, or any other means.

4. Primary Protections of the Odometer Act

- a) Prohibition on Odometer Tampering (49 U.S.C. § 32703). A person may not--
  - (1) advertise for sale, sell, use, install, or have installed, a device that makes an odometer of a motor vehicle register a mileage different from the mileage the vehicle was driven, as registered by the odometer within the designed tolerance of the manufacturer of the odometer;
  - (2) disconnect, reset, alter, or have disconnected, reset, or altered, an odometer of a motor vehicle intending to change the mileage registered by the odometer;
  - (3) with intent to defraud, operate a motor vehicle on a street, road, or highway if the person knows that the odometer of the vehicle is disconnected or not operating; or
  - (4) conspire to violate this section.
- b) Disclosure Requirements (49 C.F.R. § 580.5)
  - (1) Each title, at the time it is issued to the transferee, must contain the mileage disclosed by the transferor when ownership of the vehicle was transferred and contain a space to provide odometer disclosures at the time of future transfer.

- (2) Any documents that are used to reassign a title shall contain a space for the required odometer disclosures at the time of transfer of ownership.
- (3) Written Disclosure
  - (a) Made on the title or on the document used to transfer ownership. Transferors must sign this written disclosure and include their printed name. In addition, the written disclosure must contain the following information:
    - (i) The odometer reading at the time of transfer (not to include tenths of miles);
    - (ii) The date of transfer;
    - (iii) The transferor's name and current address;
    - (iv) The transferee's name and current address; and
    - (v) The identity of the vehicle, including its make, model, year, and body type, and its vehicle identification number.
  - (b) The statement shall refer to the Federal law and shall state that failure to complete or providing false information may result in fines and/or imprisonment. Reference may also be made to applicable State law.
  - (c) Certification by the owner that either,



- (i) To the best of his knowledge the odometer reading reflects the actual mileage, or;
    - (ii) If the transferor knows that the odometer reading reflects the amount of mileage in excess of the designed mechanical odometer limit, he shall include a statement to that effect; or
    - (iii) If the transferor knows that the odometer reading differs from the mileage and that the difference is greater than that caused by odometer calibration error, he shall include a statement that the odometer reading does not reflect the actual mileage, and should not be relied upon. This statement shall also include a warning notice to alert the transferee that a discrepancy exists between the odometer reading and the actual mileage.
  - (d) If the vehicle has not been titled, or if the title does not contain a space for the information required, the written disclosure shall be executed as a separate document.
- c) Other Requirements
- (1) If the odometer must be repaired, serviced, or replaced, the mileage must be set the same as before the service or set to 0 and a notice attached to the frame reflecting the prior mileage. (49 U.S.C. § 32704)

5. Penalties and enforcement (49 U.S.C. § 32709)

- a) **Civil penalty.** Liable to the United States Government for a civil penalty of not more than \$2,000 for each violation. A separate violation occurs for each motor vehicle or device involved in the violation. The maximum penalty under this subsection for a related series of violations is \$100,000. In determining the amount of a civil penalty under this subsection, the Secretary shall consider--
    - (1) the nature, circumstances, extent, and gravity of the violation;
    - (2) with respect to the violator, the degree of culpability, any history of prior violations, the ability to pay, and any effect on the ability to continue doing business; and
    - (3) other matters that justice requires.
  - b) **Criminal penalty.** A person that knowingly and willfully violates this chapter or a regulation prescribed or order issued under this chapter shall be fined under title 18, imprisoned for not more than 3 years, or both.
  - c) **Civil actions by Attorney General.** The Attorney General may bring a civil action to enjoin a violation of this chapter or a regulation prescribed or order issued under this chapter.
  - d) **Civil actions by States.** The chief law enforcement officer of the State in which the violation occurs may bring a civil action--
    - (1) to enjoin the violation; or
    - (2) to recover amounts for which the person is liable under section 32710 of this title for each person on whose behalf the action is brought.
6. Civil actions by private persons (49 U.S.C. § 32710)

a) **Violation and amount of damages.**

- (1) Violates with intent to defraud.
- (2) Liable for 3 times the actual damages or \$1,500, whichever is greater.
- (3) The court shall award costs and a reasonable attorney's fee to the person when a judgment is entered for that person.

b) **Statute of Limitations.** The action must be brought not later than 2 years after the claim accrues. The claim "accrues" when the particular plaintiff (and not prior purchasers) has reason to know of the violation. *John Watson Chevrolet, Inc. v. Willis*, 890 F. Supp. 1004 (D. Utah 1995). *See also Ferris v. Haymore*, 967 F.2d 946 (4<sup>th</sup> Cir. 1992).

B. **Lemon Laundering**

1. Defined: "the practice of manufacturers reselling cars returned as lemons, . . . NCLC, CONSUMER WARRANTY LAW, § 14.3.3.1
2. State Statutory Protection. Most states have statutes governing this practice. See Appendix
3. Statutes require disclosure of the prior history on the title or other sale documents. Some states mandate a warranty.

C. **Salvage Vehicles – Similar to Lemon Laundering.** Statutory protection that requires disclosure.

### III. THE FTC USED CAR RULE

- A. The FTC has issued a trade practice rule, effective 9 May 1985, in an attempt to reduce oral misrepresentations, particularly with respect to warranty coverage. 16 C.F.R. Part 455.
  
- B. While the rule does not require that used cars be sold with a warranty, it does require disclosure, through the use of a mandatory "Buyers Guide" window sticker, of the existence of any warranty coverage which does exist. The Guide MUST Disclose:
  - 1. Make, model, year, and VIN
  - 2. Name & address of dealer (or other party who will accept complaints)
  - 3. A warning that all promises from dealer should be in writing because spoken promises are hard to prove.
  - 4. The meaning of the term "As Is"
  - 5. Clear Disclosure of Warranty Coverage. Either
    - a) AS-IS – NO WARRANTY
    - b) WARRANTY
    - c) IMPLIED WARRANTIES ONLY (If dealer chooses not to disclaim them or state law prohibits them from doing so.)
  - 6. Availability of Service Contracts
  - 7. A suggestion to the consumer to ask the dealer whether a pre-purchase independent inspection is permitted.
  - 8. On the back, a list of the 14 major mechanical and safety systems of a car and a partial list of defects likely to occur within those systems in used cars.

C. Deceptive acts and practices

1. Pursuant to the rule, it is a deceptive act or practice for a used car dealer to:
  - a) Misrepresent the mechanical condition of a used vehicle.
  - b) Misrepresent the terms of any warranty offered in connection with the sale of a used vehicle.
  - c) Represent that a used vehicle is sold with a warranty when the vehicle is sold without any warranty.
2. Pursuant to the rule, it is an unfair practice for a used car dealer to:
  - a) Fail to disclose, prior to sale, that a used vehicle is sold without any warranty.
  - b) Fail to make available, prior to sale, the terms of any written warranty offered in connection with the sale of a used vehicle.
3. No private right of action for FTC Rule violation, but:
  - a) Rule violations may be remedied using state UDAP statutes,
  - b) Might argue violation of Rule is automatic violation of Magnuson-Moss Act, which authorizes private action for damages and attorney fees. See Currier v. Spencer, 299 Ark. 182, 772 S.W.2d 309 (1989). Trial court apparently awarded Magnuson-Moss attorney's fees for violation of FTC Used Car Rule. Arkansas Supreme Court, without discussing whether Magnuson-Moss Act can be used to challenge FTC Used Car Rule violations, affirmed trial court award.

#### IV. STATE USED CAR "LEMON LAWS"

- A. Some states have passed used car lemon laws. These states are currently:
  - 1. New York (N.Y. Gen. Bus. Law § 198-b)
  - 2. Rhode Island (R.I. Gen. Laws § 31-5.4)
  - 3. Massachusetts (Mass. Ann. Laws Ch. 90 § 7N ¼)
  - 4. Minnesota (Minn. Stat. Ann. § 325F.662)
  - 5. Connecticut (Conn. Gen. Stat. §§ 42-220 - 42-226a)
  - 6. New Jersey (N.J. Rev. Stat. Ann. § 56:8-67 to 80 (West Supp. 1996).
- B. Most state lemon laws, although designed primarily to protect new car owners, also cover subsequent purchasers of warranted vehicles during the warranty period.
- C. Most used car lemon laws only apply to "dealers."
  - 1. A dealer is usually defined as one who has sold or offered to sell at least three vehicles in the prior twelve months.
  - 2. This will usually include even unlicensed "backyard" dealers.
- D. Basic Protections
  - 1. States that have a lemon law mandate certain warranty protections and specify the duration of the protection.

2. The duration is normally tied to the number of miles on the car at purchase.
3. Remedies. If the warranty is breached during the period the statutes provide that:
  - a) If the dealer is notified of the defect, AND
  - b) fails to remedy the problem in a reasonable number of attempts;  
AND
  - c) the defect substantially impairs the value of the car;
  - d) The dealer will accept return of the car and, at the consumer's option,
    - (1) replace it with a comparably priced vehicle OR
    - (2) Refund the purchase price less certain adjustment.

# CHAPTER 6

## PROTECTIONS BASED UPON THE TYPE OF

## PAYMENT

(FEDERAL CONSUMER CREDIT PROTECTIONS)

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>I. TRUTH IN LENDING ACT (TILA)</b>	<b>1</b>
A. References	1
B. Introduction	1
C. Purpose	1
D. Scope	2
E. Material Disclosures Required	3
F. Open-end Credit Transactions	4
G. Closed-end Credit Transactions	5
H. Violations of TILA	6
I. Truth In Lending Act Rescission Rights: 3-Day Cooling Off Period	9
J. Truth in Lending Act Update	16
<b>II. BANKING REFORM OF 1994</b>	<b>19</b>
A. Reverse Mortgages	19
B. High Cost Mortgages	20
<b>III. FAIR CREDIT BILLING ACT &amp; ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER ACT</b>	<b>21</b>
A. References	21
B. Introduction	22
C. The Basics	22
D. Fair Credit Billing Act Update	30





## I. TRUTH IN LENDING ACT (TILA)

### A. References.

1. 15 U.S.C. §1601-1667.
2. Regulation Z (12 C.F.R. Part 226).
3. NATIONAL CONSUMER LAW CENTER, TRUTH IN LENDING (3d. ed. 1995 and Supp. 1998).
4. Alperin and Chase, Consumer Law: Sales Practices Credit Regulation, Vol. I & II, (West Pub. Co. 1986) with Supplements.

### B. Introduction.

### C. Purpose.

1. Economic stabilization and competition is strengthened by informed use of credit by consumers.
  - a) TILA requires "meaningful disclosure of credit terms."
  - b) TILA also designed to protect consumer against inaccurate and unfair credit billing and credit card practices.
2. TILA is to be liberally construed in favor of consumers, with creditors who fail to comply with TILA in any respect becoming liable to consumer regardless of nature of violation or creditors' intent.
3. The Act is in Title I of the Consumer Credit Protection Act and is implemented by the Federal Reserve Board via Regulation Z (12 C.F.R. Part 226).

- a) The Regulation has effect and force of federal law. (*Gray-Taylor, Inc. v. Tennessee*, 587 S.W.2d 668 (Tex. 1979).
- b) But see, *Porter v. Hill*, 838 P.2d 45 (Or. 1992) (While regulations promulgated by the FRB pursuant to its authority to construe provisions of TILA are not binding on courts, they are entitled to substantial deference, since agency has interpretive powers).

D. Scope.

1. TILA applies to :

- a) Each individual or business that offers or extends credit when 4 conditions are met:
  - (1) Credit offered or extended to consumers,
  - (2) Done "regularly" - extends credit more than 25 times (or more than 5 times for transactions secured by dwelling) per year,
  - (3) Subject to a finance charge or is payable by written agreement in more than 4 installments, and
  - (4) Primarily for personal, family, or household purposes.
- b) If a credit card is involved, however, certain provisions apply even if the credit is not subject to a finance charge, is not payable by agreement in more than 4 installments, or if the credit card is used for business purposes.
- c) Also, certain requirements apply to persons who are not creditors but who provide applications for home equity plans to consumers.

2. TILA is inapplicable to:

- a) Creditors who extend credit primarily for business, commercial, agricultural, or organizational purposes or other purposes that are otherwise regulated, such as securities brokers.
- b) Student Loan Programs.
- c) Credit transactions, over \$25,000.00, **except** those involving a security interest in real property, or in personal property used or expected to be used as the principal dwelling of the consumer.

E. Material Disclosures Required.

- 1. Required disclosures must be made clearly and conspicuously, in meaningful sequence, in writing, and in a form the consumer may keep.
- 2. FRB promulgates model disclosure forms, but where they would be misleading, lenders should provide tailored notice consistent with TILA.
- 3. States also regulate credit disclosure:
  - a) **CHECK CASHING COMPANIES:** *Virginia v Allstate Express Check Cashing, Inc.*, No. HC-44-1; *Virginia v Foremost Group, Inc.*, No. HC-1234-1; *Virginia v Ameracheck Corp.*, No. HC-1232-1 (Cir. Ct., Richmond Sep. 1993) - Check-cashing companies violated Virginia Consumer Finance Act by making short-term advances to customers who write personal checks in return for substantially smaller amounts of on-the-spot cash in transactions amounting to short term loans with annual percentage rates sometimes higher than 2,000%. (Cases cited in BNA Antitrust & Trade Reg. Daily (Oct. 7, 1993).

b) **TAX REFUND ANTICIPATION LOANS**

- (1) *North Carolina Ass'n of Electronic Tax Filers v Graham*, 429 S.E.2d 544 (N.C. 1993) (North Carolina's Refund Anticipation Loan Act (N.C. Gen. Stat. §§ 53-245-254) which imposes registration and disclosure requirements on and otherwise regulates tax refund anticipation loans does not violate U.S. Constitution and was not preempted by federal tax and banking laws. State law ensured residents were fully informed as to difference between refund anticipation loan and simple electronic filing of returns and as to potentially high cost of refund loan.
- (2) Texas Attorney General settled deceptive trade practices lawsuit with H&R Block, Inc. forcing tax return company to advertise its "Rapid Refund" program is actually a loan program charging customers up to 150% in annual interest. Filed as UDAP suit. [Case reported in National Association of Attorneys General Consumer Protection Report (Sep. 1993)]

F. **Open-end Credit Transactions:**

1. **Definition:** Open-end credit includes bank and gas company credit cards, stores' revolving charge accounts, and cash-advance checking accounts.

a) **Typical features:** (12 C.F.R. § 226.2(a)(20)).

- (1) Creditors reasonably expect the consumer to make repeated transactions.
- (2) Creditors may impose finance charges on the unpaid balance.
- (3) As the consumer pays the outstanding balance, the amount of credit is once again available to the consumer.

b) **Disclosures:**

- (1) Annual percentage rate including applicable variable-rate disclosures,
  - (2) Method of determining finance charge and balance upon which finance charge imposed, as explained in 12 C.F.R. § 226.6,
  - (3) Amount or method of determining any membership or participation fees,
  - (4) Security interests if applicable to transaction, and
  - (5) Statement of billing rights.
- c) Other requirements include furnishing consumer with a periodic statement of the account.
- (1) 12 C.F.R. § 226.12 details special credit card provisions, including liability of cardholder and assertion of claims and defenses against card issuer (see Fair Credit Billing Act outline).
  - (2) 12 C.F.R. § 226.13 details billing error resolution (see Fair Credit Billing Act outline).

G. Closed-end Credit Transactions:

- 1. Definition: "other than open-end credit" - Credit is advanced for a specific time period and, the amount financed, finance charge, and schedule of payments are "agreed upon" by the creditor and the consumer. (See 12
- 2. Closed End Disclosures:
  - a) Identity of the creditor,

- b) Amount financed,
- c) Itemization of amount financed,
- d) Annual percentage rate, including applicable variable-rate disclosures,
- e) Finance charge,
- f) Total of payments,
- g) Payment schedule,
- h) Prepayment/late payment penalties, and,
- i) If applicable to the transaction:
  - (1) Total sales cost,
  - (2) Demand feature,
  - (3) Security interest,
  - (4) Insurance,
  - (5) Required deposit, and
  - (6) Reference to contract.

H. Violations of TILA.

1. Creditors are liable for violation of the disclosure requirements, regardless of whether the consumer was harmed by the nondisclosure, **UNLESS**:

- a) The creditor corrects the error within 60 days of discovery and prior to written suit or written notice from the consumer, or,
  - b) The error is the result of bona fide error. The creditor bears the burden of proving by a preponderance of the evidence that:
    - (1) The violation was unintentional.
    - (2) The error occurred notwithstanding compliance with procedures reasonably adapted to avoid such error (error of legal judgment with respect to creditor's TILA obligations not a bona fide error).
2. Civil remedies for failure to comply with TILA requirements:
- a) Action in any U.S. district court or in any other competent court within one year from the date on which the violation occurred. This limitation does not apply when TILA violations are asserted as a defense, set-off, or counterclaim, except as otherwise provided by state law.
  - b) Private remedies - applicable to violations of provisions regarding credit transactions, credit billing, and consumer leases.
    - (1) Actual damages in all cases.
    - (2) Attorneys' fees and court costs for successful enforcement and rescission actions.
    - (3) Statutory damages.
      - (a) Individual actions - double the correctly calculated finance charge.



- (b) Class actions - an amount allowed by the court with no required minimum recovery per class member to a maximum of \$500,000 or 1% of the creditor's net worth, whichever is less.
  - (c) Can be imposed on creditors who fail to comply with specified TILA disclosure requirements, with the right of rescission, with the provisions concerning credit cards, or with the fair credit billing requirements.
- c) Enforcement by administrative agencies.
  - (1) Who:
    - (a) Banks - Federal Reserve Board, the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, and other agencies.
    - (b) Others not subject to the authority of any specific enforcement agency - Federal Trade Commission.
    - (c) 9 separate agencies currently have enforcement responsibilities.
  - (2) What - Enforcement agencies can:
    - (a) Issue cease and desist orders or hold hearings pursuant to which creditors are required to:
      - (i) Adjust debtors' accounts (15 U.S.C. § 1607(e)(4)(A), (B)) to ensure that the debtor is not required to pay a finance charge in excess of the finance charge actually disclosed or,
      - (ii) the dollar equivalent of the annual percentage rate actually disclosed, whichever is lower.

- (b) If the FTC determines in a cease and desist proceeding against a particular individual or firm that a given practice is "unfair or deceptive," it may proceed against any other individual or firm for knowingly engaging in the forbidden practice, even if that entity was not involved in the previous proceeding.
- 3. Criminal penalties - Willful and knowing violations of TILA permit imposition of a fine of \$5,000, imprisonment for up to 1 year, or both.
- 4. Rescind the contract (see below).
- I. Truth In Lending Act Rescission Rights: 3-Day Cooling Off Period (15 U.S.C. §
  - 1. General - **In addition to remedies described above**, consumers who enter into certain home equity loans may also have rescission rights as described below.
    - a) Under TILA, a consumer may rescind a consumer credit transaction involving a "non-purchase money" security interest in the consumer's **principal dwelling**
      - (1) **Within 3 business days** if all TILA disclosure requirements are met, or
      - (2) During an extended statutory period for TILA disclosure violations:
        - (a) Failure to give adequate **notice** of right to rescind,
        - (b) Failure to give adequate TILA credit term **disclosures**.
    - b) Rescission **voids the security interest** in the principal dwelling.

- c) Consumer must have ownership interest in dwelling that is encumbered by creditor's security interest. Consumer need not be a signatory to the credit agreement.
- d) TILA rescission rights do not apply to business credit transactions, even if secured by consumer's principal dwelling.

2. Scope of Rescission Rights (WHAT).

- a) Applies to loan involving a non-purchase money security interest in consumer's principal residence (i.e., home equity loans/lines of credit/home improvement loans, etc.).
- b) A consumer can have only one principal dwelling at a time. A vacation or other second home is not a principal dwelling. A transaction secured by a second home cannot be rescinded even if the consumer plans to reside there in the future.

3. Time to Exercise Right to Rescind (WHEN).

- a) Right to rescind until midnight of third business day following the later of:
  - (1) Consummation of transaction,
    - (a) In the case of closed-end credit, when the credit agreement is signed.
    - (b) In the case of open-end credit, the occurrence giving rise to the right to rescind:
      - (i) Opening the plan,
      - (ii) Each credit extension above previously established credit limit,

- (iii) Increasing the credit limit,
  - (iv) Adding to an existing account a security interest in the consumer's principal dwelling, and
  - (v) Increasing the dollar amount of the security interest taken in the dwelling to secure the plan.
- (2) Delivery of the required rescission right notice, or
- (3) Delivery of all material disclosures.
- b) Extended right to rescind.
  - (1) Continuing right to rescind if required disclosures not made or made incorrectly, but...
  - (2) Statutory cut-off of extended right to rescind at 3 years after consummation.
  - (3) Will be cut off earlier by transfer of all of the consumer's interest in the property (including involuntary transfer such as foreclosure), or sale of the property.
  - (4) Violations Giving Rise to An Extended 3-Year Right to Rescind.
    - (a) Failure to give proper rescission notice.
    - (b) Creditors are required to deliver two copies of the right to rescind to each consumer entitled to rescind.
    - (c) Notice must disclose the following:

- (i) The retention or acquisition of a security interest in the consumer's principal dwelling,
- (ii) The consumer's right to rescind,
- (iii) How to exercise the right to rescind, with a form for that purpose, setting forth the creditor's business address,
- (iv) The effects of rescission, and
- (v) The date the rescission period expires.
- (vi) Failure to disclose credit terms of the transaction in accordance with TILA (i.e., interest, payment terms, etc.).

4. Waiver of the Right to Rescind.

- a) Consumers may modify or waive right to rescind credit transaction if extension of credit is needed to meet bona fide personal financial emergency before end of rescission period.
- b) Consumer must provide creditor with dated written statement describing emergency,
  - (1) Specifically modifying or waiving right, and
  - (2) Signed by all consumers entitled to rescind.
- c) Borrower's waiver because foreclosure imminent ineffective because under terms of mortgage, foreclosure could not occur before two months at time of waiver and thus, there was no bona fide emergency.

5. Delay of Performance.

- a) Unless the rescission period has expired and the creditor is reasonably satisfied that the consumer has not rescinded, the creditor must not, either directly or through a third party,
  - (1) Disburse advances to the consumer,
  - (2) Begin performing services for the consumer, or
  - (3) Deliver materials to the consumer.
- b) During the delay period, a creditor may:
  - (1) Prepare cash advance check (or loan check in the case of open-end credit),
  - (2) Perfect the security interest and/or
  - (3) Accrue finance charges,
  - (4) In the case of open-end credit, prepare to discount or assign the contract to a third party.
- c) Delay beyond rescission period.
  - (1) Creditor must wait until he/she is reasonably satisfied consumer has not rescinded.
  - (2) May do this by:
    - (a) Waiting reasonable time after expiration of period to allow for mail delivery, or
    - (b) Obtaining written statement from all eligible consumers that right not exercised.

6. Mechanics of Rescission Process.

- a) Consumer sends or delivers written notice to creditor.
- b) When consumer rescinds, the security interest becomes void and consumer is not liable for any amount, including finance charges.
  - (1) Within 20 calendar days after receiving notice of rescission, creditor must:
    - (a) Return any property or money given to anyone in connection with the transaction,
    - (b) Take whatever steps necessary to reflect termination for the security interest.
  - (2) When creditor meets its obligations, consumer must tender the money or property to creditor, or if tender not practicable, it's reasonable value.
  - (3) If creditor fails to take possession of tendered money or property within 20 days, consumer may keep it without further obligation.
- c) Court may modify procedures.
  - (1) Court has power to exercise equitable discretion and condition rescission of a loan upon the return of the loan proceeds.

- (2) See Reynolds v. D & N Bank, 792 F. Supp. 1035 (E.D. Mich. 1992). Consumer canceled home improvement contract 14 months after signed; 4 TILA violations; creditor failed to respond (did not return money or cancel security interest); consumer sued to enforce rescission, obtain damages, and **keep value of property purchased rather than tender it to creditor**. Court gave creditor 20 days to comply with its obligations, which creditor then failed to do. Court, in unreported opinion, then granted consumer's request. Creditor blew second chance! (See NCLC Reports, Vol. 11, March/April 1993).

7. Particular Types of Transactions.

a) Refinancing and Consolidation.

- (1) Rescission rights **do not** apply to refinancing or consolidation by same creditor of an extension of credit already secured by consumer's principal dwelling.
- (2) Rescission rights **do** apply to extent new amount exceeds unpaid balance, any earned unpaid finance charges on existing debt, and amounts attributed solely to costs of refinancing or consolidation.

b) Open-end line of credit secured by home used to pay off loan **not** originally secured by home requires complete rescission rights.

c) Door-to-door sales.

- (1) When home solicitation sale is financed with second mortgage loan, consumer may be entitled to two separate rights to cancel when the transactions are independent.
- (2) When consumer offers to obtain his/her own financing independent of assistance or referral from seller, sale and financing are separate transactions.



- (3) When there are separate transactions,
  - (a) FTC Rule (Cooling Off Period for Door-to-Door Sales) applies.
  - (b) TILA requires 3-day rescission period (unless extended for TILA violation).
  - (c) Seller bound by consumer's timely cancellation regardless of which party receives notice of cancellation.
- (4) For single transactions (seller arranged financing), look to state home solicitation law to determine whether transaction still covered by state's home solicitations statute 3-day cooling off period.
  - (a) When seller finances or arranges financing with second mortgage, this is considered a single transaction.
  - (b) When there is a single transaction, TILA rescission rights apply, but not FTC Rule 3-day cooling off period.
    - (i) FTC Rule does not apply to transactions in which there is a TILA right to rescind (i.e., second home mortgage transactions).
    - (ii) Therefore, consumer has only TILA right to rescind and not the additional 3 day cooling off period rights under FTC Rule.
  - (c) But, state cooling off periods may apply even when TILA rescission rights are available.

J. Truth in Lending Act Update

1. **Issue #1:** Car dealerships who work with auto manufacturer financiers are "credit arrangers," not "creditors." *Riviere v. Banner Chevrolet, Inc.*, 158 F.3d 335 (5<sup>th</sup> Cir. 1998), citing *Ford Motor Credit Co. v. Cenace*, 452 U.S. 155, 101 S.Ct. 2239 (1981).

The district court found that Banner was not a creditor under the current version of TILA:

Banner does not meet the first condition that the individual or business must offer or extend credit. Although Banner has a credit department, it investigates credit histories, and it prepares forms; ultimately, Banner assigns the loan to GMAC, FMC, or another entity. It is that entity who "lends" the money to the consumer to enable him to purchase a vehicle. If a vehicle buyer defaulted on monthly payments, Banner would have no right to repossess the vehicle, or to sue for the balance unpaid. That right would belong to the lienholder or the extender of credit, \*336 here GMAC, the sole lender/creditor in the transaction.

2. **Issue #2:** The inclusion of the Holder in Due Course language required by the FTC is not sufficient, by itself to subject an assignee to liability. Pursuant to "§ 1641(a), assignees can be liable only for violations that are apparent on the face of the disclosure statement." *Ellis v. GMAC* below.
3. **Issue #3:** The TILA 1-year statute of limitations for filing civil actions is NOT jurisdictional. Therefore it is subject to equitable tolling.
  - a) *Ramadan v. The Chase Manhattan Corporation*, 156 F.3d 499 (3d Cir. 1998).

The purpose underlying TILA is "to assure meaningful disclosure of credit terms ... and to protect the consumer against inaccurate and unfair" practices. 15 U.S.C. § 1601. Thus Congress enacted TILA to guard against the danger of unscrupulous lenders taking advantage of consumers through fraudulent or otherwise confusing practices. As the Burnett Court noted, the main inquiry is whether allowing tolling of the statute of limitations is consistent with this policy. We believe that it is.

- b) *Ellis v. General Motors Acceptance Corporation*, 160 F.3d 703 (11<sup>th</sup> Cir. 1998).

"Equitable tolling" is the doctrine under which plaintiffs may sue after the statutory time period has expired if they have been prevented from doing so due to inequitable circumstances.

The issue of whether TILA is subject to equitable tolling is one of first impression in this circuit. Every other circuit that has considered the issue has held that TILA is subject to equitable tolling.

In this case, we examine TILA, a consumer protection statute which . . . is remedial in nature and therefore must be construed liberally in order to best serve Congress' intent.

[W]e apply the general rule that equitable tolling applies to all federal statutes unless the statute states otherwise. . . .

We therefore agree with the Third, Sixth, and Ninth Circuits that the statute of limitations in TILA is subject to equitable tolling.

4. **Issue # 4:** Post-consummation events do not trigger additional TILA disclosure requirements. *Begala v. PNC Bank, Ohio, National Association*, 163 F.3d 948 (6<sup>th</sup> Cir., 1998).

[U]nder TILA, a creditor's principal disclosure obligations arise before the credit transaction is consummated.

In closed-end transactions . . . , the required disclosures under TILA are to be made as of the time that credit is extended, 15 U.S.C. § 1638(b), and it is as of that time that the adequacy and accuracy of the disclosures are measured.

5. Truth In Lending Act Rescission Rights: 3-Day Cooling Off Period

- a) **Issue #1:** Running of the 3-year time period for rescission extinguishes the right. *Beach v. Ocwen Federal Bank*, 523 U.S. 410, 118 S.Ct. 1408 (1998).

**West Headnote:** "Three-year period for rescinding loan agreement under Truth-in-Lending Act (TILA) clearly precluded right of action after

specified time; accordingly, it [3-yr time to rescind] was not a statute of limitation, and mortgagors could not assert right to rescind as recoupment defense in foreclosure action brought by mortgagee more than three years after consummation of loan transaction.”

- b) **Issue # 2a:** “[T]he filing of a lawsuit can be sufficient written notice of rescission under TILA so long as the complaint seeks rescission.” *Jones v. Saxon Mortgage Incorporated*, 161 F.3d 2, 1998 WL 614150 (4th Cir.)(unpublished opinion).

**Issue #2b:** “[W]e hold that § 1635(f) is an absolute time limit and cannot be tolled to allow a party to rescind after a foreclosure sale.” *Id.*

- c) **Issue #3:** Home Improvement Application. Consumer had a three year extended right to rescind a home improvement contract where notices required by the TILA were not properly given by the third party financing company and where the work began prior to the completion of the rescission period. *Taylor v. Domestic Remodeling, Inc.*, 97 F.3d 96 (5<sup>th</sup> Cir. 1996).

## II. BANKING REFORM OF 1994.

### A. Reverse Mortgages. 15 U.S.C. . 1648, 12 C.F.R. § 226.33

1. Consumer agrees to mortgage property to bank in return for payments from lender. At death, transfer, or the consumer ceasing to occupy the property as a principal dwelling, the lender assumes full ownership in fee of the property.
2. Regulation under the new act:
  - a) Disclosure to the consumer of the following information:

- (1) Calculate the APR using three different appreciation models for three different credit models. The credit models include a conventional short-term mortgage, a mortgage with a term equal to the actuarial life expectancy of the mortgagor and a third method determined by the Federal Reserve Board.
    - (2) That the consumer is granting a security interest in the home.
    - (3) A number of other specific disclosures
  - b) All disclosures must be made no less than 3 days before the loan closing.
3. Don't Forget Preventive Law to Your Retiree Population

**B. High Cost Mortgages. 15 U.S.C. . 1639, 12 C.F.R. § 226.32.**

1. Applicability. The act applies to a closed end credit transaction secured by the consumer's principal residence if:
  - a) Mortgages with an interest rate 10 percentage points higher than the federal treasury securities of comparable term, or
  - b) In which the closing costs exceed \$435.00 or 10% of the loan's value. This amount is updated annually based upon the CPI.
  - c) Does NOT apply to:
    - (1) Residential mortgages (initial purchase or construction)
    - (2) Reverse mortgages as defined above
    - (3) Open-end credit

2. The Section Mandates Certain Disclosures:

- a) The CFR mandates a verbatim statement in the notices:

“You are not required to complete this agreement merely because you have received these disclosures or have signed a loan application. If you obtain this loan, the lender will have a mortgage on your home. You could lose your home, and any money you have put into it, if you do not meet your obligations under the loan.”

- b) Must be given three days before closing.

3. Restrictions:

- a) No negative amortization.
- b) Limits the inclusion of a prepayment penalty in the loan terms.
- c) Lender may not engage in lending without regard to the borrower's ability to pay.
- d) Home Improvement Contracts are limited.

### **III. FAIR CREDIT BILLING ACT (FCBA) & ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER ACT**

A. References.

1. Fair Credit Billing Act

- a) 15 U.S.C. § 1601 et. seq.
- b) 15 U.S.C. § 1666
- c) 12 C.F.R. § 226.13

- d) NATIONAL CONSUMER LAW CENTER, TRUTH IN LENDING (3d ed. 1995).

2. Electronic Funds Transfer Act.

- a) 15 U.S.C. § 1693.

- b) 12 C.F.R. Part 205.

B. Introduction. The two referenced acts provide similar types of protections to different types of transactions. Consequently, we will look at them side-by-side in the table below.

C. The Basics

	Fair Credit Billing Act	Electronic Fund Transfer Act
<b>Applicability</b>	<p>✓ Open-end consumer credit transactions (i.e., credit cards, store charge accounts).</p>	<p>✓ Electronic Transfer: Any transfer of funds, other than a transaction by check, draft, or similar paper instrument, that is initiated through an electronic terminal, telephone, or computer or magnetic tape for the purpose of ordering, instructing, or authorizing a financial institution to debit or credit an account.</p> <p>✓ The term includes, but is not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Point of sale transfers,</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> ATM transfers,</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Direct deposit or withdrawal of funds, and</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Transfers initiated by telephone.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> The term includes all transfers resulting from debit card transactions.</li> </ul> <p>✓ The Act does not apply to the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Check guarantee or authorization services that do not result directly in a debit or credit to consumer's account.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Wire transfers used primarily for transfers between financial institutions or businesses.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Certain automatic transfers,</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Between consumer's accounts within the institution,</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Into a consumer's account by the institution, such as the crediting of interest,</li> </ul>

	Fair Credit Billing Act	Electronic Fund Transfer Act
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> From a consumer's account to an account of a family member whose account is within the same institution.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Certain telephone-initiated transfers that are, <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Initiated by telephone conversation between consumer and employee of institution, and</li> <li>▪ Are not under a telephone bill-paying or other prearranged plan or agreement in which periodic transfers are contemplated.</li> </ul> </li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Transactions with a stock brokerage (Institutions regulated by the Securities and Exchange Commission Act).</li> </ul>
<b>Billing Errors (Defined)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Bills for transactions that never occurred.</li> <li>✓ Transactions by unauthorized people.</li> <li>✓ Bills for erroneous amounts.</li> <li>✓ Bills for goods/services that were not delivered or were not accepted.</li> <li>✓ Failure to credit account properly.</li> <li>✓ Computation errors.</li> <li>✓ Bills sent to incorrect addresses, provided that the creditor received notice of the change of address at least 20 days before the end of the billing cycle for which the statement was sent out.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ An unauthorized electronic fund transfer,</li> <li>✓ An incorrect electronic fund transfer to or from consumer's account,</li> <li>✓ Omission from a periodic statement of an electronic fund transfer to or from consumer's account that should have been included,</li> <li>✓ Computational or bookkeeping error made by financial institution relating to an electronic transfer,</li> <li>✓ Consumer's receipt of an incorrect amount of money from an electronic terminal,</li> <li>✓ An electronic fund transfer not identified in accordance with regulations, or,</li> <li>✓ A consumer's request for any documentation required to be given by the financial institution, or additional clarification concerning an electronic transfer. Does not include routine inquiry about the balance of account.</li> </ul>
<b>Billing Error Procedure (Consumer)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Consumer notifies card issuer IN WRITING w/i 60 days of transmittal of periodic statement to the consumer. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> If the error was failure to transmit the billing statement, then the 60 days runs from the time when the creditor should have sent it.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> If the error is failure to credit a payment, 60 days begins to run when the credit should have appeared on the statement.</li> </ul> </li> <li>✓ The consumer's billing error notice must include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Sufficient information to enable the creditor to identify the consumer and</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ In order to limit liability, the consumer must furnish to the financial institution <b>WRITTEN OR ORAL</b> notice of the error within 60 days of the erroneous statement's transmittal. Notice should include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Consumer's name and account number.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Consumer's belief that an error exists and the amount of the error.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> The reasons for the consumer's belief.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>



	Fair Credit Billing Act	Electronic Fund Transfer Act
	<p>his/her account number and,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> To understand the nature of the complaint.</li> <li>✓ The creditor must disclose on the billing rights statement or on the periodic statement an address for billing error inquiries. The notice must be received at that place for notice to be effective.</li> <li>✓ After the consumer gives notice, he/she may withhold payment of the disputed amount or pay the amount without waiving billing error rights. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> However, paying the disputed amount does waive assertion of claims and defenses against a credit card issuer.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	
<b>Billing Error Procedure (Card/Access Device Issuer)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Creditor must conduct a reasonable investigation, unless creditor corrects the account as requested or the consumer withdraws the complaint.</li> <li>✓ Creditor shall mail or deliver written acknowledgment of the complaint to the consumer within 30 days of receiving a billing error notice, unless the creditor has complied with appropriate resolution procedures within that 30-day period.</li> <li>✓ The creditor must comply with the resolution procedures within two billing cycles (but in no event, later than 90 days) after the creditor's receipt of the debtor's notice of error.</li> <li>✓ If creditor determines that error has occurred, creditor shall, within the time limits above: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Correct the error and credit the consumer's account with any disputed amount and associated finance charges, and,</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Mail or deliver a correction notice to consumer.</li> </ul> </li> <li>✓ If, after conducting investigation, creditor determines no billing error occurred or that a different error occurred from that asserted, the creditor shall, within time limits above: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Mail or deliver to consumer an explanation setting forth reasons creditor believes alleged error is incorrect in whole or part.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Furnish copies of documentary evidence</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Upon notification: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> The institution has 10 business days (20 days if the consumer is overseas) to investigate and report the results of the investigation to the consumer.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> The institution, at its option, may extend the report period by provisionally re-crediting the account within 10 business days of the consumer's notice. Re-crediting gives the bank 45 days (90 days if the consumer is overseas) to investigate and report the results of the investigation to the consumer.</li> </ul> </li> <li>✓ Following completion of the investigation, the institution shall: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Correct any errors within 1 business day.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> If no errors are found, so notify the consumer within 3 business days and forward copies of all documents relied upon if requested by the consumer.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> If there was no error discovered, and upon debiting a provisionally recredited amount, the financial institution</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Shall orally report or mail notice to consumer of date and amount of debiting and fact they will honor checks, drafts, or similar paper instruments to 3d parties and preauthorized transfers from consumer's account for 5 business days after transmittal of notice.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Institution need only honor items that it would have paid if the provisionally recredited funds had not been debited.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	Fair Credit Billing Act	Electronic Fund Transfer Act
	<p>of consumer's indebtedness, if consumer so requests.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ If a different billing error occurred, correct the error and credit the consumer's account.</li> <li>✓ Until the billing error is resolved under the FCBA procedures, creditors may not: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❑ Take any action to collect the amount in dispute.</li> <li>❑ If the consumer keeps a deposit account with the creditor and has direct payment deducted automatically, the creditor may not deduct any part of the disputed amount or related finance charges if the notice of error is received any time up to 3 business days before the scheduled payment date.</li> <li>❑ Restrict or close the account in issue based on the debtor's failure to pay the disputed amount.</li> <li>❑ Report or threaten to report adversely on the debtor's credit rating based on the disputed amount.</li> </ul> </li> <li>✓ Creditor may <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❑ seek collection of unpaid, undisputed amounts.</li> <li>❑ decrease credit limit by amount in dispute.</li> </ul> </li> <li>✓ If, after the creditor follows resolution procedures, and the consumer still claims there is an error, the creditor may report the delinquency to a credit reporting agency provided: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❑ Creditor also reports that the amount is in dispute.</li> <li>❑ Mails or delivers to consumer the name and address of each person to whom creditor made the report, and,</li> <li>❑ Promptly reports any subsequent resolution of reported delinquency to all persons to whom creditor made the report.</li> </ul> </li> <li>✓ A creditor who has fully complied with FCBA procedures is under no further responsibilities if consumer reasserts same billing error.</li> </ul>	
<b>Unauthorized</b>	Use with no actual, implied, or apparent authority	✓ An electronic fund transfer from a consumer's account initiated by a person other than the

	Fair Credit Billing Act	Electronic Fund Transfer Act
<b>Use (Definition)</b>	<p>from the cardholder.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Not Unauthorized Use:</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Attempt to orally limit spending. <i>See, e.g., Martin v. American Express, Inc.</i>, 361 So.2d 597 (Ala. Civ. App. 1978).</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Use of card by authorized person for unauthorized purpose. <i>Master Card v. Town of Newport</i>, 396 N.W. 2d 345 (Wis. 1986). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Letter to credit card issuer to limit credit limit did not shield cardholder from liability for excess charges by an apparently authorized person. <i>Id.</i></li> <li>▪ State law imposes no duty on issuer to mitigate despite cardholder notification that an authorized user is making unauthorized charges. <i>American Express v. Web</i>, 261 Ga. 480, 405 S.E.2d 652 (1991).</li> <li>▪ But see <i>Standard Oil Co. v. Steel</i>, 489 N.E. 2d 842 (Ohio Misc. 1985). Cardholder who voluntarily gave her card to a friend liable for all charges friend made before she notified card issuer of unauthorized use, but not for charges made after notification.</li> </ul> </li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Society National Bank v. Kienzle</i>, 463 N.E.2d 1261 (OH App. 1983). The Court held that a husband's liability for his estranged wife's use of his credit card was limited by the FCBA to \$50. The wife was never an authorized cardholder on the account and had apparently stolen the card.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <i>See also Universal Bank v. McCafferty</i>, 88 Ohio App. 3d 556, 624 N.E.2d 258 (1993). Cardholder had issuer send card to friend's address so his wife would not find out about card. Friend kept card and used it. Court held consumer liable for only up to \$50 of friend's charges. State law determines whether the use is authorized or unauthorized.</li> </ul>	<p>consumer without <b>actual authority</b> to initiate the transfer <b>and</b> from which the consumer receives no benefit.</p> <p>✓ Does not include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Transfers initiated by one furnished with the access device to the consumer's account by the consumer, unless the consumer has notified the financial institution involved that the transfers by that person are no longer authorized.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Transfers initiated with fraudulent intent by the consumer or a person acting in concert with the consumer.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Transfers initiated by the financial institution or its employees.</li> </ul>
<b>Unauthorized Use (Conditions for Liability)</b>	<p>✓ A cardholder is liable for unauthorized use only if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> The card is an accepted credit card (by the consumer),</li> </ul>	<p>✓ A consumer is liable for any unauthorized electronic fund transfer only if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> The card or other means of access utilized</li> </ul>

	Fair Credit Billing Act	Electronic Fund Transfer Act
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> The liability is not in excess of \$50.00,</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> The card issuer gives the cardholder: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ adequate notice of the potential liability,</li> <li>▪ a description of the means to notify the card issuer of the loss or theft of the card,</li> <li>▪ a method whereby the user of the card can be identified as the person authorized to use it.</li> </ul> </li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> The unauthorized use occurs before the consumer notifies the card issuer that an unauthorized use of the credit card has occurred or may occur as the result of loss, theft, or otherwise.</li> </ul> <p>✓ Except as provided above, the cardholder incurs no liability from the unauthorized use of a credit card.</p>	<p>for such transfer was an accepted card or other means of access, and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> if the issuer of such card, code, or other means of access has provided a means whereby the user of</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> such card, code, or other means of access can be identified as the person authorized to use it, such as by signature, photograph, or fingerprint or by electronic or mechanical confirmation.</li> </ul> <p>✓ Restriction on liability.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> The EFTA imposes no liability upon a consumer for an unauthorized electronic fund transfer in excess of his liability for such a transfer under other applicable law or under any agreement with the consumer's financial institution.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Except as provided in the EFTA, a consumer incurs no liability from an unauthorized electronic fund transfer.</li> </ul>
<b>Liability for Unauthorized Use</b>	<p>✓ \$50 maximum</p> <p>✓ In action to enforce liability, the burden of proof is upon the card issuer to show:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> that the use was authorized or,</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> if the use was not authorized, then issuer must show the conditions of liability have been met.</li> </ul>	<p>✓ Three-Tiered Liability</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Maximum liability of \$50 if the consumer reports the loss or theft of the debit card within 2 business days of discovering the loss/theft.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Maximum liability of \$500 if consumer fails to notify institution within 2 business days and institution can show it could have stopped the unauthorized use if it had been notified.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> If consumer fails to report within 60 calendar days of transmittal of the periodic statement and institution can show it could have stopped the unauthorized use if it had been notified, consumer is liable for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Up to \$500 for the period between the discovery of the loss and 60 calendar days (like #2 above) to be calculated as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ \$50 maximum for transactions made during the first 2 business days, PLUS</li> <li>➤ The amount of unauthorized transfers made between 2 business days and 60 calendar days from transmittal of the periodic statement up to the \$500 maximum. (For example, if the consumer was liable for \$50 of a \$100 dollar transfer on</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	Fair Credit Billing Act	Electronic Fund Transfer Act
		<p>business day 1, liability would be limited to \$450 for the transfers after day 2 and out to the 60<sup>th</sup> day from transmittal of the statement.)</p> <p>, PLUS Unlimited liability for all unauthorized transfers made more than 60 calendar days following the transmittal of the periodic statement.</p> <p>✓ The consumer <b>cannot</b> waive these limitations or any other protections provided by the Act.</p> <p>✓ Financial institutions <b>cannot attempt to circumvent</b> the Act's protections by adding "fault" language in ATM agreements.</p> <p>✓ For example, the financial institution MAY NOT try to limit its liability if the consumer is negligent in co-locating the ATM card with the PIN number and both are stolen and used.</p>
<b>Other Provisions</b>	<p>✓ Some claims &amp; defenses that you have against the merchant may be asserted against the credit card issuer IF:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❑ The consumer has made a good faith effort to resolve the problem with the <b>merchant</b> honoring the card;</li> <li>❑ The merchant is not controlled by or the same as the card issuer (e.g. Sears or J.C. Penney - store card)</li> <li>❑ The contract is entered into w/i 100 miles or within the same state as billing address, and</li> <li>❑ The contract is for &gt;\$50</li> </ul> <p>✓ Claims and defenses may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❑ Unauthorized use of the card,</li> <li>❑ Dispute as to quality of merchandise.</li> <li>❑ Nondelivery of goods,</li> <li>❑ Claims that can be asserted under the billing error resolution procedures.</li> </ul> <p>✓ Location of transaction</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❑ A matter of state law; states differ on whether mail or telephone order occurred at consumer's home or seller's place of business.</li> <li>❑ <i>See Lincoln First Bank v. Carlson</i>, 426 N.Y.2d 433, 103 Misc.2d 467 (1980) (no presumption that consumer gives up all defenses if transaction takes place at distance greater than 100 miles).</li> </ul>	<p>✓ Issuance of Access Devices.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❑ "Access device" means a card, code, or other means of access to a consumer's account.</li> <li>❑ Financial institutions may only issue access devices to consumers, <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>, In response to an oral or written request or application, or</li> <li>, As a renewal of, or substitute for, an accepted access device.</li> </ul> </li> <li>❑ <b>Except</b>, may distribute access device to consumer on unsolicited basis if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>, Access device is not validated,</li> <li>, Distribution is accompanied by <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ A complete disclosure of consumer's rights and liabilities that will apply if device is validated,</li> <li>➤ A clear explanation that access device is not validated and how consumer may dispose of it if validation not desired, and</li> <li>➤ Access device is validated only in response to consumer's oral or written request or application and after verification of consumer's identity by any reasonable means such as photo, fingerprints, personal visit, or signature comparison.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	Fair Credit Billing Act	Electronic Fund Transfer Act
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Once the criteria have been met, the consumer may withhold payment of the disputed amount to the extent of the credit outstanding on that transaction and any finance charges attributable thereto.</li> <li>✓ Payment of the disputed amount waives right to assert claims or defense as to the card issuer.</li> <li>✓ If only part of a single transaction is disputed (i.e., multiple purchases at the same time), payments shall be prorated according to prices and applicable taxes.</li> <li>✓ Relationship to Billing Error Resolution procedures. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❑ Even though certain merchandise disputes, such as nondelivery of goods, may also constitute "billing errors," the protections operate independently. For example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ A cardholder that asserts billing error involving undelivered goods may institute error-resolution procedures, but whether or not the card issuer has done so, the cardholder may assert claims or defenses, as well.</li> <li>▪ Conversely, the consumer may pay a disputed balance and thus have no further right to assert claims or defense, but still may be able to assert a billing error if notice of the error is given in the proper time and manner.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>✓ State statutes may be more favorable to consumers. See Mass. G.L.A. c. 255, § 12F, which makes credit card issuers subject to all defenses a consumer may have arising from a sale or lease transaction without any condition or limitation.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Access device considered validated when financial institution has performed all procedures necessary to enable consumer to use it to initiate an electronic transfer.</li> <li>✓ Pre-Authorized Transfers From Consumer's Account - Consumer's Right To Stop Payment. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❑ Consumer must notify financial institution orally or in writing at any time up to 3 business days before the scheduled day of transfer.</li> <li>❑ Financial institution may require written confirmation of the stop-payment order to be made within 14 days of an oral notification is made if, the requirement is disclosed to consumer along with address to which confirmation should be sent.</li> <li>❑ If consumer does not provide written confirmation, stop-payment order ceases to be binding 14 days after it has been made.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Remedies</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Because the FCBA is part of TILA, it carries the same remedies as TILA, except that the remedy of rescission is not available for failure to comply with billing requirements. 15 U.S.C. § 1640.</li> <li>✓ In addition to the remedies available for TILA violations, if the creditor violates the</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Actual damages.</li> <li>✓ Statutory damages of \$100 to \$1,000.</li> <li>✓ Court costs and reasonable attorney's fees.</li> <li>✓ Criminal penalties of up to 1 year's imprisonment and a \$5,000 fine for knowing and willful noncompliance.</li> </ul>

	Fair Credit Billing Act	Electronic Fund Transfer Act
	<p>billing error resolution procedures, the consumer recovers from creditor the disputed amount and any finance charges thereon up to \$50. 15 U.S.C. § 1666(e).</p> <p>✓ Also, consider UDAP action.</p>	<p>✓ Criminal penalties of up to 10 years' imprisonment and a \$10,000 fine for violations affecting interstate or foreign commerce.</p> <p>✓ Treble damages (3 times the consumer's actual damages) if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❑ The account is not properly provisionally recredited.</li> <li>❑ The institution fails to conduct a good faith investigation.</li> <li>❑ The institution knowingly and willfully concludes that no error exists contrary to the available evidence.</li> </ul>

D. Fair Credit Billing Act Update

1. **Issue #1:** Cardholders cannot ignore their statements! *Minskoff v. American Express Travel Related Services Company, Inc.*, 98 F.3d 703 (2d Cir. 1996).

**WEST SUMMARY:** (1) [Company] president was not accountable for assistant's initial possession of fraudulently obtained corporate credit cards, but (2) president was liable for purchases assistant made after credit card statements were issued.

2. **Issues #2:** Credit Card Issuer May Have to Police Participating Merchants. *Citicorp Credit Services, Inc.*, FTC File No. 892 3033 (Nov. 10, 1992)(consent order). Credit card issuer continued to process credit card sales when it knew or should have known that seller engaged in deceptive sales practices (UDAP case).

- a) Consent order said that Citicorp should have known about fraud by merchant due to high volume of consumer complaints, ongoing government investigations, and 25% charge-back rate (about 20 times national average). "Charge-back" is where credit charge removed from consumer's account and charged back to merchant.

- b) Consent order included ways Citicorp could investigate a merchant, including reviewing merchant's advertising, sales scripts, promotional materials, goods and services offered, and truth of claims being made.
- c) NCLC suggests that case provides a third remedy for defrauded consumers (in addition to claims and defenses and error resolution procedures under FCBA discussed above): "That a card issuer is liable under a UDAP statute for aiding and abetting a deceptive scheme by not adequately investigating the merchant."





**CHAPTER 7**  
**CREDIT REPAIR**  
**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>I.</b>	<b>REFERENCES.....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>II.</b>	<b>INTRODUCTION.....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>III.</b>	<b>PURPOSE (15 U.S.C. § 1679).....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>IV.</b>	<b>SCOPE – WHO IS A “CREDIT REPAIR ORGANIZATION?” (15 U.S.C.A. § 1679a) .....</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>V.</b>	<b>REQUIREMENTS OF THE ACT .....</b>	<b>3</b>
A.	SPECIFIC DISCLOSURES (15 U.S.C.A. § 1679C) .....	3
B.	PROTECTIONS IN THE ACT.....	3
C.	PROHIBITED PRACTICES (15 U.S.C.A. § 1679B) .....	6
<b>VI.</b>	<b>EFFECT OF NONCOMPLIANCE (15 U.S.C.A. § 1679f).....</b>	<b>8</b>
A.	WAIVER OF PROTECTIONS.....	8
B.	CONTRACTS NOT IN COMPLIANCE ANY CONTRACT FOR SERVICES WHICH DOES NOT COMPLY WITH THE ACT-8	
<b>VII.</b>	<b>REMEDIES .....</b>	<b>9</b>
A.	CIVIL LIABILITY (§ 1679G).....	9
B.	ADMINISTRATIVE ENFORCEMENT (15 U.S.C.A. § 1679H).....	10
C.	STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS. (15 U.S.C.A. § 1679I.).....	12



## **OUTLINE OF INSTRUCTION**

### **I. REFERENCES**

- A. 15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1679 – 1679j (West 1999).
- B. National Consumer Law Center, Fair Credit Reporting Act § 8.2 (4<sup>th</sup> Ed. 1998).

### **II. INTRODUCTION**

Credit has taken on increasing importance in the daily lives of U.S. citizens. As a result, credit reporting is also increasingly important. Many consumers worry about problems in their credit history that may affect their access to credit in the future. This worry leaves them open to businesses that prey on these insecurities and offer credit repair services. Congress, concerned about unscrupulous businesses in this field passed the Credit Repair Organizations Act in 1996.

### **III. PURPOSE (15 U.S.C. § 1679)**

- A. Congress found that:
  - 1. “Consumers have a vital interest in establishing and maintaining their credit worthiness and credit standing in order to obtain and use credit. As a result, consumers who have experienced credit problems may seek assistance from credit repair organizations which offer to improve the credit standing of such consumers.”
  - 2. “Certain advertising and business practices of some companies engaged in the business of credit repair services have worked a financial hardship upon consumers, particularly those of limited economic means and who are inexperienced in credit matters.”
- B. Purposes

1. to ensure that prospective buyers of the services of credit repair organizations are provided with the information necessary to make an informed decision regarding the purchase of such services; and
2. to protect the public from unfair or deceptive advertising and business practices by credit repair organizations.

#### **IV. SCOPE – WHO IS A “CREDIT REPAIR ORGANIZATION?” (15 U.S.C.A. § 1679a)**

**A. The term "credit repair organization"--**

1. means any person who uses any instrumentality of interstate commerce or the mails to sell, provide, or perform (or represent that such person can or will sell, provide, or perform) any service, in return for the payment of money or other valuable consideration, for the express or implied purpose of--
  - a) improving any consumer's credit record, credit history, or credit rating; or
  - b) providing advice or assistance to any consumer with regard to any activity or service described in clause (i); and

**B. The term does not does not include--**

1. any nonprofit organization which is exempt from taxation 26 U.S.C.A. § 501(c)(3);
2. any creditor (as defined in section 1602 of this title), with respect to any consumer, to the extent the creditor is assisting the consumer to restructure any debt owed by the consumer to the creditor; or

3. any depository institution (as that term is defined in 12 U.S.C.A. § 1813) or any Federal or State credit union (as those terms are defined in 12 U.S.C.A. § 1752), or any affiliate or subsidiary of such a depository institution or credit union.

## **V. REQUIREMENTS OF THE ACT**

### **A. Specific Disclosures (15 U.S.C.A. § 1679c)**

1. **Mandatory Disclosure Statement.** Any credit repair organization shall provide any consumer with the written statement at Appendix A to this Chapter before any contract or agreement between the consumer and the credit repair organization is executed:
2. The credit repair company must provide the required written statement as a separate document from any written contract or other agreement between the credit repair organization and the consumer or any other written material provided to the consumer.
3. **Retention of compliance records**
  - a) The credit repair organization must maintain a copy of the statement signed by the consumer acknowledging receipt of the statement.
  - b) The copy of any consumer's statement shall be maintained in the organization's files for 2 years after the date on which the statement is signed by the consumer.

### **B. Protections in the Act**

1. **Required Terms of Credit Repair Contract (15 U.S.C.A. § 1679d)**

- a) Written contracts required. No services may be provided by any credit repair organization for any consumer unless there is a written and dated contract (for the purchase of such services) which meets the requirements below.
- b) **Three Day Waiting Period.** Additionally, once the written contract is signed, the services cannot be performed before the end of the 3-business-day period beginning on the date the contract is signed.
- c) The contract must contain the following terms and conditions.
  - (1) The terms and conditions of payment, including the total amount of all payments to be made by the consumer to the credit repair organization or to any other person;
  - (2) A full and detailed description of the services to be performed by the credit repair organization for the consumer, including--
    - (a) all guarantees of performance; and
    - (b) an estimate of--
      - (i) the date by which the performance of the services (to be performed by the credit repair organization or any other person) will be complete; or
      - (ii) the length of the period necessary to perform such services;
  - (3) The credit repair organization's name and principal business address; and

- (4) A conspicuous statement
  - (a) In bold face type,
  - (b) In immediate proximity to the space reserved for the consumer's signature on the contract,
  - (c) Which reads as follows: "You may cancel this contract without penalty or obligation at any time before midnight of the 3rd business day after the date on which you signed the contract. See the attached notice of cancellation form for an explanation of this right."

2. Right to cancel contract (15 U.S.C.A. § 1679e)

- a) Any consumer may cancel any contract with any credit repair organization –
  - (1) Without penalty or obligation
  - (2) By notifying the credit repair organization of the consumer's intention to do so at any time before midnight of the 3rd business day after the date the contract is signed.
- b) Cancellation form. Each contract shall be accompanied by a form, **in duplicate**,
  - (1) Which has the heading "Notice of Cancellation" and
  - (2) Contains **in bold face type** the following statement:

"You may cancel this contract, without any penalty or obligation, at any time before midnight of the 3rd day which begins after the date the contract is signed



by you.

"To cancel this contract, mail or deliver a signed, dated copy of this cancellation notice, or any other written notice to [name of credit repair organization] at [address of credit repair organization] before midnight on [date]

"I hereby cancel this transaction,

[date]

[purchaser's signature].

- c) At the time the contract or other documents are signed, the Consumer must get a copy of:
  - (1) the completed contract
  - (2) the disclosure statement required under section 1679c; and
  - (3) a copy of any other document the credit repair organization requires the consumer to sign.

C. Prohibited Practices (15 U.S.C.A. § 1679b)

1. Untrue and Misleading Statements.

- a) No person may make any statement, or counsel or advise any consumer to make any statement, which is untrue or misleading
- b) **OR** which, upon the exercise of reasonable care, should be known by the credit repair organization, officer, employee, agent, or other person to be untrue or misleading

- c) **WITH RESPECT TO** any consumer's credit worthiness, credit standing, or credit capacity to--
  - (1) any consumer reporting agency; or
  - (2) any person--
    - (a) who has extended credit to the consumer; or
    - (b) to whom the consumer has applied or is applying for an extension of credit;

2. Hiding the Consumer's Accurate Credit History

- a) No person may make any statement, or counsel or advise any consumer to make any statement, the intended effect of which is to alter the consumer's identification to prevent the display of the consumer's credit record, history, or rating for the purpose of concealing adverse information that is accurate and not obsolete.
- b) The information may not be hidden from:
  - (1) any consumer reporting agency;
  - (2) any person--
    - (a) who has extended credit to the consumer; or
    - (b) to whom the consumer has applied or is applying for an extension of credit;

3. Misconduct in the Provision of Credit Repair Services

- a) Cannot make or use any untrue or misleading representation of the services of the credit repair organization; **OR**
- b) engage, directly or indirectly, in any act, practice, or course of business that constitutes or results in the commission of, or an attempt to commit, a fraud or deception on any person in connection with the offer or sale of the services of the credit repair organization.
- c) No payment in advance! No credit repair organization may charge or receive any money or other valuable consideration for the performance of any service which the credit repair organization has agreed to perform for any consumer before such service is fully performed.

## **VI. EFFECT OF NONCOMPLIANCE (15 U.S.C.A. § 1679f)**

### **A. Waiver of Protections**

- 1. Consumer waivers are invalid. Any waiver by any consumer of any protection provided by or any right of the consumer under this subchapter--
  - a) shall be treated as void; and
  - b) may not be enforced by any Federal or State court or any other person.
- 2. Attempts to obtain waivers. Any attempt by any person to obtain a waiver from any consumer of any protection provided by the Act is treated as a violation of the Act.

### **B. Contracts not in compliance** Any contract for services which does not comply with the Act--

1. Shall be treated as void; and
2. May not be enforced by any Federal or State court or any other person.

## **VII. REMEDIES**

A. Civil liability (§ 1679g). Any person who fails to comply with any provision of the Act with respect to any other person shall be liable to such person in an amount equal to the sum of the amounts determined under each of the following paragraphs:

1. Actual damages. The greater of--
  - a) the amount of any actual damage sustained by such person as a result of such failure; or
  - b) any amount paid by the person to the credit repair organization.
2. Punitive damages
  - a) Individual actions. Any additional amount the court may allow.
  - b) Class actions. The sum of--
    - (1) the aggregate of the amount which the court may allow for each named plaintiff; and
    - (2) the aggregate of the amount which the court may allow for each other class member, without regard to any minimum individual recovery.
  - c) Factors to be considered in awarding punitive damages:

- (1) the frequency and persistence of noncompliance by the credit repair organization;
  - (2) the nature of the noncompliance;
  - (3) the extent to which such noncompliance was intentional; and
  - (4) in the case of any class action, the number of consumers adversely affected.
3. Attorneys' fees. In the any successful action to enforce any liability, the person may recover the costs of the action, together with reasonable attorneys' fees.

**B. Administrative enforcement (15 U.S.C.A. § 1679h)**

**1. Federal Trade Commission**

- a) Enforced under the Federal Trade Commission Act [15 U.S.C.A. § 41 et seq.] by the Federal Trade Commission.
- b) Violation of any requirement or prohibition imposed under the Act with respect to credit repair organizations shall constitute an unfair or deceptive act or practice in commerce.
- c) All functions and powers of the Federal Trade Commission shall be available to the Commission to enforce compliance with the Act without regard to whether the credit repair organization--
  - (1) is engaged in commerce; or
  - (2) meets any other jurisdictional tests in the Federal Trade Commission Act.

2. State action for violations

- a) In addition to such other remedies as are provided under State law, whenever the chief law enforcement officer of a State, or an official or agency designated by a State, has reason to believe that any person has violated or is violating the Act, the State--
  - (1) may bring an action to enjoin such violation;
  - (2) may bring an action on behalf of its residents to recover damages for which the person is liable to such residents; and
  - (3) in the case of any successful action shall be awarded the costs of the action and reasonable attorney fees as determined by the court.
- b) The State shall serve prior written notice of any civil action under upon the Federal Trade Commission and provide the Commission with a copy of its complaint, except in any case where such prior notice is not feasible, in which case the State shall serve such notice immediately upon instituting such action.
- c) The Commission shall have the right--
  - (1) to intervene in any action referred to in subparagraph (A);
  - (2) upon so intervening, to be heard on all matters arising in the action; and
  - (3) to file petitions for appeal.

- d) Whenever the Federal Trade Commission has instituted a civil action for violation of this subchapter, no State may, during the pendency of such action, bring an action under this section against any defendant named in the complaint of the Commission for any violation of this subchapter that is alleged in that complaint.

C. Statute of limitations. (15 U.S.C.A. § 1679i.)

1. 5 years beginning on:

- a) the date of the occurrence of the violation involved; or
- b) the date of the discovery by the consumer of the misrepresentation in any case in which any credit repair organization has materially and willfully misrepresented any information which--
  - (1) the credit repair organization is required, by any provision of the Act, to disclose to any consumer; and
  - (2) is material to the establishment of the credit repair organization's liability to the consumer under this subchapter,

**APPENDIX A TO CHAPTER 7**  
**MANDATORY DISCLOSURE LANGUAGE**  
**15 U.S.C.A. § 1679c.**

**Consumer Credit File Rights Under State and Federal Law**

You have a right to dispute inaccurate information in your credit report by contacting the credit bureau directly. However, neither you nor any 'credit repair' company or credit repair organization has the right to have accurate, current, and verifiable information removed from your credit report. The credit bureau must remove accurate, negative information from your report only if it is over 7 years old. Bankruptcy information can be reported for 10 years.

You have a right to obtain a copy of your credit report from a credit bureau. You may be charged a reasonable fee. There is no fee, however, if you have been turned down for credit, employment, insurance, or a rental dwelling because of information in your credit report within the preceding 60 days. The credit bureau must provide someone to help you interpret the information in your credit file. You are entitled to receive a free copy of your credit report if you are unemployed and intend to apply for employment in the next 60 days, if you are a recipient of public welfare assistance, or if you have reason to believe that there is inaccurate information in your credit report due to fraud.

You have a right to sue a credit repair organization that violates the Credit Repair Organization Act. This law prohibits deceptive practices by credit repair organizations.

You have the right to cancel your contract with any credit repair organization for any reason within 3 business days from the date you signed it.

Credit bureaus are required to follow reasonable procedures to ensure that the information they report is accurate. However, mistakes may occur.

You may, on your own, notify a credit bureau in writing that you dispute the accuracy of information in your credit file. The credit bureau must then reinvestigate and modify or remove inaccurate or incomplete information. The credit bureau may not charge any fee for this service. Any pertinent information and copies of all documents you have concerning an error should be given to the credit bureau.

If the credit bureau's reinvestigation does not resolve the dispute to your satisfaction, you may send a brief statement to the credit bureau, to be kept in your file, explaining why you think the record is inaccurate. The credit bureau must include a summary of your statement about disputed information with any report it issues about you.

The Federal Trade Commission regulates credit bureaus and credit repair organizations. For more information contact:

The Public Reference Branch, Federal Trade Commission  
Washington, D.C. 20580.





# CHAPTER 8

## CREDIT DISCRIMINATION

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>I.</b>	<b>REFERENCES.....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>II.</b>	<b>INTRODUCTION.....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>III.</b>	<b>APPLICABILITY .....</b>	<b>1</b>
A.	HAS THERE BEEN AN EXTENSION OF "CREDIT" COVERED BY THE ECOA?.....	1
B.	IS THE CLIENT AN "APPLICANT" UNDER THE ECOA?.....	2
C.	IS THE PARTY WHO ALLEGEDLY VIOLATED THE ACT A "CREDITOR"?.....	3
D.	TRANSACTIONS PARTIALLY EXEMPTED BY THE FEDERAL RESERVE BOARD. ....	4
<b>IV.</b>	<b>PROHIBITED ACTIVITIES .....</b>	<b>7</b>
A.	ACTIVITIES CONSTITUTING DISCRIMINATION.....	7
B.	ACTIVITIES <b>NOT</b> CONSTITUTING DISCRIMINATION.....	8
C.	REFUSALS OF CREDIT THAT ARE <b>NOT</b> CONSIDERED DISCRIMINATORY.....	8
D.	NON-DISCRIMINATORY ACTIVITIES SPECIFICALLY DESCRIBED IN THE ECOA.....	9
E.	STATE LAWS PROHIBITING SEPARATE EXTENSION OF CREDIT TO HUSBAND AND WIFE PREEMPTED.....	9
F.	CREDITORS MAY NOT COMBINE CREDIT ACCOUNTS OF A HUSBAND AND WIFE.....	9
<b>V.</b>	<b>PROTECTIONS .....</b>	<b>9</b>
A.	ADVERSE ACTION PROCEDURES.....	9
B.	APPRAISALS FOR LOANS SECURED BY REAL PROPERTY .....	11
<b>VI.</b>	<b>INCENTIVES FOR SELF-TESTING AND SELF-CORRECTION .....</b>	<b>11</b>
A.	CREDITORS CAN CONDUCT "SELF-TESTS" TO DETERMINE THEIR COMPLIANCE WITH THE ECOA.....	11
B.	SELF-TEST REQUIREMENTS.....	12
C.	LIMITS ON THE USE OF SELF-TESTS.....	12
D.	CONDITIONS FOR USE OF SELF-TESTS.....	12
<b>VII.</b>	<b>ENFORCEMENT .....</b>	<b>13</b>
A.	ADMINISTRATIVE ENFORCEMENT.....	13
B.	CIVIL LIABILITY.....	14
<b>VIII.</b>	<b>CONCLUSION.....</b>	<b>16</b>



## **OUTLINE OF INSTRUCTION**

### **I. REFERENCES**

- A. 15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1691 – 1679j (West 1999).
- B. 12 Code of Federal Regulations, Part 202 (Regulation B).
- C. NATIONAL CONSUMER LAW CENTER, CREDIT DISCRIMINATION (2d Ed. 1998) [hereinafter "NCLC DISCRIMINATION"].

### **II. INTRODUCTION**

The approach to discrimination can take a number of tacks using a variety of civil rights statutes at the state and federal level. This outline will only deal with the Equal Credit Opportunity Act – a critical consumer protection statute dealing with access to credit.

### **III. APPLICABILITY**

- A. Has there been an extension of "credit" covered by the ECOA?
  - 1. 15 U.S.C.A. § 1691a(d). The term "credit" means the right granted by a creditor to a debtor --
    - a) to defer payment of debt, or
    - b) to incur debts and defer its payment, or
    - c) to purchase property or services and defer payment therefor.

2. The ECOA definition is intentionally broader than the definition under the TILA. See 15 U.S.C.A. § 1602; Official Staff Commentary to 12 C.F.R. § 202.1(a)-1.
3. Specific Types of Transactions. See NCLC DISCRIMINATION § 2.2.2.  
Does the ECOA apply to:
  - a) Leases?
    - (1) Residential – No.
    - (2) Personal Property Leases covered by the Consumer Leasing Act – Probably Yes. See *Brothers v. First Leasing*, 724 F.2d 789 (9<sup>th</sup> Cir. 1984).
    - (3) Rent-To-Own & Terminable Leases – No, because they are terminable at will.
  - b) Utility Service? Yes. Official Staff Commentary § 202.3(a)-2.
  - c) Check Cashing or ATM Cards? – No, because there is no extension of credit.

**B. Is the client an "Applicant" under the ECOA?**

1. 15 U.S.C.A. § 1691a(b). "Applicant" means any person who applies to a creditor directly for an extension, renewal, or continuation of credit, or applies to a creditor indirectly by use of an existing credit plan for an amount exceeding a previously established credit limit.
2. 12 C.F.R. § 202.2(e). Applicant means any person who requests or who has received an extension of credit from a creditor, and includes any person who is or may become contractually liable regarding an extension of credit.

3. To be an applicant, a person does NOT have to submit an application. Be aware, however, that certain protections under the ECOA only apply to someone who has submitted an application.

C. Is the party who allegedly violated the Act a "creditor?"

1. 15 U.S.C.A. 1691a(e). The term "creditor" means
  - a) any person who "regularly" extends, renews, or continues credit;
  - b) any person who regularly arranges for the extension, renewal, or continuation of credit;
  - c) or any assignee of an original creditor who participates in the decision to extend, renew, or continue credit.
  - d) "Regularly" is NOT defined under the ECOA or the CFR provisions based upon it. NCLC suggests looking to the old Regulation Z (Truth in Lending Act) that existed at the time the ECOA was originally passed. Cases interpreting this provision said that "regularly" means more than "isolated" or "incidental" occurrences. *See* NCLC DISCRIMINATION § 2.2.5.2.
2. Exclusions from the Definition of Creditor
  - a) The term does not include a person whose only participation in a credit transaction involves honoring a credit card. 12 C.F.R. § 202.2(l).
  - b) A person is not a creditor regarding any violation of the act or this regulation committed by another creditor unless the person knew or had reasonable notice of the act, policy, or practice that constituted the violation before becoming involved in the credit transaction. *Id.*

3. The Government as a Creditor. The ECOA applies to the government, except that the governmental creditors are not subject to punitive damages. *See* 15 U.S.C.A. § 1691e(b).

D. Transactions Partially Exempted by the Federal Reserve Board. *See* NCLC DISCRIMINATION § 2.2.6; 12 C.F.R. § 202.3(a).

1. Public Utilities Credit.

- a) Public utilities credit refers to extensions of credit that involve public utility services provided through pipe, wire, or other connected facilities, or radio or similar transmission, if the charges for service, delayed payment, and any discount for prompt payment are filed with or regulated by a government unit.
- b) Rural electric cooperatives and other unregulated utilities are NOT included in this exception.
- c) The credit must relate to the delivery of utility services as well. If the credit relates to another transaction (such as for equipment), the exemption would not apply.
- d) Public utilities must comply with the majority of ECOA provisions. There are, however, the following exceptions:
  - (1) Public utilities may ask the marital status of applicants.
  - (2) Public utilities may report credit reporting information in the names of both spouses.
  - (3) Public utilities are not required to maintain copies of credit applications.

2. Incidental Consumer Credit

- a) Incidental credit refers to extensions of credit
  - (1) Primarily for personal, family, and household use;
  - (2) That is NOT Public Utilities or Securities Credit;
  - (3) That are not made pursuant to the terms of a credit card account;
  - (4) That are not subject to a finance charge or interest; and
  - (5) That are not payable by agreement in more than four installments.
  
- b) Exceptions. The following provisions of 12 C.F.R. do not apply to incidental credit transactions:
  - (1) Section 202.5(c) concerning information about a spouse or former spouse;
  - (2) Section 202.5(d)(1) concerning information about marital status;
  - (3) Section 202.5(d)(2) concerning information about income derived from alimony, child support, or separate maintenance payments;
  - (4) Section 202.5(d)(3) concerning information about the sex of an applicant, but only to the extent necessary for medical records or similar purposes;
  - (5) Section 202.7(d) relating to the signature of a spouse or other person;



- (6) Section 202.9 relating to notifications;
- (7) Section 202.10 relating to furnishing of credit information;  
and
- (8) Section 202.12(b) relating to record retention.

3. Securities Credit

- a) Securities credit refers to extensions of credit subject to regulation under section 7 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C.A. §§ 78a – 78eee) or extensions of credit by a broker or dealer subject to regulation as a broker or dealer under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. 15 U.S.C.A. § 78c contains definitions and applicability information for this Act.
- b) Exceptions. The following provisions of 12 CFR do not apply to securities credit:
  - (1) Section 202.5(c) concerning information about a spouse or former spouse;
  - (2) Section 202.5(d)(1) concerning information about marital status;
  - (3) Section 202.5(d)(3) concerning information about the sex of an applicant;
  - (4) Section 202.7(b) relating to designation of name, but only to the extent necessary to prevent violation of rules regarding an account in which a broker or dealer has an interest, or rules necessitating the aggregation of accounts of spouses for the purpose of determining controlling interests, beneficial interests, beneficial ownership, or purchase limitations and restrictions;

- (5) Section 202.7(c) relating to action concerning open-end accounts, but only to the extent the action taken is on the basis of a change of name or marital status;
- (6) Section 202.7(d) relating to the signature of a spouse or other person;
- (7) Section 202.10 relating to furnishing of credit information; and
- (8) Section 202.12(b) relating to record retention.

4. Credit Extended to the Government

- a) Government credit refers to extensions of credit made to governments or governmental subdivisions, agencies, or instrumentalities.
- b) Except for section 202.4, the general rule prohibiting discrimination on a prohibited basis, the requirements of this regulation **DO NOT** apply to government credit.

#### **IV. PROHIBITED ACTIVITIES (15 U.S.C.A. § 1691.)**

- A. Activities constituting discrimination. It shall be unlawful for any creditor to discriminate against any applicant, with respect to any aspect of a credit transaction--
  - 1. on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex or marital status, or age (provided the applicant has the capacity to contract);
  - 2. because all or part of the applicant's income derives from any public assistance program; or

3. because the applicant has in good faith exercised any right under the ECOA.
- B. Activities **NOT** constituting discrimination. It shall not constitute discrimination for purposes of this subchapter for a creditor--
1. to make an inquiry of marital status if such inquiry is for the purpose of ascertaining the creditor's rights and remedies applicable to the particular extension of credit and not to discriminate in a determination of creditworthiness;
  2. to make an inquiry of the applicant's age or of whether the applicant's income derives from any public assistance program if such inquiry is for the purpose of determining the amount and probable continuance of income levels, credit history, or other pertinent element of credit-worthiness as provided in regulations of the Board;
  3. to use any empirically derived credit system which considers age if such system is demonstrably and statistically sound in accordance with regulations of the Board, except that in the operation of such system the age of an elderly applicant may not be assigned a negative factor or value; or
  4. to make an inquiry or to consider the age of an elderly applicant when the age of such applicant is to be used by the creditor in the extension of credit in favor of such applicant.
- C. Refusals of Credit that are **NOT** considered discriminatory. It is not a violation of this section for a creditor to refuse to extend credit offered pursuant to--
1. any credit assistance program expressly authorized by law for an economically disadvantaged class of persons;
  2. any credit assistance program administered by a nonprofit organization for its members or an economically disadvantaged class of persons; or

3. any special purpose credit program offered by a profit-making organization to meet special social needs which meets standards prescribed in regulations by the Board;

if such refusal is required by or made pursuant to such program.

D. Non-discriminatory Activities Specifically described in the ECOA (15 U.S.C.A. § 1691d)

1. **Requests for the signature of both parties to a marriage** for the purpose of creating a valid lien, passing clear title, waiving inchoate rights to property, or assigning earnings, shall not constitute discrimination. NOTE: This does NOT permit a creditor to take sex or marital status into account in connection with the evaluation of creditworthiness of any applicant.
2. **Consideration or application of State property laws** directly or indirectly affecting creditworthiness shall not constitute discrimination for purposes of this subchapter.

E. State laws prohibiting separate extension of consumer credit to husband and wife are specifically preempted by the ECOA. (15 U.S.C.A. § 1691d)

F. Creditors may NOT combine credit accounts of a husband and wife with the same creditor to determine permissible finance charges or loan ceilings under Federal or State laws where each party to a marriage separately and voluntarily applies for and obtains separate credit accounts. (15 U.S.C.A. § 1691d)

## V. PROTECTIONS

A. Adverse Action Procedures (15 U.S.C.A. § 1691)

1. Definition

- a) "Adverse Action" means a denial or revocation of credit, a change in the terms of an existing credit arrangement, or a refusal to grant credit in substantially the amount or on substantially the terms requested.
- b) The term does **NOT** include a refusal to extend additional credit under an existing credit arrangement
  - (1) where the applicant is delinquent or otherwise in default, or
  - (2) where such additional credit would exceed a previously established credit limit.

2. Procedures

- a) Creditors must notify applicants of the action taken on their application within 30 days.
- b) The creditor must provide the applicant a statement detailing the specific reasons why adverse action was taken. A creditor satisfies this obligation by--
  - (1) providing statements of reasons in writing as a matter of course to applicants against whom adverse action is taken; or
  - (2) giving written notification of adverse action which discloses
    - (a) the applicant's right to a statement of reasons within thirty days after receipt by the creditor of a request made within sixty days after such notification, and
    - (b) the identity of the person or office from which such statement may be obtained.

Such statement may be given orally if the written notification advises the applicant of his right to have the statement of reasons confirmed in writing on written request.

- (3) If the application was made through a third party, the notice of adverse action may be made through the third party or directly to the applicant.
- (4) Creditors who act on no more than one hundred and fifty applications during the calendar year preceding the calendar year in which the adverse action is taken may make the notices verbally.

**B. Appraisals for Loans Secured by Real Property (15 U.S.C.A. § 1691)**

- 1. Creditors must furnish applicants with copies of appraisals if the applicant requests the copy in writing.
- 2. The loan must be (or would have been) secured by a lien on residential real property.
- 3. The creditor MAY require the applicant to reimburse the creditor for the cost of the appraisal.

**VI. INCENTIVES FOR SELF-TESTING AND SELF-CORRECTION (15 U.S.C.A. § 1691C-1; 12 C.F.R. § 202.15)**

**A. Creditors can conduct "self-tests" to determine their compliance with the ECOA. A self-test is any program, practice, or study that:**

- 1. Is designed and used specifically to determine the extent or effectiveness of a creditor's compliance with the act or this regulation; and

2. Creates data or factual information that is not available and cannot be derived from loan or application files or other records related to credit transactions.

**B. IF a creditor--**

1. conducts, or authorizes an independent third party to conduct, a self-test of any aspect of a credit transaction by a creditor, in order to determine the level or effectiveness of compliance with this subchapter by the creditor; and
2. has identified any possible violation of the ECOA by the creditor and has taken, or is taking, appropriate corrective action to address any such possible violation.

**C. THEN, any report or results of that self-test-**

1. is privileged; and
2. may not be obtained or used by any applicant, department, or agency in any-
  - a) proceeding or civil action in which one or more violations of the ECOA are alleged; or
  - b) examination or investigation relating to compliance with the ECOA.

**D. Self-Test Results MAY be used in any proceeding IF:**

1. the creditor or any person with lawful access to the report or results-
  - a) voluntarily releases or discloses all, or any part of, the report or results to the applicant, department, or agency, or to the general public; or

- b) refers to or describes the report or results as a defense to charges of violations of the ECOA against the creditor to whom the self-test relates; or
- 2. the report or results are sought in conjunction with an adjudication or admission of a violation of the ECOA for the sole purpose of determining an appropriate penalty or remedy.

## **VII. ENFORCEMENT**

### **A. Administrative enforcement. (15 U.S.C.A. § 1691c.)**

- 1. Enforcing agencies. Compliance with the requirements imposed under this subchapter shall be enforced under:
  - a) section 8 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act [12 U.S.C.A. § 1818], in the case of--
    - (1) national banks, and Federal branches and Federal agencies of foreign banks, by the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency;
    - (2) member banks of the Federal Reserve System (other than national banks), branches and agencies of foreign banks (other than Federal branches, Federal agencies, and insured State branches of foreign banks), commercial lending companies owned or controlled by foreign banks; and
    - (3) banks insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (other than members of the Federal Reserve System) and insured State branches of foreign banks, by the Board of Directors of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation;



- b) Section 8 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act [12 U.S.C.A. § 1818], by the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision, in the case of a savings association the deposits of which are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation.
    - c) The Federal Credit Union Act [12 U.S.C.A. § 1751 et seq.], by the Administrator of the National Credit Union Administration with respect to any Federal Credit Union.
    - d) Several other agencies including the Secretaries of Transportation and Agriculture, the Securities and Exchange Commission, and the Small Business Administration.
  - 2. Violations of the ECOA that also violate other statutory requirements. Agencies may enforce both the ECOA provision as well as the other statutory provision.
  - 3. Overall enforcement authority of Federal Trade Commission
    - a) Except where enforcement is specifically given to another agency above, the Federal Trade Commission enforces the ECOA.
    - b) A violation of any requirement imposed under the ECOA is also a violation of the Federal Trade Commission Act.
- B. Civil liability (15 U.S.C.A. § 1691e)
- 1. Individual or class action
    - a) Creditor liable for actual damages.
    - b) Punitive damages

- (1) Any creditor, other than a government or governmental subdivision or agency, is liable to the aggrieved applicant for punitive damages in an amount not greater than \$10,000.
- (2) In the case of a class action the total recovery under this subsection shall not exceed the lesser of \$500,000 or 1 per centum of the net worth of the creditor.
- (3) In determining the amount of punitive damages in any action, the court shall consider, among other relevant factors:
  - (a) the amount of any actual damages awarded,
  - (b) the frequency and persistence of failures of compliance by the creditor,
  - (c) the resources of the creditor, the number of persons adversely affected, and
  - (d) the extent to which the creditor's failure of compliance was intentional.
- c) U.S. District Courts may give **equitable and declaratory relief** as is necessary to enforce the requirements imposed by the ECOA.
- d) In the case of any successful action, the **costs of the action**, together with a **reasonable attorney's fee** as determined by the court, shall be added to any damages awarded.

2. Jurisdiction and Statute of Limitations

- a) ECOA actions may be brought in the appropriate United States district court without regard to the amount in controversy, or in any other court of competent jurisdiction.
  - b) No such action shall be brought later than two years from the date of the occurrence of the violation, except that--
    - (1) whenever any agency having responsibility for administrative enforcement commences an enforcement proceeding within two years from the date of the occurrence of the violation, or
    - (2) whenever the Attorney General commences a civil action under this section within two years from the date of the occurrence of the violation,
    - (3) then any applicant who has been a victim of the discrimination which is the subject of the agency's proceeding or civil action may bring an action not later than **one year after the commencement of the Agency's proceeding or action.**
3. **Discovery.** Nothing in the ECOA shall be construed to prohibit the discovery of a creditor's credit granting standards under appropriate discovery procedures.

## **VIII. CONCLUSION**

## CHAPTER 9

### THE DOWNSTREAM CONSEQUENCES OF USING CONSUMER CREDIT

<b>I. FAIR DEBT COLLECTION PRACTICES ACT .....</b>	<b>1</b>
A. .... REFERENCES.	1
B. .... INTRODUCTION.	1
C. .... OVERVIEW OF THE DEBT COLLECTION PROCESS.	1
D. .... FAIR DEBT COLLECTION PRACTICES ACT	2
1. .... Purpose	2
2. Title VIII of the Consumer Credit Protection Act .....	3
3. Definitions. ....	3
4. Requirements imposed by the FDCPA: .....	8
5. Legal Actions by Debt Collectors. ....	13
E. .... REMEDIES.	14
F. .... PROCESSING REQUESTS FOR DEBT COLLECTION ASSISTANCE BY THE MILITARY.	15
1. Additional References. ....	15
2. STEP 1: Determine whether the requester can contact third parties directly. ....	16
3. STEP 2: Know Service Policy on Debts. ....	17
4. STEP 3: Follow Processing Procedures. ....	19
5. STEP 4: Discipline, if appropriate. ....	21
6. Bankruptcy. ....	23
G. .... CONCLUSION.	23
<b>II. FAIR CREDIT REPORTING ACT (FCRA) .....</b>	<b>24</b>
A. .... REFERENCES.	24
B. .... INTRODUCTION.	24
C. .... PURPOSE AND SCOPE OF FCRA.	24
D. .... DEFINITIONS:	25
1. Credit Reporting Agencies .....	25
2. Users. ....	26
3. Consumer Credit Reports .....	26
4. Investigative Consumer Reports .....	28
5. Adverse Action .....	28
6. Pre-screening Services .....	29
E. .... PERMISSIBLE PURPOSES FOR RELEASING REPORTS.	30
F. .... OBLIGATIONS OF CRAS	33
1. Duties When The Consumer Disputes The Accuracy Of The Report. ....	33
2. Procedures For Handling Disputed Information. ....	35
3. Reinsertion Of Previously Deleted Material .....	38
4. Procedures To Prevent Reappearance .....	39
5. Expedited Dispute Resolution .....	39

**CHAPTER 9: THE DOWNSTREAM CONSEQUENCES**

---

6.	<i>Duties Regarding Obsolete Information.</i>	40	
G.	OBLIGATIONS OF USERS: ADVERSE ACTIONS..	42	
H.	OBLIGATIONS OF THOSE SUPPLYING INFORMATION TO CRAS	43	
I.	CONSUMER RIGHTS.	45	
1.	<i>Access to Credit File</i>	45	
2.	<i>Dispute/Correct the Information</i>	46	
3.	<i>Statement of dispute (100-WORD STATEMENT.)</i>	46	
J.	REMEDIES.	46	
K.	CHILD SUPPORT ENFORCEMENT.	48	
III.	CONCLUSION.	48	

## **I. FAIR DEBT COLLECTION PRACTICES ACT**

### **A. References.**

1. Fair Debt Collection Practices Act, 15 U.S.C. § 1692.
2. State Debt Collection Statutes.
3. Federal Trade Commission Staff Commentary to FDCPA (non-binding).
4. NATIONAL CONSUMER LAW CENTER, FAIR DEBT COLLECTION, (3d ed. 1996 and Cumulative Supplement.)

### **B. Introduction.**

### **C. Overview of the Debt Collection Process.**

1. Creditors (those to whom the debt is owed) start collection efforts with series of form letters, graduate to phone calls or personal visits, then to repossession or referral to collection agency or lawyer for suit.
  - a) Initial contacts usually friendly "reminder" letters.
  - b) Followed by letters requesting consumer phone to discuss problem and suggesting nonpayment is serious.
    - (1) Phone calls may serve the legitimate purposes of determining why payments are late and resolving misunderstandings and disputes.
    - (2) Calls may be used illegally to harass consumer in attempts to collect debt from distressed consumer.

- c) When payments 30 to 60 days late, creditor generally threatens to repossess collateral or foreclose on a mortgage.
- 2. At any stage of process, creditor may write off debt, either because debt obviously not collectible or because creditor has internal rule that obligations unpaid for certain period of time will be charged off for tax purposes.
- 3. Creditor may turn account over to lawyer or debt collector (one in the business of collecting debts for others).
  - a) Lawyer may simply send or furnish creditor with dunning letter or series of letters for flat fee or pursuant to retainer. Lawyer may also be retained to initiate legal action, usually contingency fee, retaining portion of amount collected (i.e., 30-50%).
  - b) Collection Agency may be retained for flat fee or retainer.
    - (1) Many times, 50% contingency.
    - (2) Seldom do collection agencies bother to get all documents related to debt from creditor -rather, they get name, address of consumer, and amount of debt.
    - (3) Must comply with federal Fair Debt Collection Practices Act.

**D. Fair Debt Collection Practices Act**

- 1. Purpose - Passed by Congress in 1982 in response to the abusive practices of debt collectors. The purposes of the statute are:
  - a) To eliminate abusive debt collection practices.

- b) To ensure that those collectors who refrain from using abusive debt collection practices are not competitively disadvantaged.
  - c) To promote consistent state action to protect consumers against debt collection abuses.
- 2. FDCPA is found in Title VIII of the Consumer Credit Protection Act and FTC interprets via non-binding interpretive commentaries.
- 3. Definitions.
  - a) A "debt collector" is a person who uses any instrumentality of interstate commerce or the mails in any business the principal purpose of which is the collection of any debts, or who regularly collects debts owed to others.
    - (1) Includes a party based in U.S. who collects debts owed by consumers residing outside U.S. The residence of consumers is irrelevant.
    - (2) Attorneys may meet the definition of "debt collector." 15 U.S.C. § 1692(a)(6)(F) (Supp. V 1987).
      - (a) U.S. Supreme Court has resolved all debate about whether attorneys are covered under the Act in *Heintz v. Jenkins*, 115 S.Ct. 1489 (1995)(The FDCPA applies "to attorneys who 'regularly' engage in consumer-debt-collection activity, even when that activity consists of litigation.")



- (b) See also *Crossley v. Lieberman*, 868 F.2d 566 (3rd Cir. 1989) (attorney who wrote demand letters to debtor on behalf of a lending bank and engaged in debt collection activities for other banks was a debt collector for purposes of the FDCPA). But see *Porter v. Hill*, 838 P.2d 45 (Or. 1992) (attorney who brought action against former client to collect fees for legal services rendered was acting as a "debt collector" under **state** Unlawful Debt Collection Practices Act as a person who was attempting to enforce obligation that was alleged owed to him as commercial creditor by consumer as result of consumer transaction).
- (3) Not included in the definition are, among others (there are 6 categories of excepted persons):
  - (a) Officers or employees of a creditor collecting debts for that creditor.
  - (b) Any officer or employee of the U.S. or any state to the extent that collecting or attempting to collect is in performance of his/her duty.
  - (c) Question: Would a LAA be considered a debt collector when contacting others re: bad debts owed a client? NO. What about the PX system (AAFES) trying to collect from soldiers? NO.
  - (d) Any person collecting any debt owed another to the extent such activity...
    - (i) concerns a debt which was originated by such person, or

- (ii) concerns a debt that **is not yet in default** at the time that the person obtained it. *See Barber v. National Bank*, 815 P.2d 857 (Alaska 1991) - mortgage service co. that obtained debt before default exempted from FDCPA coverage (not a debt collector).
  - (iii) FTC Commentary: This exemption **does not apply** to a party that takes assignment of retail installment contracts from the original creditor and then reassigns them to another creditor but continues to collect the debt arising from the contracts, because the debt was not "originated by" the collector/first assignee. *Commercial Service of Perry, Inc. v Fitzgerald*, 856 P.2d 58 (Colo. Ct. App. 1993) - Company (principal business was purchasing loans and collecting on them) that purchased borrower's loan note **already in default** from FDIC and then filed suit to collect amount due on note was a collection agency under Colorado FDCPA. (Colorado Act patterned after federal FDCPA). Court cites *Kimber* (below)
  - (iv) See also, *Kimber v. Federal Financial Corp.*, 668 F. Supp. 1480 (M.D. Ala. 1987)
    - The excluding factors in the exception are that the debts are the result of an assignment or transfer and that the debts were already in default at the time of assignment or transfer. In other words, if the debt is already in default, then the purchaser of the debt may indeed be a debt collector.
- (4) Recent Cases on Who is a Debt Collector

- (a) **Repossessors** are usually not debt collectors under the FDCPA. *Nadalin v. Automobile Recovery Bureau, Inc.*, 1999 WL 130194 (7th Cir. 1999).
  - (i) The FDCPA regulates “debt collectors,” a term that is defined as excluding reposseors and other enforcers of security interests. 15 U.S.C. § 1692a(6).
  - (ii) A reposseor may not take or threaten to take, however, nonjudicial action to dispossess a person of property if “there is no present right to possession of the property claimed as collateral through an enforceable security interest.” 15 U.S.C. § 1692f(6)(A).
  - (iii) Reposseors withheld personal property from owner of repossessed vehicle in order to collect their \$25 bailment fee. These reposseors “did not seize the plaintiff’s personal property for the purpose or with the likely effect of using it to satisfy the plaintiff’s debt to [the reposseor]’s principal. The seizure was not a method of enforcing a debt owed to the lender. It was not an effort to claim and seize additional collateral for the loan. We can find no evidence that Congress in the debt collection statute meant to extinguish reposseors’ common law rights and remedies, whatever they may be, as bailees, provided the reposseor is not seizing property as collateral for the lender’s loan to the owner.”
- (b) **Delivery services** CAN be indirect debt collectors subject to FDCPA liability. *Romine v. Diversified Collection Services, Inc.*, 155 F.3d 1142 (9<sup>th</sup> Cir. 1998).

We conclude, however that Western Union's activities go beyond mere information gathering or message delivery, and are of the type that the FDCPA was designed to deter. The purpose of the FDCPA is to limit harassing, misleading, and fraudulent contacts and communications with or about consumer debtors. The stated purpose of the Act is to "protect consumers from a host of unfair, harassing, and deceptive debt collection practices...." Most of the "collection abuses" outlined in the legislative history involve improper contacts with consumer debtors. In conjunction with its role in contacting debtors and obtaining and forwarding telephone numbers, another significant element is Western Union's advertised role in catalyzing debt collection by conveying a sense of urgency through the use of Western Union telegrams.

- (c) **Mortgage servicer** who is collecting under a forbearance agreement that was not in default when acquired, is NOT a debt collector under the FDCPA. *Bailey v. Security National Servicing Corporation*, 154 F.3d 384 (7<sup>th</sup> Cir. 1998).

[D]ebtors [in these situations] end up with two agreements (the original one and the superseding forbearance agreement), making it important which one a creditor or his mortgage servicer seeks to collect. If he seeks to collect on the original note technically remaining in default -- meaning it's revived because the debtor defaulted again under the new agreement -- then he is a "debt collector" under the Act so long as the debt was in default at the time he obtained or purchased it. If on the other hand he seeks to collect on payments currently due under the new superseding agreement then he is not a "debt collector" under the Act (but more akin to a credit card company sending out monthly statements to its customers) because the debtor is not in default under that agreement.

- b) A **"creditor" is a person or organization to whom or to which a debt is owed.** Generally, a creditor is not included within the definition of "debt collector" when collecting its own debts using its own name. (States may have statutes which limit conduct of creditors as well as debt collectors)

- c) A "**debt**" is any obligation or alleged obligation of a consumer to pay money arising out of a transaction in which the money, property, insurance, or services which are the subject of the transaction are primarily used for personal, family, or household purposes, whether or not the obligation has been reduced to judgment (i.e., overdue obligations on bills, dishonored checks used to pay for goods or services intended for personal, family, or household purposes, student loans).

- (1) Ultimatums about unpaid rent fall under the Fair Debt Collection Practices Act. *Romea v. Heiberger & Associates*, 988 F.Supp. 712 (S.D.N.Y. 1997), *permission for interlocutory appeal granted Romea v. Heiberger & Associates*, 988 F.Supp. 715 (S.D.N.Y. 1998).

- (2) Bad checks are debts under the FDCPA. *Bass v. Stolper, Koritzinsky, Brewster & Neider, S.C.*, 111 F.3d 1322 (7<sup>th</sup> Cir. 1997); *Charles v. Lundgren & Associates, P.C.*, 119 F.3d 739 (9<sup>th</sup> Cir. 1997).

4. Requirements imposed by the FDCPA:

- a) Requires validation of debts (a debt collector must notify the debtor of the nature of the debt, the identity of the creditor, and must cease collection efforts until verification of the debt is completed if the consumer chooses to verify the debt).

- b) Debt Collector must include in its initial notification, notice to the consumer that they can request verification of the debt.

- (1) Debt collectors are only required to show that they SENT a validation notice to consumers. Once they do, consumers have 30 days to request verification of the date. *Mahon v. Credit Bureau Of Placer County Incorporated*, 1999 WL 123725 (9<sup>th</sup> Cir. 1999) ("We hold that section 1692g(a) requires only that a Notice be "sent" by a debt collector. A debt collector need not establish actual receipt by the debtor.")

- (2) “[A] debt collector must provide verification of the debt to the debtor, upon written request made by the debtor within 30 days after receipt of the initial Notice. 15 U.S.C. § 1692g(b). If no written demand is made, ‘the collector may assume the debt to be valid.’ *Avila v. Rubin*, 84 F.3d 222, 226 (7th Cir.1996); 15 U.S.C. § 1692g(a)(3).”
- (3) A tardy request for verification does NOT trigger the debt collector’s obligation to verify the debt.
- (4) “‘When a notice contains language that ‘overshadows or contradicts’ other language informing a consumer of her rights, it violates the Act.’ . . . [T]he juxtaposition of two inconsistent statements renders the notice invalid under § 1692g.’ . . . A debt collection notice is overshadowing or contradictory if it fails to convey the validation information clearly and effectively and thereby makes the least sophisticated consumer uncertain as to her rights.” *Savino v. Computer Credit, Inc.*, 164 F.3d 81 (2d Cir. 1998).
  - (a) When an independent debt collector solicits payment from a consumer, it must -- within five days of the initial communication -- provide the consumer with a detailed validation notice . . .
  - (b) When determining whether Section 1662g has been violated, courts use "an objective standard, measured by how the 'least sophisticated consumer' would interpret the notice received from the debt collector."
- c) Requires that a debt collector's letter disclose that any information provided by recipient will be used to collect debts. See Emanuel v. American Credit Exchange, 870 F.2d 805 (2nd Cir. 1989) (disclosure required even when letter did not request information from debtor).

- (1) Effective 30 December 1996, debt collectors must inform the consumer **in the first contact with that consumer** (oral or written) that they are a debt collector AND that any information gained will be used in the process of collecting a debt.
  - (2) Any subsequent communications must disclose only that the communication is from a debt collector.
  - (3) Formal pleadings made in connection with legal proceedings need not contain the disclosure.
- d) Provides a means by which a consumer can stop the attempts of a debt collector to communicate with the consumer.
- e) Protections under the Fair Debt Collection Practices Act. 15 U.S.C. § 1692 (1982).
- (1) Restricts contacts by debt collectors with third parties.
    - (a) Debt collectors may contact third parties seeking debt collection assistance only if:
      - (b) The debtor has given prior consent directly to the debt collector, or
      - (c) The debt collector has obtained a court order permitting such contact, or
      - (d) Contact is reasonably necessary to effectuate a post-judgment judicial remedy.
    - (e) Debt collectors may contact third parties to acquire information about consumer's location, but must

- (f) Identify self, state he/she is trying to confirm or correct location information about consumer, and only if expressly asked, identify his/her employer,
  - (g) Refrain from referring to the debt,
  - (h) Usually make only a single contact with each third party,
  - (i) Not communicate by postcard,
  - (j) Not indicate the collection nature of his/her business purpose in any written communication, and
  - (k) Limit communications to the consumer's attorney, where collector knows of the attorney, unless the attorney fails to respond.
  - (l) They may contact a credit reporting agency if otherwise permitted by law.
- (2) Without prior consent of the consumer given directly to the debt collector or a court order, a debt collector may not communicate with a consumer (this includes consumer's spouse, parent if consumer is a minor, guardian, executor, or administrator) (15 U.S.C. § 1692c):
- (a) At unusual or inconvenient times or places (8:00 A.M. - 9:00 P.M. at consumer's location is presumed convenient).



- (b) If the debt collector knows the consumer is represented by an attorney and knows or can readily ascertain the attorney's name and address. The attorney **MUST** notify the debt collector that they represent the individual for the subject debt and any future debts that come into collection. See *Graziano v. Harrison*, 763 F.Supp. 1269 (D.N.J. 1991) (Collector did not violate Act by continuing communication with debtor once notified debtor represented by counsel where subsequent notices pertained to different debts and collector not informed attorney represented debtor on all subsequent debts.)
  - (c) At the consumer's place of employment if the debt collector knows or has reason to know that the consumer's employer prohibits consumer from receiving such communication.
  - (d) After the consumer notifies the debt collector in writing that the consumer refuses to pay the debt or that the consumer wishes the debt collector to cease further communication with the consumer, except that the debt collector may notify the consumer that the debt collector intends to invoke a specific remedy.
- (3) A debt collector may not engage in any conduct the natural consequence of which is to harass, oppress, or abuse any person in connection with a debt. 15 U.S.C. § 1692d.
  - (4) A debt collector may not use any false, deceptive, or misleading representations in connection with the collection of any debt. 15 U.S.C. § 1692e.

---

**CHAPTER 9: THE DOWNSTREAM CONSEQUENCES**

---

- (a) *See Crossley v. Lieberman*, 868 F.2d 566 (3rd Cir. 1989) (debt collector who falsely implied that a mortgage foreclosure case against debtor was in litigation violated the Fair Debt Collection Practices Act).
- (b) 15 U.S.C. § 1692e(8) defines the failure of a debt collector to disclose the disputed status of a debt as a "false, deceptive, or misleading representation." Debt collectors must report debts as disputed, whether or not the consumer disputes the debt in writing. *Brady v. The Credit Recovery Company*, 160 F.3d 64 (1<sup>st</sup> Cir. 1998).
- (5) A debt collector may not use unfair or unconscionable means to collect any debt. 15 U.S.C. § 1692f.

**5. Legal Actions by Debt Collectors.**

- a) Debt collector must sue consumer only in the judicial district where the consumer resides or signed the contract sued upon, (*See Shapiro & Meinhold v. Zartman*, 823 P.2d 120 (Colo. 1992) (Attorney collector who brought foreclosure action in county other than that where real estate was situated, violated FDCPA, even though state statute allowed such venue); *see also, Action Professional Service v. Kiggins*, 458 N.W.2d 365 (S.D. 1990) (interprets "judicial district" as meaning in the appropriate state (vice federal) court "judicial district.")).
- b) Except that an action to enforce a security interest in real property must be brought where property is located.
- c) Contradictory notices as to the timing of a law suit were misleading, even when one of the options were the statutorily mandated notices. *Bartlett v. Heibl*, 128 F.3d 497 (7<sup>th</sup> Cir. 1997).

E. Remedies.

1. Violation of FDCPA is deemed an unfair and deceptive act or practice in violation of the Federal Trade Commission Act. Consequently, the FTC could pursue action.
2. The Act also allows private cause of action for the consumer.
3. Standing to sue.
  - a) "Any debt collector who fails to comply with any provision ... with respect to **any person** is liable to such person..." Act does not define terms "with respect to any person."
  - b) *Wright v. Finance Service of Norwalk, Inc.*, 22 F.3d 647 (6th Cir., 1994)("the phrase 'with respect to any person' [in 15 U.S.C. § 1692e] includes more than just the addressee of the offending letters. We conclude that the phrase, at a minimum, includes those persons, such as Wright, who 'stand in the shoes' of the debtor or have the same authority as the debtor to open and read the letters of the debtor." Plaintiff Wright, was the executrix of the debtor.).
4. Civil liability for failure to comply with FDCPA includes (15 U.S.C. § 1692k):
  - a) Actual damages (FTC Commentary: includes damages for personal humiliation, embarrassment, mental anguish, or emotional distress).
  - b) Additional statutory damages allowed by the court up to \$1,000 (no actual damages required). Divided 6th Circuit holds \$1,000 for each violation of statute rather than \$1,000 per suit. (*Wright v. Finance Service of Norwalk, Inc.* discussed above - executrix sued for FDCPA violations in collection notices sent to her deceased mother).

- (1) To collect statutory damages, a consumer need only prove the statute was violated, they do not have to prove they suffered any actual impact. *Bartlett v. Heibl*, 128 F.3d 497 (7<sup>th</sup> Cir. 1997).
    - c) Attorney's fees and court costs if the consumer prevails. "Where a plaintiff prevails, whether or not he is entitled to an award of actual or statutory damages, he should be awarded costs and **reasonable attorney's fees** in amounts to be fixed in the discretion of the court." *Bartlett v. Heibl*, 128 F.3d 497 (7<sup>th</sup> Cir. 1997).
  - 5. In determining the amount of damages, the court shall consider, among other factors:
    - a) The frequency and persistence of noncompliance by the debt collector.
    - b) The nature of the noncompliance.
    - c) The extent to which the noncompliance was intentional.
  - 6. Generally, this is a strict liability statute; however, a debt collector may not be held liable if the debt collector can show by a preponderance of evidence that the violation was unintentional and resulted from a bona fide error notwithstanding the maintenance of procedures reasonably adapted to avoid any such error.
  - 7. Action to enforce FDCPA may be brought in any appropriate U.S. District Court without regard to amount in controversy, or in any other court of competent jurisdiction, within one year from date on which violation occurs. (FTC Commentary: 1 year limitations period applies only to private lawsuits, not those initiated by government).
- F. Processing Requests for Debt Collection Assistance by the Military.
- 1. Additional References.

- a) 32 C.F.R. Part 112, Indebtedness of Military Personnel (1999).
  - b) DOD Directive 1344.9.
  - c) AR 600-15, Indebtedness of Military Personnel (14 March 1986), available at *www.usapa.army.mil*.
  - d) AFI 36-2906, Personal Financial Responsibility (1 January 1998).
  - e) MILPERSMAN 7000020 (current through Change 21, 30 Sep. 1998), available at *www.bupers.navy.mil*.
  - f) MCO P5800.8, Marine Corps Manual for Legal Administration, Ch. 7, Indebtedness (24 December 1984).
  - g) United States Coast Guard Personnel Manual, COMDTINST M1000.6A, Ch. 8, Sect. F (8 January 1988).
2. **STEP 1:** Determine whether the requester can contact third parties directly. Is this person a "debt collector" subject to the FDCPA or a "creditor" who may be limited by state law?
- a) Requests from Debt Collectors. Debt collectors may contact third parties seeking debt collection assistance only if:
    - (1) The debtor has consented to such contact,
    - (2) The debt collector has obtained a court order permitting such contact, or
    - (3) Communication necessary to effectuate post-judgment judicial remedy.
  - b) Requests from Creditors.

**CHAPTER 9: THE DOWNSTREAM CONSEQUENCES**

---

- (1) A "creditor" is a person or organization to whom or to which a debt is owed.
- (2) Creditors are entitled to contact third parties for assistance unless state law precludes such contact. DOD installations in those states will follow state law because it does not infringe upon significant military interests.
- (3) Credit Unions and Banks:
  - (a) **Marine Corps:** Commanders will provide debt processing assistance to credit unions serving DOD personnel even if the host state prohibits third party contact by creditors. Credit unions may bring delinquent loans or dishonored checks to the attention of the commander.
  - (b) **Army:** Those serving DOD must conform to Standards of Fairness. Commanders will answer all check complaints. No mention that they are exempt from state law prohibiting third party contact.
  - (c) **Navy:** Those serving DOD must conform to Standards of Fairness. No mention that they are exempt from state law regarding third party contact.
  - (d) **Air Force:** Comply with state law prohibiting creditor third party contact.

3. **STEP 2: Know Service Policy on Debts.**

- a) Department of Defense Directive 1344.9.
  - (1) DOD Definitions.

- (a) **Just Financial Obligations.** A legal debt acknowledged by the military member in which **there is no reasonable dispute as to the facts or the law**; or one reduced to judgment which conforms to 50 U.S.C. App. § 501 (SSCRA), if applicable. (32 C.F.R. § 112.3).
  - (b) **A Proper and Timely Manner.** A manner which under the circumstances does not reflect discredit on the military service. (32 C.F.R. § 112.3).
  - (c) **Debt Collector.** An agency or agent regularly engaged in the collection of debts described under Pub. L. 95-109 (FDCPA). (32 C.F.R. § 112.3).
- (2) General Policies.
  - (a) Members are expected to pay just financial obligations in proper and timely manner.
  - (b) Services have no legal authority, except in the case of court ordered alimony or child support, to require members to pay a private debt or to divert any part of their pay for its satisfaction.
  - (c) Enforcement of private obligations of a military member is a matter for civil authorities.
- (3) Processing debt complaints will NOT be extended to those:
  - (a) Who have not made a bona fide effort to collect the debt directly from the military member;
  - (b) Whose claims are patently false and misleading;

- (c) Whose claims are obviously exorbitant.
  - b) Service regulations implement DOD Directive.
4. **STEP 3: Follow Processing Procedures.**
- a) Requirements for Creditors.
    - (1) Creditors subject to Regulation Z (12 C.F.R. 226; Truth in Lending Act) must submit with their requests for assistance:
      - (a) Certificate of Compliance, and
      - (b) Copy of disclosures provided the military member as required by Truth in Lending Act 15 U.S.C. § 1601.
    - (2) Creditors not subject to Regulation Z, such as public utility companies, must submit with their requests for assistance - Certification that no interest, finance charge, or other fee is in excess of that permitted by law of state where obligation was incurred.
    - (3) Foreign owned companies must submit with their requests for assistance:
      - (a) Copy of terms of the debt (English translation), and
      - (b) Certification it has subscribed to DOD Standards of Fairness.
  - b) Indebtedness Complaints Meeting DOD Requirements will be Processed.
    - (1) Commanders shall:



- (a) Review facts surrounding transaction forming basis of complaint, to include:
    - (i) Member's legal rights and obligations,
    - (ii) Member's defenses or counterclaims.
  - (b) **Advise member** that:
    - (i) Just financial obligations are expected to be paid in proper and timely manner, and
    - (ii) Financial and legal counseling services are available.
  - (c) Notify claimant that soldier told of complaint, summarizing soldier's intentions if soldier gave permission to release that information.
  - (d) Consider administrative or punitive action, if proper.
- (2) Commanders will not:
- (a) arbitrate disputed debts, or
  - (b) admit or deny the validity of the claim.
- (3) All services: Do not try to judge or settle disputed claims or admit or deny validity. If soldier denies debt, notify creditor that civil authorities must handle disputed debts.
- (4) Commanders' responses will not indicate whether any action has been taken against a member as a result of the complaint.

- c) Indebtedness Complaints Not Meeting Service Requirements - All services: Return complaint, explaining no action until comply with regulation.
  - d) Services May Deny Assistance to Creditors.
    - (1) When the claimant, having been notified of the DOD requirements, refuses or repeatedly fails to comply;
    - (2) When the claimant, regardless of the merits of the claim, clearly shows an attempt to unreasonably use the processing privilege.
5. **STEP 4: Discipline, if appropriate. - All services:** Commanders may take administrative or disciplinary action against members who fail to meet their just financial obligations in a proper and timely manner.
- a) **Army:**
    - (1) Put in permanent record,
    - (2) Deny reenlistment,
    - (3) Administrative separation,
    - (4) Punitive action under UCMJ, articles 92,123,133, or 134.
  - b) **Marine Corps:**
    - (1) Put in fitness reports and pro/cons,
    - (2) Take appropriate administrative, non-punitive, or punitive action.

c) **Navy:**

- (1) For officers, action should be governed by MILPERSMAN 1611-010, Officer Performance. For enlisted, take appropriate administrative, non-punitive, or punitive action.
- (2) Require member to submit a statement of monthly finance to DON, Central Adjudication Facility.
- (3) Counseling,
- (4) Administrative discharge for misconduct,
- (5) Report all bankruptcies to Chief of Naval Personnel.

d) **Air Force:** Unit commanders will consider and, if appropriate, initiate administrative or disciplinary action against members who continue to demonstrate financial irresponsibility.

e) **Coast Guard:**

- (1) Put in officer fitness reports and take other corrective action,
- (2) Submit adverse special fitness report,
- (3) Counseling,
- (4) Put in enlisted records
- (5) Administrative separation,
- (6) Recommend against reenlistment,

(7) Adverse security clearance,

(8) Punitive action.

6. Bankruptcy.

a) **Army:** Care must be taken not to infringe on the rights of soldiers under bankruptcy law.

b) **Navy:**

(1) A discharge in bankruptcy does not give a member immunity from prosecution for offenses of dishonorable failure to pay just debts committed prior to a petition of bankruptcy.

(2) Commanding officers must submit to Chief of Naval Personnel a full report of circumstances of any petitions and discharges in bankruptcy, and any wage earner plans.

c) **Coast Guard:** If dishonorable failure to pay just debts has occurred prior to discharge of the indebtedness through bankruptcy, the subsequent discharge will not preclude action under the UCMJ.

G. Conclusion.

## **II. FAIR CREDIT REPORTING ACT (FCRA)**

### **A. REFERENCES.**

1. 15 U.S.C. §§ 1681-1682t.
2. Consumer Credit Reporting Reform Act of 1996, contained in the Omnibus Consolidated Appropriations Bill, 110 Stat. 3009; 104 Pub. Law 208 (Sept. 30, 1996).
3. National Consumer Law Center, Fair Credit Reporting Act (4th ed. 1998.)

### **B. INTRODUCTION.**

The Omnibus Appropriations Act referenced above contained, among other consumer protection legislation, the Consumer Credit Reporting Act of 1996, which made changes to the Fair Credit Reporting Act. In general, the changes took effect on **September 30, 1997**.

### **C. PURPOSE AND SCOPE OF FCRA.**

1. FCRA applies to **Credit Reporting Agencies (CRAs) and Users of Credit Reports (Users)**. It **does not** apply to those furnishing information from their own dealings with the consumer (creditors).
2. Purpose of FCRA: Requires CRAs to adopt reasonable procedures for meeting the needs of commerce for consumer credit, personnel, insurance, and other information. The information must be:
  - a) Accurate, up-to-date, and
  - b) Furnished only for certain permissible purposes.
3. CRAs must use procedures that:

- a) Are fair and equitable to the consumer, with regard to confidentiality, accuracy, relevancy, and proper use of the information, and,
- b) Place various obligations on persons who use or disseminate credit information about consumers.

D. DEFINITIONS:

1. **Credit Reporting Agencies** are:

- a) Those "who for monetary fees, dues, or on a cooperative nonprofit basis, regularly engage in ... the practice of assembling or evaluating consumer credit information on consumers **for the purpose of furnishing consumer reports to third parties**, and [who use] any means or facility of interstate commerce for the purpose of preparing or furnishing consumer reports." 15 U.S.C. § 1681a(f). (e.g., Experian, Trans Union Credit Corporation, Equifax).
- b) Agencies or persons may become credit reporting agencies if they regularly furnish information beyond their own transactions to others for use in consumer transactions. (FTC Commentary, 16 C.F.R. Part 600, May 4, 1991).
- c) **NOTE:** Creditors that report information about their own experiences with consumers are not credit reporting agencies, nor are they issuing a "consumer report." **BUT**, if the creditor reports any information other than that obtained in its own dealings with consumer, then it may meet definition of "consumer reporting agency."
- d) **EFFECTIVE 30 SEPT 1997:** The statute will add a definition for a **CRA "that compiles and maintains files on consumers on a nationwide basis."** That term includes any CRA that that regularly engages in the practice of assembling, evaluating, and maintaining, for the purpose of issuing consumer reports, **EACH** of the following things regarding consumers nationwide:

- (1) Public record information
  - (2) Credit account information from persons who furnish that info regularly and in the ordinary course of business.
- 2. **Users:** Not defined separately in the statute, but means those receiving the "consumer report" information and applying it to a consumer. (Refer to definition of consumer report).
- 3. **Consumer Credit Reports** are:
  - a) Any written, oral or other communications of information
  - b) Collected by a CRA bearing on:
    - (1) The consumer's credit worthiness,
    - (2) Credit standing, or,
    - (3) General reputation, personal characteristics, or mode of living,
  - c) Which is used or expected to be used in establishing the consumer's eligibility for:
    - (1) Credit or insurance to be used primarily for personal, family, or household purposes,
    - (2) Employment purposes, or
    - (3) Other purposes authorized by the Act. *See* § E below.
  - d) The Term does NOT include:

- (1) The reporting of information based solely on the experiences between the consumer and the person making the report.
  - (2) Communication of the information above between persons related by common ownership or corporate control.
  - (3) Communication of any other information between persons related by common ownership or corporate control, PROVIDED that the consumer is given clear and conspicuous notice that this may happen and given the opportunity before it does happen to direct that the information not be shared.
- e) Any authorization or approval of a specific extension of credit by the issuer of a credit card or similar device.
- f) Courts have also limited the applicability in the way they apply the definition to products issued by CRAs.
- (1) *Arcidiacono v. American Express*, 1993 WL 94327 (D.N.J. 1993) - Lists sold by American Express were not consumer reports even though they categorized consumers with descriptive labels such as "low-end, value-oriented, fashion conscious, Fifth Avenue sophisticated, Rodeo Drive chic."
  - (2) *Trans Union Corp. v. FTC*, 81 F.3d 228 (D.C. Cir. 1996). Mailing lists were not consumer reports even though placement on the list required having two credit accounts. This "implicit" credit info did not have anything to do with PERFORMANCE and therefore did not satisfy the definition.
  - (3) In Inquiry Activity Report is a consumer report for purposes of the FCRA. *Yang v. Government Employees Insurance Company (GEICO)*, 146 F.3d 1320 (11<sup>th</sup> Cir. 1998).



4. **Investigative Consumer Reports:**

- a) Consumer report or portion thereof in which information on consumer's character, living style, and reputation obtained through personal interviews (subjective evaluations).
  - (1) Some consumer reporting agencies specialize in investigative reports (Equifax) which are a subcategory of consumer reports.
  - (2) CRAs must verify information, and reverify information over 3 months old.
  - (3) Users of investigative reports must:
    - (a) Within 3 days, give notice to consumer that investigative report was requested,
    - (b) That the report will concern the consumer's character, reputation, mode of living, and personal characteristics, or whichever are applicable and may include interviews with acquaintances, and
    - (c) That consumer has the right to request within a reasonable time, a complete and accurate description of the nature and scope of investigation being conducted.

5. **EFFECTIVE 30 SEPT 1997: Adverse Action<sup>1</sup> means:**

- a) The same as the term means under the Equal Credit Opportunity Act, 15 U.S.C. § 1691(d)(6). That section provides that:

---

<sup>1</sup> Note that the term "adverse action" was not defined in the original version of the statute. However, there were requirements imposed by the statute for taking "adverse action." Having the definition should put consumers in a better position to assert their statutory rights when a User takes "adverse action."

*For purposes of this subsection, the term "adverse action" means a denial or revocation of credit, a change in the terms of an existing credit arrangement, or a refusal to grant credit in substantially the amount or on substantially the terms requested. Such term does not include a refusal to extend additional credit under an existing credit arrangement where the applicant is delinquent or otherwise in default, or where such additional credit would exceed a previously established credit limit.*

- b) The term is also given specific additional meaning within the definition section of the FCRA. It also means:
  - (1) a denial or cancellation of, an increase in any charge for, or a reduction or other adverse or unfavorable change in the terms of coverage or amount of, any insurance, existing or applied for . . . ;
  - (2) a denial of employment or any other decision for employment purposes that adversely affects any current or prospective employee;
  - (3) a denial or cancellation of an increase in any charge for, or any other adverse or unfavorable change in the terms of, any [government] license or benefit . . . ; and
  - (4) an action taken or determination that is--
    - (a) made in connection with an application that was made by, or a transaction that was initiated by, any consumer, . . . ; and
    - (b) adverse to the interests of the consumer.

**6. Pre-screening Services:**

- a) Mailing lists compiled by consumer reporting agencies using criteria specified by the user.

- b) User must certify it is considering and will offer to enter into a credit relationship with each consumer on the pre-screened list.

E. PERMISSIBLE PURPOSES FOR RELEASING REPORTS. (15 U.S.C. § 1681b).

1. In response to a **court order or subpoena** issued in connection with proceedings before **federal grand jury**, or
2. With the **consent of the consumer** to whom the report relates, or
3. To a person who the CRA "has reason to believe" intends to use the report:
  - a) in connection with a credit transaction involving the consumer,
  - b) for employment purposes, or
  - c) in connection with the consumer's insurance, or
  - d) in connection with the consumer's eligibility for a license or other benefit conferred by the government, or
  - e) as a potential investor or servicer, or current insurer, in connection with a valuation of, or an assessment of the credit or prepayment risks associated with, an existing credit obligation; or
  - f) Otherwise has a legitimate business need for the information--
    - (1) EFFECTIVE 30 SEPT 1997: The legitimate business need must be in connection with a business transaction that is initiated by the consumer; or

- (2) EFFECTIVE 30 SEPT 1997: To review an account to determine whether the consumer continues to meet the terms of the account..
- (3) *Houghton v. New Jersey Manufacturers Ins. Co.*, 795 F.2d 1144 (3rd Cir. 1986) - The business transaction must relate back to one of the other specifically enumerated transactions, i.e., credit insurance eligibility, employment, or licensing.
- (4) What constitutes a "legitimate business need" has gotten more restrictive, both in the statute and the courts.
  - (a) Litigation is NOT a "legitimate business need" under the FCRA. *Duncan v. Handmaker*, 149 F.3d 424 (6<sup>th</sup> Cir. 1998); *Bakker v. McKinnon*, 152 F3d 1007 (8<sup>th</sup> Cir. 1998).
  - (b) The mere existence of the landlord-tenant relationship does NOT justify accessing a tenant's credit report. *Ali v. Vikar Management Ltd.*, 994 F.Supp. 492 (S.D.N.Y. 1998).
  - (c) The FTC's interpretation of the new restrictions on legitimate business need releases is very strict. See Consumer Law Note, *Federal Trade Commission Staff Issues Informal Interpretation of FCRA Changes*, ARMY LAW., June 1998, at 9.
- 4. Preconditions of Release. Must be met before a Consumer Credit Report may be issued for the following permissible purposes:
  - a) EMPLOYMENT PURPOSES:
    - (1) The User must certify to the CRA that they have:

- (a) Given a clear and conspicuous written disclosure to the consumer, in a document that consisted solely of the disclosure, that a consumer report may be obtained for employment purposes and the consumer has given the User written authorization to procure the report; AND
    - (b) That they will comply with the obligations of a User who takes adverse action based upon a consumer credit report; AND
    - (c) Information from the consumer report will not be used in violation of any applicable Federal or State equal employment opportunity law or regulation.
  - (2) The CRA must provide with the report a summary of the consumer's rights under the FCRA.
- b) **CREDIT OR INSURANCE TRANSACTIONS NOT INITIATED BY THE CONSUMER.-** The CRA may issue the report only if:
- (1) The consumer authorizes the agency to provide the report to such person; OR
  - (2) The transaction consists of a "firm offer of credit or insurance" (defined in the statute) and
    - (a) The CRA has complied with any election made by the consumer regarding exclusion from lists, and
    - (b) The information consists solely of
      - (i) The name and address of a consumer;

---

**CHAPTER 9: THE DOWNSTREAM CONSEQUENCES**

---

- (ii) An identifier that is not unique to the consumer and that is used by the person solely for the purpose of verifying the identity of the consumer; and
  - (iii) Other information pertaining to a consumer that does not identify the relationship or experience of the consumer with respect to a particular creditor or other entity.
- (3) The CRA may NOT furnish to any person a record of inquiries in connection with a credit or insurance transaction that is not initiated by a consumer.
- c) **REPORTS CONTAINING MEDICAL INFORMATION:** A consumer reporting agency shall not furnish for employment purposes, or in connection with a credit or insurance transaction or a direct marketing transaction, a consumer report that contains medical information about a consumer, unless the consumer consents to the furnishing of the report.

**F. OBLIGATIONS of CRAs****1. DUTIES WHEN THE CONSUMER DISPUTES THE ACCURACY OF THE REPORT.**

- a) If the consumer disputes the completeness or accuracy of the report, the CRA must investigate (within a reasonable time) and record the current status of the disputed information **unless the CRA has reason to believe that the dispute is frivolous or irrelevant.** 15 U.S.C. § 1681i.
- (1) Entries on credit report must be “maximally accurate.” *Wilson v. Rental Research Services, Inc.*, 165 F.3d 642 (8<sup>th</sup> Cir, 1999).

- (a) West Headnote: "Technical accuracy of consumer report may be insufficient to satisfy requirement of Fair Credit Reporting Act (FCRA) that report be maximally accurate with respect to individual who is subject of report." 15 U.S.C. § 1681e(b).
  - (b) "[I]n determining the meaning of 'maximum possible accuracy' under § 1681e(b), the statutory language requires that reports be 'accurate' specifically with respect to the individual who is the subject of the report. . . . [R]eports containing factually correct information that nonetheless mislead their readers are neither maximally accurate nor fair to the consumer who is the subject of the report and thus may violate § 1681."
- (2) An entry on a credit report that is incomplete, but not misleading satisfies the "maximally accurate" requirement. *Sepulvado v. CSC Credit Services, Inc.*, 158 F.3d 890 (5<sup>th</sup> Cir. 1998).
- b) If the investigation does not resolve the dispute,
  - (1) The consumer may file a statement of not more than 100 words, and
  - (2) In future reports, the CRA must note that the consumer disputes the entry and provide the consumer's statement.
- c) If the investigation reveals that the disputed entry is inaccurate or can no longer be verified, the CRA must delete the information.
- d) Following either correction of the report or receipt of a consumer's statement in rebuttal, the CRA must furnish a copy of the annotated report (and consumer's statement, where appropriate) to "any person specifically designated by the consumer" who has received the report:

- (1) Within the past 2 years for employment purposes.
  - (2) Within the past 6 months for other purposes.
2. PROCEDURES FOR HANDLING DISPUTED INFORMATION. The changes to the law add much more specificity to the requirements of the statute.
  - a) REINVESTIGATION: If the completeness or accuracy of any item of information contained in a consumer's file at a CRA is disputed by the consumer and the consumer notifies the agency directly of such dispute, the CRA SHALL
    - (1) Reinvestigate free of charge and record the current status of the disputed information, OR
    - (2) Delete the item from the file within 30-days of the CRA receiving notice of the dispute from the consumer. (This period may be extended not more than 15 additional days if the consumer reporting agency receives information from the consumer during that 30-day period that is relevant to the reinvestigation. However, NO extension may be used if the CRA finds during the 30 days that the information is inaccurate, incomplete, or cannot be verified.
  - b) DETERMINATION THAT DISPUTE IS FRIVOLOUS OR IRRELEVANT.
    - (1) A CRA may terminate a reinvestigation of information disputed by a consumer if it reasonably determines that the dispute by the consumer is frivolous or irrelevant. This includes a failure by the consumer to provide sufficient information to investigate the disputed information.



- (2) Upon making this determination, the CRA shall notify the consumer of their determination not later than 5 **business** days after making the determination, by mail or, if authorized by the consumer for that purpose, by any other means.
  - (3) The notice shall include:
    - (a) The reasons for the determination; AND
    - (b) Identification of any information required to investigate the disputed information.
- c) NOTICE TO PROVIDER OF INFORMATION.
  - (1) Within 5 **business** days of receipt of the consumer's notice, the CRA SHALL
    - (a) Provide notification of the dispute to any person who provided any item of information that is disputed.
    - (b) The notice shall include all relevant information regarding the dispute that the agency has received from the consumer.
  - (2) Promptly after the initial 5 business day notice, but before the end of the 30 day period for investigation, the CRA must provide to the person who provided the information in dispute all relevant information regarding the dispute that is received by the agency from the consumer.
- d) RESULTS OF THE REINVESTIGATION

- (1) Inaccurate or unverifiable information. Any item of the information found to be inaccurate or incomplete or which cannot be verified SHALL be promptly deleted from the consumer's file or modified, as appropriate, based on the results of the reinvestigation.
- (2) NOTICE OF RESULTS.
  - (a) The CRA must provide written notice to a consumer of the results of a reinvestigation under this subsection not later than 5 business days after the completion of the reinvestigation, by mail or, if authorized by the consumer for that purpose, by other means available to the agency.
  - (b) The notice must contain:
    - (i) A statement that the reinvestigation is completed;
    - (ii) A consumer report that is based upon the information in the consumer's file reflecting any changes made as a result of the reinvestigation;
    - (iii) If requested by the consumer, a description of the procedure used to determine the accuracy and completeness of the information, including the business name and address of any furnisher of information contacted and the telephone number if reasonably available;
    - (iv) A notice that the consumer has the right to add a statement to the consumer's file disputing the accuracy or completeness of the information; and

- (v) A notice<sup>2</sup> that the consumer has the right to request that the CRA notify the following persons of any notation regarding disputed information provided that the consumer specifically designate this person to receive notice.
      - (a) A user who received a consumer report for employment purposes within the prior two years.
      - (b) A user who received a consumer report for any other purpose within the last six months.
  - e) **AUTOMATED REINVESTIGATION SYSTEM.** Any **CRA that compiles and maintains files on consumers on a nationwide basis** (See definitions above.) shall implement an automated system through which furnishers of information to that consumer reporting agency may report the results of a reinvestigation that finds incomplete or inaccurate information in a consumer's file to other such consumer reporting agencies.
3. **REINSERTION OF PREVIOUSLY DELETED MATERIAL.** Before reinserting material, the following must occur:
- a) The person who furnishes the information must certify that the information is complete and accurate.
  - b) The CRA must notify the consumer of the reinsertion in writing not later than 5 **business** days after the reinsertion or, if authorized by the consumer for that purpose, by any other means available to the agency.

---

<sup>2</sup> The notice provision is new and takes effect on 30 September 1997. However, the right to require the CRA to give notice of disputed information exists under current law.

---

**CHAPTER 9: THE DOWNSTREAM CONSEQUENCES**

---

- c) The CRA must provide with the notice above (in writing not later than 5 business days after the date of the reinsertion) the following:
  - (1) A statement that the disputed information has been reinserted;
  - (2) The business name and address of:
    - (a) Any furnisher of information contacted and the telephone number of such furnisher, if reasonably available, or
    - (b) Any furnisher of information that contacted the consumer reporting agency, in connection with the reinsertion of such information; and
    - (c) A notice that the consumer has the right to add a statement to the consumer's file disputing the accuracy or completeness of the disputed information.
- 4. **PROCEDURES TO PREVENT REAPPEARANCE.**--A CRA shall maintain reasonable procedures designed to prevent the reappearance in a consumer's file, and in consumer reports on the consumer, of information that is deleted pursuant the dispute procedure (other than information that is reinserted in accordance with the above rules).
- 5. **EXPEDITED DISPUTE RESOLUTION.** If a dispute regarding an item of information in a consumer's file at a consumer reporting agency is resolved by the deletion of the disputed information by not later than 3 **business** days after the date on which the agency receives notice of the dispute from the consumer, then the CRA does not have to:
  - a) Notify the furnisher of the information;
  - b) Formally notify the consumer of the results; or

- c) Provide a description of the reinvestigation procedure.
- d) However, it **MUST** still provide:
  - (1) Prompt notice of the deletion to the consumer by telephone;
  - (2) In the notice a statement of the consumer's right to request that the CRA notify the following persons of any notation regarding disputed information provided that the consumer specifically designate this person to receive notice.
    - (a) A user who received a consumer report for employment purposes within the prior two years.
    - (b) A user who received a consumer report for any other purpose within the last six months.
  - (3) Written confirmation of the deletion and a copy of a consumer report on the consumer that is based on the consumer's file after the deletion, not later than **5 business** days after making the deletion.

6. DUTIES REGARDING OBSOLETE INFORMATION.

- a) Unless otherwise specified, the following information is considered "obsolete" and cannot be included in a CRA's consumer report (Note: this is adverse information; favorable information that is old may be included in the report):
  - (1) Bankruptcy adjudications more than 10 years old.
  - (2) Other categories for 7 years. Included are:
    - (a) Paid tax liens,

- (b) Accounts placed for collection or charged to profit and loss,
  - (c) Records of criminal **arrest**, indictment, or conviction which, from the date of disposition, release, or parole, antedate the consumer report by more than 7 years,
  - (d) Suits and judgments which, from date of entry, antedate the consumer report by more than 7 years or until the governing statute of limitations has expired, whichever is the longer period,
  - (e) Any other adverse item of information that antedates the consumer report by more than 7 years.
- (3) Items of Info added on or after Dec. 31 1997: The 7-year period shall begin, with respect to any delinquent account that is placed for collection (internally or by referral to a third party, whichever is earlier), charged to profit and loss, or subjected to any similar action, upon the expiration of the 180-day period beginning on the date of the commencement of the delinquency.
- b) Inclusion of "adverse" obsolete information. "Obsolete" information **CAN** be included in the consumer report IF the report is intended for use involving (15 U.S.C. § 1681c):
- (1) The consumer's participation in a credit transaction of \$150,000 or more. (e.g. home mortgage!) EFFECTIVE 30 SEPT 1997.
  - (2) Issuance of life insurance coverage on the consumer of \$150,000 or more. EFFECTIVE 30 SEPT 1997.
  - (3) Employment of the consumer at an annual salary of \$75,000 or more. EFFECTIVE 30 SEPT 1997.

- G. OBLIGATIONS of USERS: ADVERSE ACTIONS. If the user takes "adverse action" based upon a consumer credit report, the following requirements apply.

1. The User MUST:

- a) Provide oral, written, or electronic notice of the adverse action to the consumer; AND
- b) Provide to the consumer orally, in writing, or electronically--
  - (1) The name, address, and telephone number of the CRA (including a toll-free telephone number established by the agency if the agency compiles and maintains files on consumers on a nationwide basis) that furnished the report to the person; AND
  - (2) A statement that the consumer reporting agency did not make the decision to take the adverse action and is unable to provide the consumer the specific reasons why the adverse action was taken; AND
  - (3) Provide to the consumer an oral, written, or electronic notice of the consumer's right--
    - (a) To obtain a FREE copy of a consumer report from the CRA, including notice that the request must be made with 60 days; AND
    - (b) To dispute the accuracy or completeness of any information in the consumer report.

2. Special Rule for Adverse Action in EMPLOYMENT Situations. **Before taking any adverse action** based in whole or in part on the report, the person intending to take such adverse action shall provide to the consumer to whom the report relates--

- a) A copy of the report; AND
- b) A description in writing of the rights of the consumer under the FCRA.

H. OBLIGATIONS OF THOSE SUPPLYING INFORMATION TO CONSUMER REPORTING AGENCIES

1. Requirements to provide accurate information.

a) Prohibitions

- (1) Persons shall not report information if they know *or consciously avoid knowing* that the information is inaccurate.

- (a) However, they can avoid this requirement by providing an address for consumers to notify them of errors.

- (b) They are NOT required to provide such address, but if they do, they fall under paragraph 2 below.

- (2) A person shall not report information if

- (a) the consumer has notified him (at the address the person has specified for this purpose) that specific information is not accurate; AND

- (b) The information is *in fact* not accurate.

b) Duties to correct and update information



- (1) Applies ONLY to persons who “regularly and in the ordinary course of business” furnish information to CRAs AND who have reported information that they determine is not complete or accurate.
  - (2) Such persons MUST
    - (a) Notify the CRA.
    - (b) Provide the CRA with necessary corrections or additional information.
    - (c) NOT provide the inaccurate information thereafter.
- c) Duties to provide CRAs with certain notices.
  - (1) Any person who provided information to CRAs must provide notice that the accuracy of the information is disputed if the person providing the information is notified of the dispute.
  - (2) Any person who regularly and in the ordinary course of business notifies CRAs of info regarding a consumer who has a credit account with that person SHALL notify the CRA if the consumer voluntarily closes the account.
  - (3) Any person who notifies a CRA that a delinquent account is being placed in collection MUST, with 90 days, notify the CRA of the month and year of the delinquency that immediately preceded the action.
2. Duties When Notified of a Dispute. After receiving proper notice of a dispute, the person providing the information SHALL:
  - a) Conduct an investigation with respect to the disputed information;

- b) Review all relevant information provided by the CRA pursuant to the dispute procedure in the FCRA;
- c) Report the results of the investigation to the CRA; and
- d) If the investigation finds that the information is incomplete or inaccurate, report those results to all other consumer reporting agencies to which the person furnished the information and that compile and maintain files on consumers on a nationwide basis.
- e) The person **MUST** complete all investigations, reviews, and reports required within 30 days from the receipt of notice of the dispute.

## I. CONSUMER RIGHTS.

### 1. Access to Credit File

- a) **Upon request**, consumers can obtain (15 U.S.C. § 1681g):
  - (1) ALL information in their file, except for credit scores or other risk scores or predictors.
  - (2) The Source of the information.
  - (3) The identities of those who have received the report:
    - (a) Within the past 2 years for employment purposes.
    - (b) Within the past 6 months for other purposes.
- b) FEES

- (1) A CRA may charge a reasonable fee for the disclosures to the consumer. However, if adverse action has been taken, the consumer is entitled to a free copy of the credit report.
  - (2) The reasonable fee cannot exceed \$8. (Adjusted by the FTC each January 1 based upon the CPI).
    - (a) The fee shall be disclosed to the consumer prior to issuing the information.
    - (b) Free reports will be given during any 12 month period to anyone:
      - (i) Who is unemployed and intends to apply for employment within the next 60 day period (certified by consumer)
      - (ii) Is receiving welfare;
      - (iii) Has reason to believe the inaccurate information in the file is the result of fraud.
2. Dispute/Correct the Information
3. Statement of dispute (100-WORD STATEMENT.) If the reinvestigation does not resolve the dispute, the consumer may file a brief statement setting forth the nature of the dispute. The consumer reporting agency may limit such statements to not more than one hundred words if it provides the consumer with assistance in writing a clear summary of the dispute. The CRA must include the statement in every report that contains the disputed entry.

J. REMEDIES.

1. Civil liability for willful noncompliance (15 U.S.C. § 1681n) - actual damages, **punitive** damages, and court costs and reasonable attorney's fees if the consumer prevails.
2. Civil liability for negligent noncompliance (15 U.S.C. § 1681o) -actual damages plus court costs and reasonable attorney's fees if the consumer prevails.
  - a) No strict liability for all inaccuracies.
  - b) Defenses:
    - (1) Agencies escape liability by proving an inaccurate report was generated following reasonable procedures designed to preclude errors.
    - (2) 2 Approaches:
      - (a) "Technical Accuracy" - an agency satisfies its duty if it produces a report containing factually correct information about a consumer that might nonetheless be misleading or incomplete in some respects. See *Cahlin v. General Motors Acceptance Corp.*, 936 F.2d 1151 (11th Cir. 1991)
      - (b) "Maximum Accuracy" - CRA must show it generated a report containing information of "maximum accuracy". See *Koropoulos v. Credit Bureau, Inc.*, 734 F.2d 37 (D.C. Cir. 1984).
  - c) Statute of Limitations (15 U.S.C. § 1681p). 2 years from date liability arises (with limited exceptions).

- (1) Limitations period for FCRA suit alleging negligence commences when report issued to user causes injury to consumer; *Hyde v. Hibernia Nat. Bank*, 861 F.2d 446 (5th Cir 1988), *cert. Denied*, 109 S.Ct. 3199 (1989).
  - (2) Limitations period for suit asserting intentional violation of Act also begins when the report causes injury or, if consumer is not aware of issuance of report, when consumer later discover it. *Id.*
- d) Consumer has burden to prove inaccurate credit report is causal connection to denial of credit or employment or other consumer benefit. *Cahlin v. General Motors Acceptance Corp.*, 936 F.2d 1151 (11th Cir. 1991).
3. Criminal penalties - obtaining information under false pretenses (15 U.S.C. § 1681q) - fine of not more than \$5,000 or imprisonment for not more than 1 year, or both.
- K. **CHILD SUPPORT ENFORCEMENT.** CRAs will include in consumer reports furnished by the agency any information on the failure of consumer to pay overdue support which is provided:
  1. To the CRA by a state or local child support enforcement agency, or
  2. To the CRA and verified by any local, state, or federal government agency, and
  3. Antedates the report by 7 years or less.

### **III. CONCLUSION.**

## CHAPTER 10

### MILITARY UNIQUE CONSUMER LAW ISSUES

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>I. INVOLUNTARY ALLOTMENTS FOR CREDITOR JUDGMENTS .....</b>	<b>1</b>
A. .... BACKGROUND TO DoD DIR. 1344.9; DoD INST. 1344.12.	1
B. .... MILITARY PROCEDURE FOR INVOLUNTARY ALLOTMENTS	1
<b>II. PUTTING AREAS OFF-LIMITS – ARMED FORCES DISCIPLINARY CONTROL BOARDS .....</b>	<b>4</b>
A. .... REFERENCES	4
B. .... OFF-LIMITS ESTABLISHMENTS AND AREAS	4
C. .... PROCEDURE – THE ARMED FORCES DISCIPLINARY CONTROL BOARD	5
<b>III. REPOSSESSION .....</b>	<b>10</b>
A. .... REFERENCES	10
B. .... REPOSSESSION ON THE INSTALLATION	10
C. .... ASSISTING THE SOLDIER	14



## **I. INVOLUNTARY ALLOTMENTS FOR CREDITOR JUDGMENTS**

### **A. Background to DoD Dir. 1344.9; DoD INST. 1344.12.**

1. Congress required DoD to promulgate these regulations in the Hatch Act.
2. The Act waives sovereign immunity for the collection of creditor judgments from federal employees.
3. The Act directed DOD to promulgate regulations providing for involuntary allotment of military pay to account for "the procedural requirements of the Soldiers and Sailors Civil Relief Act...and in consideration for the absence of a member of the uniformed services from an appearance in a judicial proceeding resulting from the exigencies of military duty."

### **B. Military Procedure For Involuntary Allotments**

1. Initiation Procedure for Creditors.
  - a) Final order of court with specific money award, and DD Form 2653.
  - b) Served on designated agent - DFAS - Cleveland.
  - c) Certifications [DD Form 2653]:
    - (1) Judgment not modified or set aside.
    - (2) Not issued while service member was on active duty. If the service member was on active duty, the SSCRA was followed fully.
    - (3) State law allows garnishment of a similarly situated civilian.



- (4) Debt has not been discharged in bankruptcy or barred by other legal impediment.
  - (5) Creditor agrees to repay service member within 30 days if payment to creditor is erroneous.
  - (6) See sample involuntary allotment forms at Appendix B.
- 2. Amounts Available.
  - a) Pay includes - Disposable (generally taxable) pay (only).
  - b) Maximum amount of allotment - 25% of disposable pay or lower if state law provides for lower amount. The states of NC, SC, NH, PA, TX do not allow garnishment of wages for commercial debts, thereby precluding involuntary allotment actions from debt actions in those states.
- 3. DFAS action.
  - a) Facial review.
  - b) Mail notice [DA Form 2653] to service member [90 day clock starts].- No time limit for DFAS to issue notice. Mail two additional copies to the "immediate commander" with DD Form 2654.
- 4. Command action ("Immediate Commander").
  - a) Serve service member with copy of notice and DD Form 2654 (Rights Warning Form) [5 day req.]
  - b) Inform service member of rights to contest the involuntary allotment [15 days to respond].

- c) Grant 30 day extension to respond if necessary.
5. Service member's actions.
- a) Consent.
  - b) Seek legal assistance.
6. Service member defenses:
- a) The SSCRA was not followed in the underlying judgment.
  - b) Military exigency caused the absence of the service member from appearance in a judicial proceeding, which forms the basis of the judgment.
  - c) The application for allotment is false or erroneous in material part.
  - d) The judgment has been satisfied, set-aside, or modified.
  - e) A legal impediment (e.g. bankruptcy) prevents processing the allotment.
  - f) "Other appropriate reasons..." Violation of consumer law-underlying judgment.
7. Immediate Commander Response.
- a) Rule on military exigency defense only.
    - (1) Standard of review - preponderance.

- (2) Definition - "[M]ilitary assignment or mission essential duty that, because of its urgency, importance, duration, location or isolation, necessitates the absence of a member of the military service from appearance at a judicial proceeding. Absence from an appearance in a judicial proceeding is normally to be presumed to be caused by exigencies of military duty during periods of war, national emergency, or when the member is deployed."
  - b) Provide name and address of appellate authority for military exigency appellate determination by creditor.
  - c) Forward debtor response to DFAS. Debtor failure to timely respond results in automatic initiation of involuntary allotment.
- 8. DFAS decides all other defenses, except military exigency.
- 9. No appeal of DFAS determinations.

## **II. PUTTING AREAS OFF-LIMITS – ARMED FORCES DISCIPLINARY CONTROL BOARDS**

### **A. References**

- 1. AR 190-24, *Armed Forces Disciplinary Control Boards and Off-installation Liaison and Operations* (30 June 1993). This is a joint regulation that is numbered for other services: OPNAVINST 1620.2A , AFI 31-213, MCO 1620.2C, COMDTINST 1620.1D
- 2. AR 600-20, *Army Command Policy* (30 March 1988).

### **B. Off-Limits Establishments and Areas**

- 1. Purposes.

- a) Maintain good discipline, health, morals, safety, and welfare of service members.
- b) Prevent service members from being exposed to or victimized by crime-conducive conditions.

2. Effect of Off-limits Designation

- a) Service members are prohibited from entering establishments or areas declared off-limits according to AR 190-24.
- b) Violations subject the service member to discipline under appropriate regulations or the UCMJ.
- c) Family members should be made aware of the off-limits areas.

C. Procedure – The Armed Forces Disciplinary Control Board

1. The Role of Commanders

- a) Establishment of off-limits areas is a function of command.
- b) Commanders retain substantial discretion to declare establishments or areas temporarily off-limits for their commands. These areas are given first priority for review at the AFDCB.
- c) Prior to initiating AFDCB action, installation commanders will attempt to correct adverse conditions or situations through the assistance of civic leaders or officials.

2. The Armed Forces Disciplinary Control Board (AFDCB)

- a) Composition

- (1) Established at the installation base or station level.
  - (2) Structured according to the needs of the command, but consider reps from the following functional areas:
    - (a) Law Enforcement
    - (b) Legal Counsel
    - (c) Medical, Health, and Environmental Protections
    - (d) Public Affairs
    - (e) Equal Opportunity
    - (f) Fire and Safety
    - (g) Chaplain
    - (h) Alcohol and Drug Abuse
    - (i) Personnel and Community Activities
    - (j) Consumer Affairs
  - (3) Commanders designate a board president and voting members in the written agreement establishing the board. At most installations, the president is the Provost Marshal.
- b) Function

- (1) Advise and make recommendations to commanders concerning eliminating conditions which adversely affect the health, safety, morals, welfare, morale, and discipline of the Armed Forces.
- (2) Meet as designated by the forming commander. Most meet at some predesignated interval (quarterly, monthly).
- (3) The Board makes recommendations as to the following conditions:
  - (a) Disorders and Lack of Discipline
  - (b) Prostitution
  - (c) Sexually Transmitted Disease
  - (d) Liquor Violations
  - (e) Racial and other discriminatory practices
  - (f) Alcohol and Drug Abuse
  - (g) Criminal or illegal activities involving cults or hate groups
  - (h) Illicit Gambling
  - (i) Areas Susceptible to terrorist activities
  - (j) Unfair commercial or consumer activities

- (k) Other undesirable conditions that may adversely affect members of the military or their families.
  - (4) The Board coordinates with local and civil authorities regarding these conditions.
- c) Procedure
- (1) The Board receives and considers reports of the conditions cited above.
  - (2) The board may investigate or visit an establishment, but if they do so, the President must submit a report of the findings and recommendations from the visit at the next meeting.
  - (3) DUE PROCESS: When the board concludes that conditions adverse to Armed Forces personnel exist, they must do the following before placing the establishment off-limits:
    - (a) Notify the individual responsible (owner or manager) for the conditions of the problem. This notification letter must be sent by certified mail.
    - (b) The proprietor should be afforded an opportunity to appear before the board.
    - (c) Conduct further investigation to determine whether improvements have been made.
  - (4) Make a recommendation to the sponsoring commander. The commander will approve or disapprove and notify the president.

- (5) The president will notify the proprietor of the outcome.
- (6) Commanders will publish a list of off-limits establishments
- d) Limitations.
  - (1) Commanders may not post signs on private property (saying "off-limits.")
  - (2) OCONUS procedures must be consistent with the SOFA for that country.
  - (3) Off-limits should only be imposed where there is substantive information supporting the action. The board must not act arbitrarily.
- e) Removal.
  - (1) The proprietor may petition for removal at any time. Removal action must be taken by the AFDCB.
  - (2) A change in ownership, management, or name does NOT in and of itself revoke the off-limits order.
  - (3) Additionally, the Board should inspect off-limits establishments at least quarterly to ensure that continued limitations are justified.
  - (4) Once the board is convinced that adequate corrective measures have been taken, they should forward a recommendation for removal to the commander.



### III. REPOSSESSION

#### A. References

1. AR 27-40, Litigation (19 Sep 1994).
2. NATO SOFA Supplementary Agreement available at <http://www.aeaim.hqusareur.army.mil/library/MIS/F-PUB-MIS.htm>.
3. NATIONAL CONSUMER LAW CENTER, REPOSSESSIONS (3d ed. 1995 & Supp. 1997).
4. Uniform Commercial Code, Article 9, *Secured Transactions*.

#### B. Repossession on the Installation

1. Seizure of personal property. (AR 27-40, para. 2-3f.) State and Federal courts issue orders (for example, writ of attachment) authorizing a levy (seizure) of property to secure satisfaction of a judgment. DA personnel will comply with valid State or Federal court orders commanding or authorizing the seizure of private property to the same extent that State or Federal process is served.
2. Service of Civil Process
  - a) Policy. (AR 27-40, para. 2-3a.)
    - (1) DA officials will not prevent or evade the service of process in legal actions brought against the United States or against themselves in their official capacities.
    - (2) If acceptance of service of process would interfere with the performance of military duties, Army officials may designate a representative to accept service.

b) Service on Soldiers in the Individual Capacity

- (1) DA personnel sued in their individual capacity should seek legal counsel concerning voluntary acceptance of process.
- (2) Process of Federal courts. Subject to reasonable restrictions imposed by the commander, civil officials will be permitted to serve Federal process. (See Federal Rules of Civil Procedure 4, 45). (AR 27-40, para. 2-3c.)
- (3) Process of State courts. (AR 27-40, para. 2-3d.)
  - (a) In areas of exclusive Federal jurisdiction that are not subject to the right to serve State process, the commander or supervisor will determine whether the individual to be served wishes to accept service voluntarily. A JA or other DA attorney will inform the individual of the legal effect of voluntary acceptance. If the individual does not desire to accept service, the party requesting service will be notified that the nature of the exclusive Federal jurisdiction precludes service by State authorities on the military installation.
  - (b) On Federal property where the right to serve process is reserved by or granted to the State, in areas of concurrent jurisdiction, or where the United States has only a proprietary interest, Army officials asked to facilitate service of process will proceed initially as provided in the preceding subparagraph. If the individual declines to accept service, the requesting party will be allowed to serve the process per applicable State law, subject to reasonable restrictions imposed by the commander.

- (4) Process in Germany<sup>1</sup>
  - (a) German process servers generally have access to our installations. Art. 32, SA NATO SOFA.
  - (b) The service is either accomplished through a liaison agency designated by the U.S. or with notice to that agency.
  - (c) The liaison agency for process is normally within OJA USAREUR.
  - (d) Repossession in Germany.
    - (i) The German Civil Code generally allows self-help repossession. Court orders are only required if there will be resistance or the agent that is doing the repossessing has to enter private property.
    - (ii) The "bailiff" (similar to a sheriff or deputy) does both service of process and execution of judgments in Germany. Thus, we will grant access to our installations in accordance with the SA to the NATO SOFA. (Through liaison or notice to liaison.)
    - (iii) Art. 34, SA NATO SOFA, however, places additional restrictions on execution of judgments. The enforcement must be "effected . . . in the presence of a representative of the force." Thus, an U.S. representative would have to be present during the repossession.

---

<sup>1</sup> TJAGSA would like to thank Mr. P.J. Conderman, International Law Division, OJA, USAREUR for providing invaluable support in the preparation of this section.

- (iv) Note that U.S. creditors seeking to enforce their judgments must obtain a domestic (German) basis for the repossession prior to proceeding. OJA, USAREUR is unaware of any recent cases where U.S. concerns have had to enforce their security interest in this way. Without a valid German order, however, the German authorities may view the action as theft.

### 3. Practical Advice

#### a) Know your state law.

- (1) Is self-help allowed or is a court order required?
- (2) Most states do not allow a "breach of the peace" during the repossession.
  - (a) Physical force is a breach of the peace.
  - (b) If the debtor objects at the time of the taking, that may be a "breach of the peace." *See, e.g., Hester v. Bandy*, 627 So.2d 833 (Miss. 1993); *State v. Trackwell*, 458 N.W.2d 181 (Neb. 1990); *but see Chrysler Credit Corp. v. Kootnz*, 661 N.E.2d 1171 (Ill. App. 1996).
  - (c) The repo man may have a defense to breach of the peace if he gains possession of the collateral prior to the breach. *See Clark v. Auto Recovery Bureau, Inc.*, 889 F.Supp. 543 (D.Conn. 1994).

#### b) Know Your Installation. Where are the spots of exclusive jurisdiction? Did the state reserve the right to serve process?

c) Have A Policy!

- (1) Person reports to MP station or SJA office with court order or documentation (contract, evidence of default, evidence of ownership, authorization from creditor if agent, etc.).
- (2) JA Review of court order/documents for validity.
- (3) MP escorts the repossession agent to unit area to prevent breaches of the peace.
- (4) Beware of conflicts – LAOs should not be reviewing documents – they will have to advise the soldier!

C. Assisting the soldier

1. Repossession Threatened, But Not Accomplished

- a) Is the security interest valid?
- b) Voluntary Surrender?
  - (1) May save expenses and result in a larger value at the collateral sale (avoiding or minimizing the deficiency judgment).
  - (2) Know your state law – about half of the states have anti-deficiency statutes that prohibit or limit the seeking of a deficiency. In this case, voluntary surrender is almost never a good idea.
  - (3) Negotiate favorable concessions in return for voluntary repossession. For example, they may waive the right to a deficiency.

c) Resisting the Repossession

(1) Notify the creditor in writing that:

- (a) The client objects to the repossession
- (b) Creditor may not trespass on consumer's property
- (c) Creditor may not use force, threats, or intimidation.

(2) Alert family members not to consent to the repossession agent entering onto the property

(3) Alert neighbors so they can watch for and witness violations by repossession agent.

(4) DO NOT resort to violence to resist the repossession agent – call the police.

(5) DO NOT resist sheriff/government official. Simply verify identification.

d) SSCRA Interface. The SSCRA prohibits the repossession of collateral where the debt arose prior to entry into military service. 50 U.S.C. App. § 501.

2. Repossession has occurred, but collateral not sold.

a) Reinstate the Contract

- (1) Know your state: A number of states statutorily require the creditors to permit the consumer to reinstate the contract after default and repossession.

- (2) This may be labeled redemption or right to cure, but it is not the same as the Article 9, UCC redemption.
- (3) The consumer only has to pay the amounts in default PRIOR TO acceleration in order to reinstate the K. Thus the consumer would only have to pay:
  - (a) The amount in default plus
  - (b) Repossession charges.
- (4) Note that this right is normally limited to a very short period of time, like 15 days after repossession.

b) Redemption

- (1) Article 9 gives the consumer an absolute right to redeem prior to disposition of the collateral. The collateral is considered "disposed of" when a contract disposing of the collateral is entered into.
- (2) Here, however, the consumer must satisfy all obligations secured by the collateral. Thus, if the contract has been accelerated, the consumer would have to pay the entire remaining amount due, not just the delinquent installments.
- (3) Waiver.
  - (a) May NOT be waived prior to default.
  - (b) MAY be waived after default by signing a written waiver. Waiver should be knowing and voluntary.
- (4) Who may redeem? Only the "debtor." This term is broad and should include:

- (a) The collateral owner and primary obligor on the debt.
  - (b) Sureties like guarantors and cosigners.
- (5) Tender
  - (a) Debtor should determine from creditor the exact amount due – get it in writing!
  - (b) Tender must be made physically – Show me the money!
  - (c) Tender must be unconditional.
- c) Minimizing the Potential Deficiency
  - (1) Strict Foreclosure
    - (a) Creditors may propose that they simply keep the collateral as full satisfaction of the debt.
    - (b) They also get to keep all prior payments and do NOT have to return any surplus.
    - (c) Buyer can object within 21 days of creditor's notice.
    - (d) Where consumer has paid 60% of the debt, strict foreclosure is not allowed.
  - (2) Object to unreasonable delays in sale (that might impact value of car).



- (3) Encourage others to attend sale.
3. Use of Warranty Law to Combat Repossession (See Chapter 5 for more detail).
- a) Revocation of acceptance. If the car has not been repossessed and there are substantial nonconformities with provisions of an express or implied warranty, revoke acceptance prior to the repossession.
    - (1) Protects the consumer from deficiencies.
    - (2) Requires return of moneys already paid.
  - b) Deducting Damages from Balance Due. Article 2 (§ 2-717) of the UCC allows the consumer to deduct damages caused by the dealer's breach from the amount owed. This may cure the default.
    - (1) Warn clients that repossession will probably still occur and they'll be fighting this out in court.
    - (2) A strong letter to creditors, however, may prevent the repossession and bring them to the bargaining table.

## **CHAPTER 11**

### **CONSUMER BANKRUPTCY PRACTICE**

I. INITIAL CONTACT WITH CLIENT.....	1
II. INITIAL MEETING WITH DEBTOR.....	1
III. REDEMPTION, LIEN AVOIDANCE, AND REAFFIRMATION. ....	3
IV. DETERMINE IF DISCHARGE PRESENTS PROBLEM TO DEBTOR. ....	5
V. DEBTOR'S FUTURE JOB AND INCOME STABILITY. ....	6

**CHAPTER 11: BANKRUPTCY**

---

<b>VI. DETERMINE WHETHER BANKRUPTCY IS THE ONLY MEANS TO AFFORD THE DEBTOR RELIEF AND HOW PERMANENT RELIEF WILL BE. ....</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>VII. ATTRIBUTES OF CHAPTER 7. ....</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>VIII. ATTRIBUTES OF CHAPTER 13. ....</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>IX. PREPARATION, REVIEW AND FILING OF PETITION AND SCHEDULES. ....</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>X. CHAPTER 13 PLAN. ....</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>XI. DETERMINATION OF EXEMPTIONS AND PERFECTION OF CLAIMS. ....</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>XII. FILING OF THE PETITION. ....</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>XIII. EFFECT OF SECTION 362 - AUTOMATIC STAY. ....</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>XIV. SECTION 341 - MEETING OF CREDITORS. ....</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>XV. DISCHARGE HEARING. ....</b>	<b>13</b>



**I. INITIAL CONTACT WITH CLIENT.**

- A. Brief conversation to determine nature of financial pressures on debtor.
- B. Determine if suit, garnishment, or other legal action imminent or pending.
- C. Set up appointment and advise client to bring financial information so that debts can be reviewed, as well as information concerning income, living expenses, and assets.

**II. INITIAL MEETING WITH DEBTOR.**

- A. Review with debtor in detail current financial problems and attempt to determine cause - ex: illness, inability to manage money, fraudulent activity, reckless spending, etc.
- B. Determine what has caused the debtor to seek legal advice with the thought of bankruptcy at this time - ex: emotional or psychological pressure from creditors or friends or family, legal proceedings being instituted, wages being garnished or property levied upon, foreclosure.
- C. Review debtor's list of assets.
  - 1. Find out what the debtor has to lose if he files bankruptcy.
  - 2. Consider exemptions, redemption, lien avoidance and reaffirmation possibilities.
  - 3. Determine what assets the debtor wants to keep and what assets the debtor needs to keep.
- D. In reviewing assets determine what assets are subject to liens.

**CHAPTER 11: BANKRUPTCY**

---

1. Determine if there is any equity in the asset.
  2. Consider return of asset and replacement with similar but less expensive asset.
- E. Review with debtor his budget information reflecting all sources of income and present living expenses.
1. Determine what expenses are necessary and what are extravagant.
  2. Determine whether or not the debtor would have any excess income after the payment of normal reasonable living expenses to pay to creditors in a Chapter 13.
  3. Determine if secured claims can be paid on contract terms or if adjustments need to be made in order to keep the collateral. If so, consider use of redemption, lien avoidance, or cram-down.
  4. If debtor's personal residence is subject to lien, determine if Chapter 13 cram-down is available.
- F. Factors which the attorney should consider in deciding when and if to file a bankruptcy petition include the following:
1. The general purposes of bankruptcy law--ie, a fresh financial start for an honest debtor, and the equality of distribution of a debtor's assets among his creditors.
  2. The function of the debtor's attorney is to protect the debtor's assets as much as possible so that the debtor will have those assets for his fresh start, and obtain the debtor's discharge of as many debts as possible so that the debtor's fresh start will not be impeded.
  3. The attorney needs to determine if the benefits of the debtor's bankruptcy will outweigh the costs to the debtor.

4. Is it possible for the attorney to achieve the same or better results for the debtor without the necessity of filing a bankruptcy petition?
5. Are there any negative tax consequences which could result from the bankruptcy or a creditor's foreclosure. If property is sold by the bankruptcy Trustee, then any tax liability resulting from the sale is a liability of the bankruptcy estate and not the debtor. Perhaps you want a foreclosure stopped in order to file a bankruptcy petition so that the bankruptcy Trustee sells the property and your client avoids a tax problem after his bankruptcy.

### **III. REDEMPTION, LIEN AVOIDANCE, AND REAFFIRMATION.**

- A. Redemption: Bankruptcy Code Section 722 permits an individual debtor, not a partnership or corporation, to redeem tangible personal property intended primarily for personal, family, or household use from a lien securing a dischargeable consumer debt, if the property is exempt under Bankruptcy Code Section 522, or has been abandoned by the trustee.
  1. If the debtor wishes to exercise this option, and the property is exempt or has been abandoned, and is intended primarily for personal, family or household use, the debtor must pay the holder of the lien, in cash, the amount of the allowed secured portion of the claim.
  2. The debtor does not have the right to redeem in installments.
  3. The amount of the allowed secured claim is determined pursuant to Bankruptcy Code Section 506(a), and, simply stated, is defined to be the fair market value of the collateral.
  4. This provision permits the debtor to keep property which is subject to a lien and only pay the creditor what the property is worth.

- B. Lien Avoidance: Bankruptcy Code Section 522(f) permits the debtor to avoid the fixing of a lien on an interest of the debtor in property to the extent that the lien impairs an exemption to which the debtor would have been entitled under the Bankruptcy Code if the lien is either (1) a judicial lien; or (2) a non-possessory, non-purchase money security interest in household goods and furnishings; or (3) implements, professional goods, or tools of the trade of the debtor, or the trade of a dependent of the debtor, or professionally prescribed health aids of the debtor or dependent of the debtor.
1. This provision is enforceable even if the debtor may have previously waived any claim to exemptions, such as a homestead waiver.
  2. If the debtor elects to avoid a lien, the creditor will receive no payment from the debtor and must release its lien on the exempt property.
  3. This is different from redemption in that under redemption, the creditor's lien is not avoidable and the creditor receives payment to the extent of the fair market value of the property.
  4. Judicial liens for spousal or child support, or alimony, which have not been assigned to another entity, ie. such as a state department of Support and Collection, are not avoidable.
  5. The lien can be avoided only to the extent that the sum of the lien, plus the amount of all other liens on the property, plus the amount of the statutorily allowed exemption, exceeds the value of the debtor's interest in the property if there were no liens.
- C. Reaffirmation: Prior to the Bankruptcy Amendments and Federal Judgeship Act of 1984, the Bankruptcy Court was required to consider all motions for reaffirmation and to approve or disapprove them, in view of the best interests of the debtor and the debtor's dependents. As a result of this recent legislation the Bankruptcy Court is no longer involved in reaffirmation agreements between the debtor and his creditors if the debtor is represented by counsel. If the debtor is not represented by counsel, the Court must consider and approve any reaffirmation agreement.

1. The reaffirmation agreement is enforceable only if (1) the agreement was made before the granting of the discharge, and (2) the agreement contains a clear and conspicuous statement advising the debtor that the agreement may be rescinded at any time prior to discharge or within 60 days after the agreement is filed with the Court whichever occurs later, by giving notice of rescission to the holder of the claim, and (3) the agreement has been filed with the Court accompanied by the declaration or affidavit of the attorney.
2. If the debtor is not represented by an attorney, then the Court must approve the agreement as not imposing an undue hardship on the debtor or a dependent of the debtor, and be in the best interest of the debtor.
3. The Bankruptcy Court is not required to approve reaffirmation agreements relating to debts which are consumer debts secured by real property of the debtor.
4. All reaffirmation agreements, even those concerning debts secured by real property of the debtor, must be filed with the Bankruptcy Court and must contain the affidavit of the attorney and the statement advising the debtor that the agreement may be rescinded at the later of any time prior to discharge or within 60 days after the agreement is filed with the Bankruptcy Court.

#### **IV. DETERMINE IF DISCHARGE PRESENTS PROBLEM TO DEBTOR.**

- A. Determine from debtor if there is any basis for any creditor to object to the debtor's discharge, or if there are certain types of debts, i.e., taxes, which under most circumstances are not dischargeable.
- B. Consider issues of fraud, fraudulent conveyances, false financial statements, recent credit card use, and personal injury claims resulting from drunk driving accident.



**V. DEBTOR'S FUTURE JOB AND INCOME STABILITY.**

- A. Determine if the debtor will become employed if not currently employed (perhaps not relevant in advising military personnel).
- B. Determine the likelihood of increase in income for debtor.
- C. Determine whether debtor expects any inheritance in the near future or is entitled to any tax refunds or has any claims against anyone else, since such claims may be or become assets of bankruptcy estate.
- D. Determine if debtor has any cash value in life insurance available to him.

**VI. DETERMINE WHETHER BANKRUPTCY IS THE ONLY MEANS TO AFFORD THE DEBTOR RELIEF AND HOW PERMANENT RELIEF WILL BE.**

- A. Is it possible for the debtor to obtain a loan in order to consolidate debts?
- B. Is debtor likely to find himself in a similar situation shortly after filing bankruptcy because of inability to meet basic living expenses?
- C. What effect will bankruptcy have on debtor's credit now and in the future?
- D. Is it possible to work out an agreement directly with the debtor's creditors and avoid the necessity of bankruptcy?
- E. If bankruptcy is the only form of relief, which Chapter is suitable - Chapter 7 or Chapter 13?

## **VII. ATTRIBUTES OF CHAPTER 7.**

- A. Elimination of all dischargeable debts.
- B. No payments to Court.
- C. Selected reaffirmation of debts.
- D. Potential loss of non-exempt assets by sale of Trustee.
- E. Dischargeability problems.
- F. Non-dischargeability of certain student loans.
- G. Inability to file Chapter 7 within next six years.

## **VIII. ATTRIBUTES OF CHAPTER 13.**

- A. Greater dischargeability provision permitting discharge of all debts other than alimony and support, taxes, and debts whose payments extend beyond terms of plan.
- B. Payments to Court for three years.
- C. Redemption in installments.
- D. Cram-down of secured debt.
- E. Ability to file subsequent Chapter 13 or Chapter 7 without six year bar.
- F. Co-debtor stay and classification.

## **IX. PREPARATION, REVIEW AND FILING OF PETITION AND SCHEDULES.**

- A. After initial interview with client and decision has been made as to the type of proceeding to file, the draft schedules and statement of affairs should be provided to the debtor to take with him to prepare in draft form and to return to attorney for final review and preparation for filing with Bankruptcy Court.
- B. Develop a checklist of information to be alert for in reviewing schedules and statements of affairs.
- C. Review budget information to be certain of the debtor's monthly income and expenses and justify decision to file Chapter 7 or Chapter 13.
- D. If Chapter 13 has been decided upon, prepare the plan, taking advantage of the ability to classify creditors (i.e., co-debtors), redemption in installments, and cram-down of secured claims.

## **X. CHAPTER 13 PLAN.**

The provisions of Chapter 13 of the Bankruptcy Code contemplate that only the debtor shall have the right to file a plan. Chapter 13 is considered to be a totally voluntary proceeding, and as a result Congress did not believe it appropriate to permit the debtor's creditors to file a plan which would often not fully contemplate the debtor's normal living expenses.

- A. In instances where the debtor is a "wage earner," not a self-employed businessman, the debtor will need to prepare a budget reflecting his normal monthly living expenses, excluding debt repayment under the plan, and his normal net monthly income.
- B. Based upon these figures, the debtor will develop a plan which purpose is to pay all or a portion of his net disposable income to his creditors over a term of three years.

- C. The debtor's plan must provide for the payment in full of administrative expenses and priority claims, usually representing tax liability.
  
- D. In addition, the debtor may modify the rights of secured creditors.
  - 1. Bankruptcy Code Section 1325(a)(5) provides that the debtor's plan shall be confirmed by the Court if the secured claims provided for by the plan have (1) accepted the plan; or (2) the plan provides that the secured creditor retain its lien and be paid the value of its claim as of the effective date of the plan, or (3) alternatively that the debtor surrender the collateral to the secured creditor.
  
  - 2. Thus, a debtor can effectively refinance secured obligations even if the secured creditor does not consent.
  
  - 3. To the extent that the claim of the secured creditor is in excess of the value of its collateral (which is the amount of the allowed secured claim which must be paid under the Chapter 13 plan to the secured creditor), the balance of the claim is treated as a general unsecured claim which is entitled to be paid as an unsecured creditor (the "Cram-Down").
  
  - 4. The debtor is not permitted to modify the rights of a creditor who is secured solely by real property that is the debtor's principal residence. Bankruptcy Code Section 1322(b)(2).
  
- E. After dealing with the claims of secured creditors, the debtor may deal with the claims of unsecured creditors.
  - 1. Bankruptcy Code Section 1322(b)(1) permits the debtor to classify claims of co-debtors differently than the claims of other unsecured creditors and permits preferential payment to those creditors who have co-debtors to whom they can look for payment.

2. In order for a plan to be confirmed, the unsecured creditors of the debtor must receive payments under the plan in an amount not less than that which they would receive in payment of their claim if the case were liquidated under Chapter 7 of the Bankruptcy Code. Once again, these payments must represent the present value, as of the effective date of the plan, of the total payments to be distributed under the plan.
3. Bankruptcy courts will no longer be confronted with the issue of whether or not the percentage pay-out to unsecured creditors represents the debtor's best efforts, or whether the plan was filed in good faith.
  - a) Bankruptcy Code Section 1325(b)(1) provides that if the trustee or the holder of an allowed, unsecured claim objects to confirmation of the plan, the Bankruptcy Court may not approve the plan unless, as of the effective date of the plan, the value of the property distributed under the plan on account of the claim is not less than the amount of the claim; or the plan provides that all of the debtor's projected, disposable income to be received in the three year period beginning on the date that the first payment is due under the plan will be applied to make payments under the plan.
  - b) Thus, if the unsecured creditor is paid in full, or if the debtor is paying to his creditors all of his projected net disposable income, the plan is deemed to have been filed in good faith and is representative of the debtor's best efforts.
  - c) "Net Disposable Income" as established by the Bankruptcy Code means income received by the debtor which is not reasonably necessary to be expended for the maintenance or support of the debtor or his family; or if the debtor is engaged in business, for the payment of expenditures necessary for the operation of the business.
  - d) This provision seems to tie in with Bankruptcy Code Section 707(b) which permits the Court, on its own motion, to refuse to grant relief to the debtor under Chapter 7 if it appears that the debtor is a consumer debtor and could qualify under Chapter 13 of the Bankruptcy Code.

4. Bankruptcy Code Section 1326 requires that payment under the plan shall begin within 30 days after the plan is filed. No payments will be distributed by the trustee until confirmation. If the plan is not confirmed, then any payments received by the trustee shall be returned to the debtor.
5. The trustee is responsible for receiving all payments to be made as provided under the plan. If payments are not timely begun, or continued under the plan after confirmation, any party in interest may bring this to the Court's attention and request that the case be dismissed.
6. If the case is dismissed, then the debtor may be prohibited from filing any other petition under any chapter of the Bankruptcy Code for a period of 180 days as a result of the prohibition against multiple filings contained in Bankruptcy Code Section 109(f).

## **XI. DETERMINATION OF EXEMPTIONS AND PERFECTION OF CLAIMS.**

- A. Be sure to properly claim the exemptions available to the debtor either under state law, federal law, or federal bankruptcy law.
- B. Note that the claim of exemptions generally must be made and perfected prior to the filing of the petition.

## **XII. FILING OF THE PETITION.**

- A. Consult local practice for the required number of copies to be filed with the Bankruptcy Court (original and one copy).
- B. Filing fees for both Chapter 7 and Chapter 13 are currently \$160.00.

- C. If foreclosure, levy, garnishment, etc. is imminent, file the petition promptly in order to stay the continuation of legal process. Foreclosures can be stayed if the petition is filed before the time the debtor loses his interest in the property, i.e., generally the time of sale; and garnishments can normally be recovered prior to the time a local court pays the funds over to the creditor.

### **XIII. EFFECT OF SECTION 362 - AUTOMATIC STAY.**

- A. Upon the filing of the petition an automatic injunction granted by 11 U.S.C. Section 362 becomes effective, and stays all actions by creditors against the debtor.
- B. Note that this does not affect criminal prosecutions where the intent and main purpose is not the recovery of an indebtedness (ex: bad check prosecutions).
- C. The filing of the petition stays repossession or other liquidation of collateral held by a secured creditor.
- D. The automatic stay continues in effect until an order lifting the stay is entered by the Court, or the earlier of when the discharge is granted, or the time the case is closed or dismissed.
- E. If a motion to lift the stay is filed, a hearing on the motion must be concluded within 30 days after the motion is filed or the stay will automatically dissolve, unless the parties agree to an extension of the period.
- F. The automatic stay must still be lifted in order for the creditor to recover its collateral.

### **XIV. SECTION 341 - MEETING OF CREDITORS.**

- A. The Court will set a meeting of creditors pursuant to Section 341 of the Bankruptcy Code to be held between 20 and 40 days after the filing of the petition.

- B. The Court will appoint an interim Trustee to serve as Trustee until the meeting of the creditors at which time the creditors may elect their own trustee - this is rarely done.
- C. At the meeting of creditors the Trustee will examine the debtor regarding his assets, liabilities and income in order to determine what property the Trustee has to administer.
- D. The Trustee is required to ask the Debtor if he is aware of (1) the consequences of seeking a discharge in bankruptcy and the effect on his credit history, (2) his ability to file a petition under Chapter 13, (3) the effect of receiving a discharge under Chapter 7, and (4) the effect of reaffirming a debt.
- E. In many jurisdictions Trustees will declare cases as "no asset" cases if the value of the property subject to their administration is less than \$1,000.
- F. The debtor must attend the Section 341 meeting or the case may be dismissed.
- G. The Trustee has the authority, generally separately approved by a court order, to sell non-exempt assets of the debtor free of lien and to apply the net proceeds to the payment of any liens, with any balance to be paid prorata to the claims of creditors.

## **XV. DISCHARGE HEARING.**

- A. Debtor is required to attend the discharge hearing or case may be dismissed.
- B. Hearing is held approximately 75 days after Section 341 meeting.
- C. If "objection to discharge" or "objection to dischargeability of a debt" (note the distinction) is filed within 60 days after Section 341 meeting, a separate hearing will be held on the creditor's complaint.



- D. At the discharge hearing the Bankruptcy Judge will advise the debtor of the effect of the debtor's bankruptcy and the effect of the Order of Discharge, which is then provided to the debtor.
- E. The discharge does not extinguish the debts, or void any liens, or void any judgments which became liens before the petition was filed and not set aside in the bankruptcy proceeding. The discharge only releases the debtor from his personal liability for payment of his debts and permanently enjoins any creditor from attempting to collect their debt from the debtor.
- F. If a debtor receives his discharge, and is subsequently harassed or sued by a creditor whose debt has been discharged, contempt proceedings can be filed against the creditor.

## CHAPTER 12

### LANDLORD-TENANT LAW

I. REFERENCES .....	1
II. ELIGIBLE CLIENTS .....	1
A. Army.....	1
B. Air Force.....	2
C. Navy.....	2
III. CONSUMER LAW CAN HELP IN LANDLORD TENANT CASES.....	3
IV. LANDLORD'S OBLIGATIONS .....	3
A. Covenant of Quiet Enjoyment .....	3
B. Responsibility for Condition of the Premises .....	6
C. Implied Warranty Of Habitability .....	7
V. TENANT'S OBLIGATIONS .....	11
A. Rent.....	11
B. Duty to Repair .....	13
C. Landlord's Remedies For Tenant's Breach .....	13
VI. SELECTED MILITARY TENANT ISSUES .....	15
A. Early Lease Termination Due To Military Exigencies .....	15
B. Security Deposits .....	19
C. Discrimination.....	21
VII.ACCESS TO UTILITY SERVICE .....	28
A. Types of Utilities.....	28
B. Payment Issues .....	31
C. Fighting Terminations .....	33
D. Erroneous Billing & Unauthorized Use.....	36
VIII. CONCLUSION .....	38
SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL .....	39

JA 265, CONSUMER LAW GUIDE

**CHAPTER 12: LANDLORD-TENANT LAW**

---

## OUTLINE OF INSTRUCTION

### I. REFERENCES

- A. Schoshinski, Robert S., AMERICAN LAW OF LANDLORD AND TENANT, 1980 with 1993 Supplement.
- B. AR 27-3, The Army Legal Assistance Program (10 September 1995).
- C. Air Force Instruction 51-504, Legal Assistance, Notary, And Preventive Law Programs (1 May 1996).
- D. JAGINST 5801.2, Navy-Marine Corps Legal Assistance Program, promulgating *The Legal Assistance Manual*.
- E. Uniform Residential Landlord and Tenant Act (URLTA).
- F. NATIONAL CONSUMER LAW CENTER, ACCESS TO UTILITY SERVICE (1996). [Hereinafter, "NCLC ACCESS"]

### II. ELIGIBLE CLIENTS

- A. Army
  - 1. Legal Assistance Attorneys (LAA) will provide legal assistance and advice on consumer affairs and landlord-tenant matters. (AR 27-3, Paras. 3-6c., d., and e.).
  - 2. LAA may draft leases, but may not help clients with issues involved in income producing business activities. (AR 27-3, Para. 3-6c., 3-8a.(2)).
  - 3. Tenants - military members who rent from either civilian or individual military landlords. (AR 27-3, Para. 3-6c.).
    - a) Assistance WILL be provided on:
      - (1) Leases, issues, and disputes involving the military member's *principal residence*.
      - (2) Termination of pre-service leases under the SSCRA.
    - b) Legal Assistance MAY be provided:

- (1) On matters relating to the purchase, sale, or rental of a client's principal residence or other real property.
    - (2) That is not prohibited by the limitation on private business activities. (AR 27-3, Para. 3-8a(2)).
  - c) Remember ethical considerations.
  - d) LAA shouldn't review a lease on behalf of a tenant when another attorney in the office drafted it on behalf of the landlord.
4. Landlords - military members renting out property in the hopes of returning to the home, as an investment, or renting out property due to an inability to sell the property in conjunction with transfer. (See definition of "Private business activities in AR 27-3, Glossary.)

**B. Air Force**

- 1. The Air Force considers Landlord-Tenant issues mission-related legal assistance.
- 2. Assistance must be provided to "active duty members, including reservists and guardsmen on federal active duty under Title 10 U.S.C., and their family members entitled to an identification card, and for civilian employees stationed overseas and their family members entitled to an identification card, and for civilian employees stationed overseas and their family members residing with them who are entitled to an identification card, . . ." Para. 1.3.1, AFI 51-504 (1 May 1996).

**C. Navy**

- 1. Tenant Services
  - a) Review leases, provide language and suggested modifications, and advise clients on rights and remedies.
  - b) Attorneys may contact landlords on behalf of clients and negotiate or participate in ADR.

2. Landlord Services

- a) May advise landlords on the renting of a former principal residence including lease preparation.
- b) LAAs may assist the landlord in negotiating with prospective tenants and use of ADR.
- c) Property held primarily for investment or production of income are considered businesses and landlords of these properties are not eligible for legal assistance services.

### III. CONSUMER LAW CAN HELP IN LANDLORD TENANT CASES

- A. Ultimatums about rent may fall with Fair Debt Collections Practices Act. *Romea v. Heiberger & Associates*, 988 F.Supp. 712 (S.D.N.Y. 1997).
- B. Landlord access to credit reports when making rental decisions is limited. *Ali v. Vikar Management Ltd.*, 994 F.Supp. 715 (S.D.N.Y. 1998).

### IV. LANDLORD'S OBLIGATIONS

- A. Covenant of Quiet Enjoyment: Generally ensures that the tenant's enjoyment and use of the premises is protected against the landlord or some other taking through the landlord.
  - 1. Actual Eviction
    - a) Is a BREACH of the lease if:
      - (1) The tenant is actually physically evicted; AND
      - (2) That action was wrongful.
    - b) Can be caused by actions of the landlord or by third persons for whom she is responsible.

- c) Relieves the Tenant of any further obligation to pay rent, even in jurisdictions who view tenant's rent obligation as separate and distinct from landlord's breach generally!
- d) May be partial! *See, e.g., Washburn v. 166<sup>th</sup> East 96<sup>th</sup> Street Owners Corp.*, 166 A.D.2d 272, 564 N.Y.S.2d 115 (1990)(Transfer of roof area adjacent to penthouse from exclusive tenant use to common use was a partial actual eviction.)
  - (1) The expulsion of the tenant is from a significant part of the premises.
  - (2) Tenant may remain in possession of the part she is not expelled from.
  - (3) Tenant does NOT have to pay ANY of the RENT!!!
- 2. Constructive Eviction. *See, e.g., Home Rentals Corporation c. Curtis*, 236 Ill.App.3d 994, 602 N.E.2d 859 (1992); *Manhattan Mansions v. Moe's Pizza*, 149 Misc.2d 43, 561 N.Y.S.2d 331 (1990).
  - a) Covers actions of the landlord that fall short of actual physical expulsion.
  - b) To be actionable the landlords action must
    - (1) Be injurious to the tenant's use and enjoyment of the premises.
    - (2) Be so severe that they justify abandonment by the tenant. Tenant must:
      - (a) Establish that the interference is substantial and not just incidental.
      - (b) Show that the landlord intended to evict tenant. NOTE: The landlord is PRESUMED to intend the natural consequences of his actions.

- (c) Abandon the premises within a reasonable time after the landlord's interference begins.
  - (d) Give the landlord an opportunity to correct the situation.
- c) Presence of a constructive eviction is a question of fact for the trier of fact.
- d) Some states allow a PARTIAL constructive eviction. *See Moe's Pizza* above.
- e) Examples.
  - (1) Successful
    - (a) Interference with access to the leased premises (e.g. obstructions in walkways or hallways).
    - (b) Lost use of rights or an easement.
    - (c) Loss of light, air, or ventilation.
    - (d) Persistent, harmful, and offensive odor.
    - (e) Water Leaks.
  - (2) Not Successful
    - (a) Actions of neighbors
      - (i) But may be responsible if he allows extensive remodeling.
      - (ii) May be responsible if he fails to take sufficient action to abate a nuisance.



3. Remedies for Actual & Construction Eviction.

- a) Treat the tenancy & rent obligation as terminated.
- b) Action for recovery of possession (Actual Eviction).
- c) Seek Injunctive Relief (Constructive Eviction)
- d) Action for Damages. (There is a split about whether you can get these without vacating the premises).
  - (1) Usually measured by the difference btw the reserved rent and the fair rental value for the remainder of the term.
  - (2) May be able to get special damages (such as relocation expenses) for wrongful evictions.

B. Responsibility for Condition of the Premises

1. Traditional Rule - *Caveat Emptor*

2. Latent Defects

- a) Defects which tenant could not reasonably have made herself aware.
- b) Landlord must disclose.
- c) If not, Tenant may:
  - (1) Vacate the premises.
  - (2) Sue for Damages
  - (3) If he vacates, avoid any further obligation for rent.

- (4) Recover special damages, such as damage to his property.

3. Duties to Repair

a) Common Law

- (1) No obligation EXCEPT

- (2) Areas he still controls (like common areas).

- (3) Relief limited.

- (a) Obligation to pay rent continues.

- (b) Tenant may NOT abandon the premises.

- b) Express Covenants may modify this.

- c) Many states have modified this with statute.

C. Implied Warranty Of Habitability

- 1. Formerly, provisions like the following were indicative of the doctrine of *caveat emptor* in leasing:

"Tenant has inspected the premises and finds them to be in good and habitable condition. At all times and at the Tenant's own expense, Tenant shall maintain the premises in a good and habitable condition, including all appliances and equipment. Tenant shall make all repairs required for exposed plumbing and electrical wiring."

- 2. Implied warranty of habitability is result of judicial frustration with the impotence of the tenant.

- a) See Javins v. First National Realty Corp, 428 F.2d 1071 (D Cir.), cert. denied, 400 U.S. 925 (1970). The warranty, which is normally implied with respect to residential (v. commercial), multiple-family dwellings, constitutes an obligation by the landlord to:
  - (1) Deliver and ,
  - (2) Maintain a habitable dwelling.
- b) States adopting implied warranty of habitability differ regarding remedies, measure of damages, precise standards of habitability. Some states consider in addition to compliance with housing code:
  - (1) Nature of defect.
  - (2) Effect on safety or sanitation.
  - (3) Length of time it persisted.
  - (4) Age of structure.
  - (5) Amount of rent.
  - (6) Tenant's intelligent waiver of defect.
  - (7) Attribution of defect to tenant's own abuse.
- 3. Some states have codified implied warranty of habitability:(including Hawaii, Maine, Michigan, Minnesota, Washington, and West Virginia), imposing a wide range of contractual duties on the landlord and affording the tenant a broad range of remedies unknown at common law.
  - a) See, Aspon v. Loomis, 816 P.2d 751 (Wash. App. 1991). Court disapproved standard jury instruction that "a landlord has a duty to use ordinary care to keep the premises fit for human habitation at all times during a tenancy." A landlord's duty to tenant is restricted to those duties enumerated by statute.

- b) Application of the implied warranty is contingent on tenant's notice to landlord of defective conditions plus reasonable time to repair.
- c) Courts generally find breach only when premises rendered truly unsafe, unsanitary, or uninhabitable.

4. Waiver of Implied Warranty.

- a) Tenant's continued occupancy of uninhabitable premises generally not a waiver.
- b) "No waiver rule."
  - (1) Private agreements to shift duties fixed by warranty illegal and unenforceable.
  - (2) Rule has been adopted in some states (i.e. Wash.; D.C.; Mass.; Pa.).
  - (3) Uniform Residential Landlord and Tenant Act prohibits lease provisions waiving warranty.
  - (4) Restatement (Second) of Property allows waivers if not unconscionable.

5. Remedies.

- (1) Common Law/Contractual.
- (2) Rescission.
- (3) Withhold part or all of rent.
- (4) Pay rent and sue for damages.

- (a) Wade v. Jobe, 818 P.2d 1006 (UT. 1991). Once landlord breaches duty to provide habitable conditions, tenant may withhold rent or continue to pay rent to landlord and then bring action for reimbursement for excess rent paid. Special damages also recoverable.
  - (b) Action for specific performance.
- b) Statutory Remedies.
  - (1) Rent abatement.
  - (2) Repair and deduct. The states which have such statutes include AZ, CA, MT, ND, LA, SD, and WA.
  - (3) Rent escrow until repairs made. The states which have such statutes include: MD, MA, MI, MO, NJ, NY, OH, PA, TN, and VT.
  - (4) Appoint receiver to apply rent to repairs. The states which have such statutes include: CT, IL, IN, MA, MI, MN, MO, NJ, and NY.
  - (5) Suits for damages and specific performance.
    - (a) Example: Idaho § 6-320 - A tenant may file suit for failure to provide reasonable weatherproofing and weather protection of the premises; failure to maintain in good working order electrical, plumbing, heating, ... or sanitary facilities supplied by landlord; maintaining premises in manner hazardous to health or safety of tenant...
    - (b) King v. Brace, 552 A.2d 398 (Vt. 1989). Punitive damages against lessor of mobile home park rendered uninhabitable when lessor failed to remedy problems despite repeated requests by lessee and notices from health authorities.

## V. TENANT'S OBLIGATIONS

### A. Rent

1. Existence of a Tenancy is a Prerequisite to Paying Rent.
2. Normally contractual - a specific covenant in the lease specifies the amount of the rent.
  - a) If no amount is stated, the tenant would be liable for the reasonable value.
  - b) May include collateral payments (e.g. tax payments, utility payments, etc.) as part of the rent.
3. Promises to change the rent (up or down) must be supported by fresh consideration.
4. Place & Mode of Rent Payment
  - a) Generally, AT the premises unless the parties agree otherwise. Therefore, the landlord is supposed to come and pick up the rent.
  - b) Changes to the location can be established by the parties' practice with regard to past rent payments.
  - c) Rent is normally payable in money, which may be paid in the form of check.
  - d) Can be made by mail if the parties so agree.
5. When is the Rent Due? (Time of Payment).
  - a) Generally accrues on the day it is payable, NOT day to day.

- b) Unless the parties agree otherwise, the rent does not accrue until the period which that rent covers is complete. Provisions in the lease regarding this are construed strictly
- 6. Other charges.
  - a) Rent Acceleration.
    - (1) Makes all rent under the lease due and payable upon the default of the tenant on any installment.
    - (2) Some states allow these provisions to take effect.
    - (3) Others view this as an unenforceable penalty.
  - b) Late Payment Charges.
    - (1) Specific Dollar or a percentage fee if the rent is late.
    - (2) Most states allow. There are two approaches:
      - (a) The charge is considered interest in which case it must comply with usury laws.
      - (b) The charge is considered liquidated damages. In that instance it must:
        - (i) be a good faith estimate of the loss likely to incur.
        - (ii) bear a reasonable relationship to the loss likely to occur.
      - (c) Look to case law in your jurisdiction. Particularly where the lease is residential, courts have sometimes struck these down if they are excessive.

B. Duty to Repair

1. Common Law: Absent an express provision, tenant was required to make minor repairs to preserve the premises.
2. Modern Statutory Schemes.
  - a) Largely relieves tenant of obligations to repair.
  - b) However, must notify landlord and give landlord opportunity to repair. If not, and damage occurs because of situation of which landlord was not aware, tenant may be liable.
  - c) Many place obligations on tenants to maintain the dwelling in "clean and
3. Express covenants to repair may be enforceable, but this is unclear in jurisdictions with statutory schemes.

C. Landlord's Remedies For Tenant's Breach

1. Self-help repossession.
2. Many states limit or disallow self-help.
3. Trend - make legal process the landlord's exclusive remedy. In many jurisdictions, landlord liable for punitive damages if uses self help.
4. The Restatement (Second) of Property takes the position that the availability of summary eviction bars the use of self-help by the landlord "unless the controlling law preserves the right of self-help."
5. Summary eviction.
  - a) Statutory summary eviction procedures in all states.



- (1) Avoids protracted process required for writs of ejectment.
    - (2) Avoids potential for violence and physical injury inherent in a landlord's attempt to recover possession personally.
  - b) Available when the tenancy term expires and tenant refuses to leave the premises or upon certain statutorily enumerated conditions, such as the tenant's failure to pay the rent or commission of waste.
6. Soldiers' and Sailors' Civil Relief Act - 50 U.S.C. app. § 530.
- a) Prevents eviction of service member or dependent for nonpayment of rent without court order.
  - b) Military service affects ability to pay.
  - c) Rent does not exceed \$1200.00.
7. Landlord's liens.
- a) Statutory liens.
  - b) Contractual liens.
  - c) Retention of security deposit.
8. Landlord's Duty To Mitigate.
- a) Common Law - No duty to mitigate.
  - b) Contract based doctrine.
    - (1) Recoverable losses limited to damages unavoidable through reasonable effort.

- (2) Not all states require mitigation.
- c) Uniform Residential Landlord Tenant Act, 78 U.L.A. 427 (1974).
  - (1) Contains statutory language imposing obligation to mitigate damages on landlord.
  - (2) Under the Act, if landlord fails to use reasonable efforts to relet at fair market rental, lease is deemed terminated as of date landlord has notice of abandonment.
  - (3) Adopted by at least 15 states.

## **VI. SELECTED MILITARY TENANT ISSUES**

### **A. Early Lease Termination Due To Military Exigencies**

- 1. Termination of Pre-service Leases of Premises (Soldiers' and Sailors' Civil Relief Act, 50 U.S.C. App. § 534). See SSCRA Outline.
  - a) Purpose - to permit lawful termination of a pre-service lease of premises by a service member entering active duty [or by his or her dependent in their own right (see § 536)].
    - (1) Criteria for relief.
      - (a) The service member need NOT show material effect.
      - (b) The service member need only show:
        - (i) The lease was entered into prior to entry into military service,
        - (ii) The lease was executed by or on behalf of the service member,

- (iii) The leased premises were occupied for dwelling, professional, business, agricultural, or similar purposes by the service member or the service member and his or her dependents, and
- (iv) The service member is currently in military service.

- b) Question: If a pre-service lease was signed only by non-military spouse, could he or she terminate the lease?

Yes. Dependents have protection in their own right even though § 534 says the lease must be executed by or on behalf of the service member.... (use § 536 to insert "by or on behalf of the dependent.")

- c) Question: What if the non-military person signed the lease before marrying a person who enters military service..... could the non-military spouse terminate the lease?

Arguably, yes. See, Tuscon Telco Federal Credit Union v. Bowser, 451 P.2d 322 (Ariz. Ct. App. 1969) (single woman entered chattel mortgage on car, was subsequently married to civilian who was later drafted; car registered solely in her name and she alone made payments before repossession; court held that repossession without court order violated § 532, SSCRA. SSCRA applied because her ability to pay was impaired by husband's subsequent induction.

- d) Question: If the service member or dependent enters a lease for premises after entering active service, may he or she terminate under provisions of § 534?

No. To terminate, the lease must provide for such termination or there must be a governing state statute containing a "military clause" (or negotiate with the landlord).

## 2. Termination of Leases Entered After Coming on Active Duty.

- a) Statutory or contractual provisions for early residential lease termination are designed to meet the exigencies of military service - when a service member (either as a tenant or a landlord) must move unexpectedly due to military orders.

- (1) The soldier tenant who receives orders out of the area may wish to terminate the lease.

- (2) The soldier landlord who receives orders back into the area may wish to terminate his/her tenant's lease to allow him/her to reoccupy the residence.
  - (a) Provisions allow service member who is either landlord or tenant to terminate residential lease under certain circumstances.
  - (b) Generally, military clauses (either contractual or statutory) require:
    - (i) The move to be a distance in excess of a specified number of miles from the residence (i.e. 35-50 miles or farther from the present residence) and
    - (ii) Result from permanent change of station (PCS) military orders. NOTE: some statutes allow termination for TDY orders in excess of a specified number of days and a specified distance from the dwelling; some also allow termination when service member is ordered to occupy government quarters and forfeit BAQ.
- b) Question: If a soldier simply wanted to break an apartment lease to move into a house in the same location, would a "typical" military clause allow lease termination? No. (Of course, other contract terms could be negotiated).

Some states allow termination when the service member is released from active duty (see VA Code Ann. § 55-248.21:1), others are silent on that issue - leaving it unclear whether receipt of "PCS orders" is synonymous with orders to leave active duty. For example, the Maryland early lease termination statute failed to address this point. On September 15, 1992, the Md. Attorney General issued an opinion that allows military personnel who are released from active duty and ordered to report to their home of record to terminate their residential leases.

3. Military clauses may be part of a contract or statutory.

- a) Attorneys should be careful not to "contract away" statutory protections by drafting inconsistent "military clause" language into a lease.

b) States having military clause protection by statute:

<i>State</i>	<i>Cite</i>	<i>Limitations</i>
Arizona	ARIZ. REV. STAT. ANN. § 33-1413 (1995)	Mobile Homes Only
Connecticut	CONN. GEN. STAT. § 21-82(11) (1994)	Mobile Homes Only
Delaware	DEL. CODE ANN. tit. 25, §§ 5314(b), 7007, 7012 (1996)	
Georgia	GA. CODE ANN. § 44-7-37 (1996)	
Idaho	IDAHO CODE § 55-2010 (1996)	
Kansas	KAN. STAT. ANN. §§ 58-2504, 58-2570 (1995)	
Maryland	MD. CODE ANN., REAL PROP. § 8-212.1 (1995)	
Missouri	MO. REV. STAT. § 41.944 (1995)	
North Carolina	N.C. GEN. STAT. § 42-45 (1995)	
Rhode Island	R.I. GEN. LAWS § 31-44-7 (1995)	Mobile Homes Only
Virginia	VA. CODE ANN. § 55-248.21:1 (1996)	
Washington	WASH. REV. CODE § 59.20.090 (1995)	Mobile Homes Only

4. **SAMPLE CONTRACTUAL MILITARY CLAUSE**

**MILITARY LANDLORD:** In the event LANDLORD is or hereafter becomes a member of the United States Armed Forces, then LANDLORD may terminate this lease on thirty days written notice to TENANT in any of the following events:

If LANDLORD receives permanent change-of-station orders to return to the area in which the premises are located.

If LANDLORD is released from active duty.

Other: \_\_\_\_\_

**MILITARY TENANT:** In the event TENANT is or hereafter becomes a member of the United States Armed Forces, TENANT may terminate the lease on thirty days written notice in any of the following events:

If TENANT receives permanent change-of-station orders to depart from the area in which the premises are located.

If TENANT is released from active duty.

If TENANT has leased the property prior to arrival in the area and TENANT is ordered to a different area before occupying the property.

Other: \_\_\_\_\_

**MILITARY NOTICE AND RENT ADJUSTMENT:** Notice furnished under the provisions of this paragraph shall include a copy of official orders or a letter signed by the party's commander reflecting the circumstances warranting termination under this paragraph. If LANDLORD terminates the lease under this paragraph, a credit shall be allowed toward the rental otherwise due, and if TENANT terminates the lease under this paragraph, TENANT shall pay an

amount in addition to the rental otherwise due. Such adjustment (credit or addition) shall constitute a liquidation of the damages caused by such termination, but shall be in addition to a proration of the rental to the actual termination date and shall not reflect any actual physical damages to the property for which TENANT is otherwise liable under this lease. Said adjustment amounts shall be computed as follows:

If termination occurs before expiration of one-half of the original term, without extension, \_\_\_\_\_ percent of one month's rent.

If termination occurs on or after the period stated above but before the end of the original term, without extension, \_\_\_\_\_ percent of one month's rent.

If termination occurs on or after the end of the original term of the lease, without extension, there shall be no adjustment of rent under this paragraph.

#### 5. SAMPLE STATUTORY MILITARY CLAUSE

Va. Code Ann. § 55-248.21:1 (1996) (excerpt):

Any member of the armed forces of the United States or a member of the Virginia National Guard serving on full-time duty or ... may... terminate his rental agreement with the landlord if the member

has received permanent change of station orders to depart thirty-five miles or more (radius) from the location of the dwelling unit;

has received temporary duty orders in excess of three months' duration to depart thirty-five miles or more (radius) from the location of the dwelling unit;

is discharged or released from active duty with the armed forces of the United States or from his full-time duty ... with the Virginia National Guard; or

is ordered to report to government-supplied quarters resulting in the forfeiture of basic allowance for quarters.

#### B. Security Deposits

##### 1. Common Law. (In General only and now modified by statute - below)

- a) No ceiling on the size of the tenant's security deposit.
- b) Landlord not obliged to pay interest on the deposit or to avoid commingling deposit with the landlord's own funds.
- c) Ordinarily, tenant cannot compel landlord to return deposit or to apply deposit to rent or damages while the tenancy or tenant's obligations continue.

- d) See also, Burgess v. Stroud, 17 Kan. App. 2d 560, 840 P.2d 1206 (1992). A Kansas statute stating that a tenant forfeits the security deposit if the tenant applies or deducts any portion of the deposit from the last month's rent requires affirmative action on the part of the tenant, and not simply inaction or silence such as delivering notice to vacate without any payment for rent.
- e) If the landlord's deductions are challenged, burden of proving the absence of damages sustained was on the tenant.

2. State Statutes.

- a) Limit the size of the deposit that a landlord can demand (usually limiting this to 1 to 2 months' rent).
  - (1) Regulate the landlord's use of the deposit during the tenancy.
    - (a) Require that interest be paid on the deposit.
    - (b) Require that the deposit be refunded within a specified period of termination, often 30 to 60 days.
  - (2) Require that landlords furnish tenants an itemized list of deductions from the deposit. *See, e.g., Duchon v. Ross*, 599 N.E., 2d 621 (Ind. App. 1992). Even if cost of repair is in dispute, landlord must comply with statute requiring accounting within 45 days of itemized costs to repair and refund of difference between repair costs and security deposit.
  - (3) Provide for return of the entire deposit, punitive damages, and attorneys' fees for the tenant if the landlord fails to comply with the statute.

- (a) Burden on the landlord to prove damages caused by the tenant in order to retain deposit. *See, e.g., Battis v. Hofman*, 832 S 2d 937 (Mo. App. 1992). If landlord fails to return security deposit within 30 days and it is later discovered tenant is entitled to it, then landlord has wrongfully withheld under the Missouri statute providing for penalty, regardless of landlord's intent. Court may consider reasons money withheld in determining penalty to impose.
- (b) *See, Love v. Monarch Apartments*, 771 P.2d 79 (Kan. App. 1989). Statutory damages mandatory under Kansas law for wrongfully withholding security deposit, even if landlord acted in good faith and tenant suffered no damages.

### C. Discrimination

#### 1. Additional References

- a) Fair Housing Act, Title VIII of the Civil Rights Act of 1968, as amended. 42 U.S.C. §§ 3601-3631.
- b) DoD Instruction 1100.16, Equal Opportunity in Off-Base Housing (14 August 1989).
- c) Chapter 2, DoD 4165.63-M, DoD Housing Management (September 1993).
- d) AR 210-50, Housing Management (1 Sep 1997).
- e) AR 190-24, Armed Forces Disciplinary Control Boards and Off Installation Liaison and Operations (30 June 1993).

#### 2. Fair Housing Act, Title VIII of the Civil Rights Act of 1968, as amended. 42 U.S.C. §§ 3601-3631.

- a) Equal opportunity for all citizens in obtaining housing regardless of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age, handicap or familial status. (See Fair Housing Amendments Act of 1988; see also, state statutes).
- b) Applicable within the U.S.



- c) OCONUS, intent carried out to extent possible within laws and customs of foreign country.
- 3. DOD Instruction 1100.16, Equal Opportunity in Off-Base Housing (14 August 1989) - eliminate discrimination in off-base housing to include familial status discrimination.
  - a) Army Implementation: AR 210-50, Housing Management (1 Sept 1997), Chapter 6, Community Homefinding, Relocation, and Referral Office (CHRRO).
  - b) Navy/Marine Corps: SECNAVINST 5350.14 (2 February 1993).
  - c) Air Force: Section 1.30, AF HB 32-6009, Housing Handbook (1 June 1996).
- 4. Provisions of DoD Program.
  - a) Intent of Program: To eliminate discrimination in housing against DoD Personnel on the basis of race, color, religion, gender, national origin, age, physical disability, or familial status.
  - b) An agent's refusal to show, rent, lease, or sell otherwise suitable housing may be basis for housing discrimination complaint, as well as agent's words or statements.
  - c) Legal assistance must be provided to complainants to the extent that they are eligible under the program. DoD Inst. 1100.16, pg. 4-2.
  - d) Housing Referral Services (HRS) or CHRRO.
    - (1) Maintains listings of adequate off-post rental and sales units reflecting full range of prices, sizes, and locations. Also lists property and agents against whom restrictive sanctions have been imposed for founded discrimination complaints.
    - (2) Processes Off-post housing discrimination complaints concerning DoD personnel.

- e) Processing complaints.
  - (1) Refer complaint to HRS or CHRRO which makes a preliminary inquiry.
  - (2) Time limits:
    - (a) All complaints must begin within 3 working days of receiving the complaint. DoD Inst. 1100.16, pg. 4-2.
    - (b) ARMY: Each allegation processed within 30 days of complaint with provision for 10-day extension. (AR 210-50, para. 6-12c.)
  - (3) Use of "verifiers" is authorized. (DoD 1100.16, pg. 4-3; AR 210-50, para. 6-14). The purpose of verification is to isolate the attribute of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age, handicap, or familial status that is the suspected basis for the alleged discrimination against the complainant.
    - (a) Verification of the vacancy shall be made expediently after alleged act of discrimination.
    - (b) Verifiers may be volunteers. (The equal opportunity office is a possible source for identifying individuals to be used as verifiers.)
    - (c) Except for those attributes that are considered to be the source of the discrimination complaint, the verifier should possess attributes that are similar to the complainant. If two verifiers are used, one may possess similar attributes to the complainant. Ideally, two verifiers should be used.
    - (d) Instructions provided to the verifiers by HRS personnel should include the following:
      - (i) Explanation of the equal opportunity in off-base housing and off-base housing referral programs.

- (ii) Verifiers are to obtain information only on agent and/or facility operating policies, practices, and procedures for subsequent determination of complaint validity.
  - (iii) Verifiers are not to make a verbal or written contract for the housing unit, pay any money, or say they want the housing unit.
  - (iv) Verifiers shall be knowledgeable concerning family composition, pets, and housing requirements of the complainant; they shall ask for identical housing requirements.
- (e) The following information shall be obtained by the verifier, if possible:
  - (i) Concerning the Facility.
    - (a) What is available?
    - (b) Does it meet the requirements of the complainant?
    - (c) Amount of rent or cost of facility? Deposit required?
    - (d) Is an application required?
    - (e) What is the time between filing an application and permission to move in?
    - (f) Are there minority families and/or singles in the facility?
    - (g) Make a note of the presence or absence of a vacancy sign, and any other information deemed appropriate.
  - (ii) Concerning the Prospective Tenants/Purchasers.
    - (a) If possible, ascertain criteria and qualifications that must be met (credit rating, salary, marital status, deposit, written application, etc.) and obtain a complete description of all procedures for becoming a tenant/purchaser including all steps from initial inquiry to moving in.

- (b) Does the agent's subjective impression of the applicant appear to play any part in the decision to rent the unit?
- (f) The verifier's statement shall be completed immediately after the verification if possible. It shall be accurate, objective, and factual. Include the following in the statement:
  - (i) Date, time of visit, persons contacted, positions of persons contacted.
  - (ii) When reconstructing a conversation, write in the first person and try to use direct quotes. Do not use pronouns such as "he," "she," or "they." Clearly identify who said what to whom.
  - (iii) Sign and date statement. Give full name, address, telephone number (duty or home), race, color, religion, sex, natural origin, age, handicap or familial status, as relevant to the complaint.
- (4) Informal hearing. Conducted when basic facts of the preliminary inquiry appear to confirm the complaint.
  - (a) Written Notice. DoD Inst. 1100.16, pg. 4-4.
    - (i) Explain the nature of the complaint and the agent's right to request an informal hearing with the commander.
    - (ii) State specifically the nature of the discrimination complaint and the right of the agent to appear personally at the hearing, to be represented by an attorney, to present evidence, and to call witnesses.
    - (iii) State that the agent has 5 days after receipt of the written notice to request a hearing. If no request is received within 5 days, the lack of response shall be considered as a waiver of the right to such hearing.

- (iv) The written notification either shall be delivered to the agent personally by a representative of the commander, or shall be sent to the agent by certified mail with return receipt requested.
- (b) Conducting the hearing. (AR 210-50, para. 6-16.)
  - (i) Deputy installation commander is the hearing officer.
  - (ii) Attendees may include complainant, alleged discriminator, JA, EO adviser, and HRO specialist.
  - (iii) A summary of the hearing will be prepared and placed in the complaint file.
- (5) Legal review. DoD 1100.16, pg. 4-4 – 4-5; AR 210-50, para. 6-17.
- (6) Commander's actions. DoD 1100.16, pg. 4-5 – 4-8; AR 210-50, paras. 6-18 and 6-19.
  - (a) If complaint not supported by evidence --
    - (i) Advise complainant of action and rights.
    - (ii) Advise alleged discriminator.
    - (iii) Send file to Department of Justice or Department of Housing & Urban Development if complainant requests.
  - (b) If complaint supported by the evidence --
    - (i) Impose restrictive sanctions for minimum of 180 days.

- (a) All DoD personnel reporting to HRO given restrictive sanction list.
- (b) DoD personnel may not rent, purchase, or reside in discriminator's facilities during imposition of sanctions.
- (c) Restrictive sanctions not applicable to:
  - (i) DOD personnel residing in facility at time sanction imposed,
  - (ii) The extension or renewal of lease originally entered into before sanctions imposed. However, the military member may NOT move within the facility without the authorization of the commander.
- (d) Inform discriminator and complainant of action.
  - (i) Forward file to:
  - (ii) HQDA.
  - (iii) HUD, if the act of discrimination falls within existing laws and complainant concurs.
- (ii) Service members renting BEFORE the imposition of sanctions MAY continue to rent and MAY renew. NEW rentals, however, are prohibited. DoD Inst. 1100.16, pg. 4-8.
- (c) Removal of sanctions. DoD Inst. 1100.16, pg. 4-8; AR 210-50, para. 6-22.

- (i) Before 180 days:
    - (a) ARMY: Only HQDA may remove and then only if unusual circumstances are shown.
    - (b) DoD-Wide: Approved waiver request must go to service department from Senior Installation Commander.
  - (ii) After 180 days: Local commander may remove upon receipt of written assurance of nondiscrimination in the future.
- f) Housing Discrimination Overseas. DoD Inst. 1100.16; AR 210-50, para. 6-23.
- (1) Civil Rights Act of 1866 and Fair Housing Act inapplicable.
  - (2) Process complaint as if in the United States, but do not forward case to HUD or DOJ.
    - (a) Consider local laws,
    - (b) Determine if any civil redress can be pursued. Many nations have laws prohibiting discrimination. Your OSJA may have access to, or employ, a local attorney.
    - (c) Consider Status of Forces Agreement.

## **VII. ACCESS TO UTILITY SERVICE**

### **A. Types of Utilities**

- 1. Regulated - Public Utilities.

- a) Definition: "A business whose services are sufficiently important so as to warrant government regulation; . . . The public interest is implicated because the commodity which the utility provides -- whether electric, gas, water, or telephone service -- is viewed as being of great economic consequence." NCLC ACCESS at 27.
- b) Characteristics:
  - (1) The nature of the industry is such that the market would not produce many competitors.
  - (2) Facilities must be constructed with "excess capacity" because the commodity they deliver (e.g. electricity) cannot be stored indefinitely, yet consumers expect the service to be available whenever they need to use it.
  - (3) Consumer demand for the services is inelastic. That is, the service is viewed as indispensable so there is little if any fluctuation in demand when prices increase.
  - (4) Consumers have little choice in who they buy from.
- c) Duties & Obligations
  - (1) Provide service on reasonable terms to all who request it.
    - (a) Whether or not it is profitable.
    - (b) Can be limited to a particular service area; to persons willing to comply with the utilities rules & regulations; and to the amount that they have the technical capacity to support.
  - (2) Must provide safe and adequate service to all of its customers.
  - (3) Must serve all members of the public on equal terms.



- (4) Must charge "just and reasonable" prices for their services.

- d) Types of Regulated Utilities

- (1) Natural Gas
- (2) Electric Power
- (3) Water
- (4) Telephone

- 2. Unregulated Utilities

- a) Municipal Utilities

- (1) Most common in electric & water industries
- (2) Key distinction is that these are publicly owned, government run utilities, NOT private.
- (3) Will usually meet the duties of a public utility, even though they do not answer to any public utility commission.

- b) Rural Electric Cooperatives.

- (1) Authorized by Congress in 1936.
- (2) Some courts will make them comply with public utility duties.
- (3) Many view them for what they are today - large scale public utilities.

- c) Deliverable Fuels

- (1) Propane, oil, kerosene, & wood.
- (2) Almost totally unregulated.
- (3) Dangerous because they are usually *de facto* monopolies.

B. Payment Issues

1. Late Charges

- a) Authorized since 1915.
- b) Purposes.
  - (1) To compensate the utility for expenses incurred as a result of the lateness.
  - (2) To provide an incentive for consumers to make timely payments.
- c) Some states now regulate late charges
  - (1) Prohibit All Late Charges: AL, CO, VT.
  - (2) Prohibit Late Charges (Residential Customers): KY, MA, NJ, RI, TX.
  - (3) Limit Late Charges: D.C., HI, IL, IN, IA, KS, ME, MD, MI, MN, NY, NC, OK, OR, SC, TN, VA, WA, WI.
- d) Courts tend to use the "penalty" v. interest distinction discussed with late charges for rent above.
- e) Challenging Late Fees

- (1) Regulatory Challenges - Use Public Utility Commission (PUC) procedures for states where late charges are regulated.
- (2) Late Receipt of Bill/Late payment by others. If the utility bills late or some other party (like the Army) doesn't issue pay on time, courts will usually not enforce late fees.
- (3) Consumer Protection Statutes
  - (a) Equal Credit Opportunity Act - If late fees are assessed in a discriminatory fashion.
  - (b) UDAP Statutes (if utilities are not exempted).
  - (c) Fair Credit Billing Act (at least for unregulated utilities).
- (4) Improper Pyramiding - Applying the utility payments to the late fee first, then to the bill causing the consumer to continually underpay and have continual late charges. FTC Rule Prohibits this. 12 C.F.R. § 226.13.
- (5) Challenges Based Upon Regulatory Principles
  - (a) Late charge should only cover reasonable & legitimate expenses.
  - (b) Late payment charges to induce prompt payment
    - (i) Does this rationale apply if the consumer cannot pay?
    - (ii) Is the amount excessive for this purpose?

2. Budget Billing Plans

- a) Allowed in all but three states.

- b) "Level Payment Plans." Allows customer to pay the same amount each month based on estimate of annual usage.

3. Deferred Payment Plans

- a) Required in 36 states as an alternative to utility shut-off.
- b) Utility must essentially offer credit to the consumer who has failed to pay their bill prior to turning off the service. If the consumer agrees to make all future payments, plus an amount toward the arrearages in installments, the utility must continue to provide service.

C. Fighting Terminations

1. Grounds for Termination

- a) Nonpayment of the bill.
- b) Meter Tampering or Fraud
- c) Misrepresenting Identity to Evade Payment.

2. Protections from Disconnection

- a) Special Protections for Elderly, Low-income, & Disabled Consumers
  - (1) Winter Moratorium: Prohibition against disconnection during certain periods likely to have extreme weather.
  - (2) Special Payment Plans: See Above.
- b) Disputed Bills
  - (1) Rule found in both common law and regulatory jurisdictions.

- (2) Must be a “bona fide” dispute.
  - (3) Cannot disconnect until the dispute is resolved.
  - (4) Cannot threaten to disconnect either.
  - (5) Utility may be subject to claims for damages if they violate this rule.
- c) Collateral Matters. A utility cannot disconnect a customer based on collateral matters. It must be based on the current contract.
- (1) Unrelated contracts/Debts from another time or place.
  - (2) Separate Business of Utility. Generally, you cannot disconnect a customer from a service simply because they have not paid on a different service provided by the same utility. There are several exceptions:
    - (a) Water & Sewer. Since use of water necessarily results in waste water, these are not considered collateral. Thus, water utilities CAN disconnect the water for failure to pay the sewer charges.
    - (b) Local & Long Distance Telephone. Another set of intertwined services. PUCs have long allowed one to be disconnected for failure to pay the other.
  - (3) Third Party Debts.
    - (a) Arrearages of Prior Occupant
    - (b) Landlord in arrears.
    - (c) Roommate/Family member in arrears.

- d) Mistaken Undercharge. After months or year of undercharging, the consumer is presented with a lump sum payment required by the utility. Several theories may help.
  - (1) Mistake. Basic K doctrine that places the burden of an error on the party most capable of preventing it and most capable of bearing the risk.
  - (2) Equitable Estoppel.
  - (3) Past undercharges as a collateral matter.
  - (4) Regulatory Rules.
- e) Proper Notice Before Disconnection.
  - (1) Required at Both common law and regulatory jurisdictions.
  - (2) General Requirements:
    - (a) Notice of the disconnection & the reason therefore.
    - (b) Hearing or other procedure to protest the disconnection.
    - (c) Timing of the notice must be sufficient to allow consumer to prepare for and be present at any procedure for objecting to the disconnection.

### 3. Meter Tampering

- a) No notice is required if the consumer engages in any type of fraud.
- b) PRESUMPTION: If the consumer obtains service through a meter and that meter has been tampered with, there is a presumption that the consumer did the tampering!

D. Erroneous Billing & Unauthorized Use

1. Reverse Metering

- a) Due to improper wiring or connection of meters in multi-family dwellings, Consumer A pays Consumer B's bills and vice versa. When the situation is finally rectified, one's bills will probably go up and the other down. Additionally, the electric company may try to collect arrearages from the person who underpaid before, particularly if they have had to credit the other consumer's account. This can result in a large lump sum payment.
- b) Generally, the utility MAY collect for the undercharge! Even if the mistake is simply in reading the meter!
- c) May be able to use equitable limitations on COLLECTIONS to prevent disconnection of service as a means to force the consumer to pay. *See* the alternate payment methods above.
- d) May be able to argue the undercharge amount is "collateral" to the current service.

2. Non-exclusive Use

- a) In multiple unit dwellings, through mistake or intention, more than one tenant's service may run from a particular meter.
- b) The general rule is that the tenant is on the hook for all metered service and must go after the third party who is tapped into the meter for relief.
- c) Some courts, however, have held that one tenant cannot be denied service because another has not paid.
- d) Moreover, some jurisdictions are shifting away from the general rule and placing the burden on others more suited to bear it.

- (1) IL prohibits billing of a consumer who is the innocent victim of an *illegal* tap. The utility must go against the third party to collect. *Jones v. Peoples Gas Light & Coke Co.*, 97 P.U.R.4<sup>th</sup> 178 (Ill. 1988).
  - (2) MA and MD shift the burden to the landlord to either collect from tenants routinely if there is non-exclusive use and pay the bill themselves (MA) or be held liable after the fact for any tenant who does not pay (MD). *See* 105 Mass. Regs. Code §§ 410.354(A) (electric & gas) & 410.180 (water) (1986); *Legg v. Castruccio*, 100 Md. App. 748 (1994).
3. Alleged Unauthorized Use by the Consumer
  - a) Meter Tampering & Meter Bypass - changing the meter so that it will record less use than what actually occurs.
    - (1) Disconnection of service
      - (a) Ordinarily, the utility must still give the consumer notice and an opportunity to dispute the allegation of tampering before disconnection. (Bona Fide Dispute). *See Memphis Light, Gas and Water Division v. Craft*, 436 U.S. 1 (1978) (Supreme Court found a property interest in continued electrical service and held that this interest could not be taken by a government utility without due process (notice & a pretermination hearing)); *Sowell v. Douglas County Electric Membership Corporation*, 258 S.E.2d 149 (Ga. App. 1979)(While the consumer was liable to pay for the service, the utility must still meet its procedural obligations).
      - (b) However, some utilities have succeeded in terminating without notice by citing safety concerns. *See Hendrickson v. Philadelphia Gas Works*, 672 F.Supp. 823 (E.D.Pa. 1987)(distinguishing *Myers* based on safety concerns because of the particular tampering done).
  - b) Reconnection - Use mandamus or injunctive actions to force restoring of service.



- c)     Liability for Unmetered Use
    - (1)     Generally, the utility MAY estimate the use and charge the person who's meter was tampered with or bypassed!
    - (2)     Utility must show two things:
      - (a)     It is entitled to be paid (i.e. the meter was tampered with);  
          AND
      - (b)     The appropriate amount to bill the consumer.
        - (i)     Some courts allow "billing analysis" to suffice.
        - (ii)    Others require more evidence.
  - d)     Presumption. Most jurisdictions have a presumption that the customer whose service is measured by the tampered meter is responsible for the tampering. This is NOT universal, however.
4.     High Bills - Claims of the fast meter.
- a)     Some jurisdictions force testing of the meter by the utility if the consumer complains that it is reading too high. These jurisdictions require that this be done free of charge once in certain period.
  - b)     Normally if the test is within a certain tolerance, the meter is deemed accurate.
  - c)     If the meter is running fast, the utility must refund the overcharge. Commissions differ on how many months back the utility must go with this refund.
  - d)     Burden of proof is generally on the customer. Some jurisdictions will accept evidence of usage patterns, even in the face of a tested meter, to establish a claim of overcharging.

## **VIII. CONCLUSION**

## SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

### Appendix D

**NOTE:** This Appendix is reproduced electronically from NCLC, ACCESS TO UTILITY SERVICE (1996) under the permission granted in the introductory paragraph to the right. **It may only be reproduced for the purpose of making it available to consumers.** Copies of the entire publication may be ordered from the National Consumer Law Center, 18 Tremont Street, Boston, MA 02108 (617) 523-8089

### Consumer's Guide To Maintaining Utility Service (Appropriate for Distribution to Clients)

It is essential to maintain utility service, such as water, heat, electricity and telephone. But since consumers generally do not have a choice of utility providers, and utility providers are generally allowed by law the drastic remedy of cutting off service to force payment of back bills, consumers are often feel like they are between a rock and a hard place when faced with a large utility bill—pay an unaffordable bill or lose essential service. This guide to maintaining utility service summarizes for consumers their basic rights when they are facing termination of utility service. It also provides many self-help steps which a consumer may take to lower utility bills and to reestablish service. The guide is adapted from Chapter 14 on utility service in National Consumer Law Center, *Surviving Debt* (2d ed. 1996). Permission is granted to duplicate this Consumer's Guide To Maintaining Utility Service for the purpose of making it available to consumers who are faced with high utility bills and/or terminations.

## Consumer's Guide To Maintaining Utility Service

### Ways to Reduce Your Utility Bills

Even if your most pressing concern at the moment is getting *present* utility bills paid to maintain service, you should still be interested in reducing your bills in the coming months, to avoid repeating the problems of this moment. Here are ideas on how to reduce your bills.

#### *You May Be Eligible for a Discount Utility Service Plan*

Some utilities have special programs which will allow you to reduce the *charges* for the utility service that you receive. It only takes some investigation to see what the different utilities have to offer and whether you are eligible for the program.

**Discounted Rates for Financially Distressed Households.** Many utilities around the nation have special programs for low-income households to help them pay their utility bills. Some of these programs reduce the bills by a set amount each month; others provide discounts based on the amount of the bill. Check with your utility to see what is available.

**PIPS or Energy Assurance Programs.** A growing number of utilities have plans by which families pay only a certain percentage of their income instead of the amount called for by their normal utility bills. This results in lower bills. Typically, a low-income family's consistent payment of the lower amount is rewarded by gradual forgiveness of old unpaid bills. So you get two benefits in one.

These plans are sometimes called Percentage of Income Plans (PIPs) or Energy Assurance Plans (EAPs), but each utility seems to have its own unique name for the program. The best way to determine if a utility has such a program is to contact that particular utility or the public utility commission in your state capitol.

**Telephone Discounts.** In most states, households in financial distress can obtain a significant discount on telephone monthly charges under the "Lifeline" program run by your local phone company. Contact the public utility commission or the local telephone company for details.

**Eligibility.** Eligibility for each of these programs vary considerably. Some look at household income, others look for receipt of, or eligibility for, governmental benefits such as Social Security, SSI, Aid to Families with Dependent Children (AFDC), Food Stamps, or the Low Income

Home Energy Assistance Program (LIHEAP). Check with your utility company to see if you are eligible.

#### *Changing the type of Service Can Reduce Your Bill*

You may be receiving some utility services which you can fairly easily do without. While the charges for each of these individual services may not seem a lot, together they can add up to quite a few dollars each month. A careful review of your bills and a discussion with each utility company may yield some real savings.

**Local Telephone Service.** Examine your telephone bill. Are you paying for call waiting, call forwarding, call answering and other high tech services? Can you do without these services? Are you paying for extended area service (local rates for calls to an area which otherwise would be long distance)? How much is this costing you, and do you really call to the extended area enough to justify the extra cost each month? Another question is whether you are you paying a lot for local measured service—which is when you are billed separately for each local call. Contact the telephone company and see if they have different programs which might save you money.

**Long Distance Telephone Calls.** How much does your long distance service cost? Shop around with the different long distance carriers. Their various deals are often complicated, but can result in significant savings depending upon your calling patterns. Some programs have less expensive calls during the day, others at night. Look for the long distance service which best fits your actual calling patterns.

**Long Distance Telephone Charges For Calls You Did Not Make.** If you are billed for calls that you did not make, or do not feel you owe the full long distance bill, you may not have to pay the bill. While some states *prohibit* the local telephone company from terminating your service for nonpayment of long distance service, the majority of states do not yet have these protections. Check with your public utility commission to find out the rules for this.

Also, to prevent bills for unauthorized calls from occurring in the future, you may want to investigate a blocking service. Every local telephone company must provide a service to its customers which will block long distance calls from being made unless a password is used, or some other device. The local telephone company can charge for these blocking services, yet they are not foolproof. A

creative and sneaky friend or relative can figure out a way around the long distance blocking, and you will still be charged for the calls. So be careful who you let use your telephone.

**Other Telephone Charges.** Are you being billed high amounts for 900 calls or other "audio text services" that you didn't make or didn't authorize? Every local telephone company is prohibited from terminating your *local* telephone service for nonpayment of these "pay per call" services. Further, you can put a block on your telephone so that these calls can no longer be billed to your telephone. Unlike the block for long distance service, this block should be free, and should be foolproof.

**Cable TV Service.** Are there cable TV services that you can drop? Can you return to using an antenna for your television, and save yourself the whole bill?

**Electric Service.** Sometimes you can save considerably by going to a "time of use" type of service with your electric supplier. Whether you actually save money is entirely dependent on the type of program that your electric supplier has and your household's actual electric use patterns. A "time of use" type of service means that you are charged less for using electricity at some times of the day—generally during the evening and night hours and the weekend, and more for electricity used during the daytime. These programs often work well for households where no one is home during most of the work day. Check with your electric company to see if this program is available and would be of benefit to your family.

### ***Reducing Your Bill by Changing the Billing Patterns***

**Level Payment Plans.** If you are able to pay your *average* utility bill without a problem, but have difficulty meeting the high level months (the coldest months of winter for heating bills and the hottest months of summer for electric bills), try a level payment plan. A level payment plan allows you to average your expected bills so that you pay the same amount each month. Your projected yearly bill is divided into equal monthly installments; monthly bills reflect this amount rather than each month's actual use. For example, a customer whose total gas bill for a year is \$1200, would pay \$100 each month instead of \$200 to \$300 a month in the winter, and \$30 to \$40 a month in the summer. At some point during the year, the average bill and the actual usage are reconciled. Many states require their regulated utilities to provide these plans.

**Dealing with Quarterly or Bi-Monthly Bills.** If you find it difficult to deal with quarterly or bi-monthly bills, par-

ticularly when they represent a significant portion of your monthly income, contact your local utility company. Explain the difficulty and see if they will bill you on a monthly basis. In the alternative, ask them to accept monthly payments from you, even if they won't send you a separate bill each month. If you make this choice, ask about "service charges" or "finance charges." This is the cost of paying over time. If the cost is too high, this type of payment plan is a bad idea.

**Avoiding Late Payment Charges by Changing the Date Your Bill Is Due.** If you receive your main source of income on the 5th of the month, but your utility bill is due on the 4th, obviously it is difficult to pay your utility bill on time. Thus not only do you have the high utility bill to contend with, but you also have late charges added to your bill. Generally, utility companies will help you deal with this, if you explain the situation. Although they may insist that you pay the late charges that have already been billed to your account, they should agree to change the date your bill is due each month so that late charges don't keep accruing. By avoiding the late charges, you may reduce your bill by \$5 to \$15 each month.

### ***Reducing Your Bill by Reducing Usage of Utility Service***

**Utility Sponsored Weatherization or Conservation Programs.** Many utilities have programs that provide free, or low cost weatherization or conservation services. The programs have varying eligibility requirements. Some are limited to the elderly, or homes with disabled persons and/or children; some are based on the household's income or eligibility for a government programs such as Energy Assistance or the Weatherization Assistance Program; some are available to all households.

These programs run the gamut. In the best programs, the utility sends someone into your home who conducts a full energy audit and provides extensive weatherization services. Other programs simply provide hints on how you can reduce usage, or they supply conservation products such as special energy efficient light bulbs, insulating hot water tanks, and "low flow" efficient faucets, or other conservation products. Even the less ambitious programs which provide only some conservation advice should be helpful to you. Investigate by calling your local energy and water providers and finding out what programs they have available.

You should be very cautious before investing more than a few dollars in any weatherization or conservation efforts with a contractor, however. While it might make sense in the long run for households with extra cash, it is often not

the wisest use of funds for households which are strapped to pay for necessities.

### **Government Sponsored Weatherization Programs.**

Several programs are designed to provide weatherization assistance for owner-occupied housing as well as rental units. The primary program is the Weatherization Assistance Program. Households that qualify generally receive over \$1000 in actual weatherization benefits which are provided at no cost to the beneficiaries. Although there may be a long waiting list, it is worthwhile looking into these programs. Additionally, many states have state weatherization programs. Cities also have Community Development Block Grant money which is often used to help low-income households weatherize their homes.

**Self-Help Weatherization.** If you are unable to find or qualify for any of programs through your utility or the government, there are still a number of practices which you can employ which may help reduce your usage. (Note, these procedures are unlikely to reduce your bills significantly, but even a 3 or 5% reduction means some added dollars for you.) Some examples include:

- Check for leaks of air or water. If you are a tenant, try to get the landlord to fix these leaks. If you own your own home, and it is possible, try a number of homespun fix ups. For example, for air leaks around windows use tape. For leaks around doors, leave a rolled up towel next to the bottom of the door. If necessary to stop leaks around the top and sides of doors, tack up a blanket or large towel. You will be surprised how much warmer a house or apartment can be without the heat loss from cracks between openings and walls. As the home warms up, you can consider turning down the heat.
- Remember that your sewer bill is generally determined by how much water you consume. So that by saving water you are saving twice. Putting a brick in your toilet tank may seem silly, but it will actually cut down on the amount of water consumed each time you flush.
- Turn off lights and heat or cooling when not at home. Also close the door for any rooms you are not using, and don't try to heat or cool them.

## **Your Rights When Faced with Possible Termination of Utility Service**

The threat of immediate termination of utility service, as well as the need to restore service that has already been

terminated, are the two most urgent problems faced by utility customers. In most states there are laws which

provide a variety of significant protections when utility companies threaten termination of service. Many of the larger utilities are regulated by commissions called public utility commissions, or public service commissions. The protections provided by these commissions generally include substantial requirements which must be followed before the utility can shut off your service. A **utility company's failure to comply with these requirements will generally make the termination illegal**—which means you should be able to stop the termination for no other reason than the utility has failed to follow the rules. These rules generally have the following basic requirements:

**Notice.** Prior to termination, a utility customer must be given notice a) that the service is subject to termination, and b) of the various rights that the customer has to prevent termination. Often this requirement includes a repeat written notice. Face-to-face notice may also be required in certain parts of the country.

### **Limit on Circumstances Warranting Termination.**

Regulations typically permit disconnection for nonpayment, but often prohibit disconnections for very small amounts, or which have been owed for less than a certain number of months. Further, if you dispute that you owe the bill which the utility says must be paid, the utility is generally prohibited from terminating service over a disputed bill. If you dispute that you owe part of the bill, you must pay the undisputed amount to preserve your rights.

**Right To A Hearing.** Before or after termination, you have a right to appeal to both the utility and to an independent third party such as the Public Utility Commission. In many states, informal appeals can be made by telephone prior to termination and often utility service will be maintained or reconnected during the appeals process.

A utility commission's consumer division responds to phone calls, letters, and visits by residential customers. Many of these complaints are resolved informally, by consultation between the consumer division and the utility. Consumer divisions also hold hearings on complaints that cannot be resolved informally. In large states, several hundred of these hearings are held each year.

Consumers generally have a legal right to a hearing whenever they have grounds to contest a utility termination. Simply request the utility commission to provide a hearing before service is terminated. (If you dispute only part of a back bill, you will usually have to pay the undis-

puted part to keep your service on while the dispute is being decided). While city owned utilities are generally not regulated by the utility commission, customers of municipal utilities have a constitutional right to a hearing before termination.

Consumers need not retain the services of a lawyer to represent them at the hearing. However, it may be helpful to have a paralegal or experienced utility counselor assist with the hearing. To support the claim, it is important for consumers to bring all relevant documentary evidence, such as a physician's affidavit or past bills. It may also be helpful to have witnesses such as friends and neighbors present.

**Right to A Deferred Payment Plan.** Before utility service is cut off, most states require that a customer must be informed about the option to pay all overdue bills over a period of some months through a reasonable installment plan. Often this payment plan has a six month or a one year limit for bringing the account up-to-date. To make a successful payment plan, the customer must develop a simple budget that the household can reasonably meet, and should be assertive with the utility company employee who negotiates the agreement. Payment plans need not be level. For example, seasonal workers may want to pay less toward arrears in the winter and more in the summer.

The utility company may want a payment plan that requires larger payments than you can afford. However, unrealistic plans harm both you and the utility company in the long run. You may not be able to make the payments, and may lose the service, and the company does not collect its debt. In some states, utilities are not required to enter into a second payment plan with consumers who have defaulted on a first payment plan. It is better to explain your financial circumstances and push for an affordable agreement from the beginning.

**Winter Moratorium on Terminations.** In most northern states there is a total prohibition on termination of heat related utilities between November 1 and March 31st to residential consumers. In other states, there is usually a limited moratorium to prevent utility terminations for households with elderly or disabled residents, and occasionally for households with infants. Generally, financial hardship must be shown. Some of these rules require that before a household be considered for the moratorium, all efforts to obtain state energy assistance must have been pursued. It is important to note that a moratorium only prevents disconnection of service. Your bill will still be charged and you will be responsible to pay for service used during the moratorium period. For this reason you should pay, if you can, even if your service is not subject to being disconnected.

**No Termination If There Is Serious Illness.** Similarly, state law or public utility commission regulations often restrict termination of service for households whose members face a serious illness, are threatened with serious illness, or depend upon life support systems. Often, the illness must be certified by a doctor. A family with very young children may also be able to use the health risk to the children as grounds to stop utility termination.

**Information about Sources of Assistance.** Utility companies often must provide consumers with information about the existence of energy assistance programs, such as LIHEAP or local crisis intervention programs. (Places to go for assistance in paying your utility bills are listed later in this handout.)

**Protections for Tenants from Termination of Service By Landlords.** If your landlord is responsible for paying utilities and is delinquent, you risk losing your utility service. In some states, tenants must receive a special shut-off notice if the landlord is delinquent. Then, tenants make utility payments directly to the utility, and deduct those payments from their rent.

It is illegal in almost every state for a landlord to cut off your utility service as a way of making you move. Landlords must go through the courts to evict tenants; they cannot make the place uninhabitable by terminating the heat or water service so that the tenant moves. Generally, a tenant not only can stop a "self-help" eviction when the landlord tries this, but also the tenant is entitled to recover damages for the landlord's wrongful actions.

**No Termination of Local Telephone Service for Bills for other Services.** Some states prohibit the local telephone company from terminating your service for nonpayment of long distance service, but the majority of states do not yet have these protections. Also, every local telephone company is prohibited from terminating your local telephone service for nonpayment of 900 calls or "audio text" services.

**A Moratorium Linked to a Plant Closing.** A utility or utility commission may impose a temporary prohibition against termination of utility service for customers or neighborhoods particularly hard hit by a recent plant closing. If such a moratorium is not in effect, it may be possible for a counselor for families affected by a plant closing to negotiate one. The moratorium only prevents the utility company from terminating service if bills incurred during the moratorium period are not paid. When the moratorium period expires, the utility can then start the termination process for amounts not paid during the moratorium or owed before the moratorium. Most utilities



encourage their customers to pay what they can afford during a moratorium.

**The Utility Does Not Follow Required Termination Procedures.** The utility's failure to follow the termination rules typically provides grounds to demand that the termination process start all over, and utility service must be maintained throughout the process. Wrongful termination of utility service generally will give the customer a claim for damages. An attorney can often get a special court order (an injunction) to stop termination or to have service restored when the utility has failed to follow the rules on termination procedures. You should not hesitate to contact a local legal services attorney or the consumer services division of the state public utilities commission to find out whether the utility has complied with the rules on termination.

Public Utility Commissions generally have dispute resolution authority, and a call to the appropriate person can often stall or prevent a termination altogether.

**Bankruptcy Protections.** The filing of a bankruptcy petition automatically requires the utility to restore service or stop a threatened termination. The bankruptcy filing starts a twenty day period during which you are entitled to service from all applicable utilities. The utility can only terminate service after that twenty day period if you fail to pay bills arising after the bankruptcy is filed, even if you never pay another penny on past due arrears. The utility, though, can also require that you provide adequate assurance that future bills will be paid, such as providing a new security deposit. Bankruptcy can be complicated. Professional advice is a good idea.

### **Sources of Assistance for Payment of Your Utility Bills**

If you have a low income and high utility bills, you are probably eligible for some assistance with your utility bills. All programs have eligibility requirements, but they differ considerably in their specific terms.

**Federal Energy Assistance.** The Federal Low Income Home Energy Assistance Program (LIHEAP), which is run by the states, helps low-income families pay their utility bills. Most states provide this assistance for winter heating bills; although some states also use LIHEAP funds to assist families with summer cooling expenses. LIHEAP benefits can even go to some renters and public and subsidized housing tenants, with the energy assistance payments going directly to the landlord's fuel supplier and the amount being credited against the family's rent.

Most states require that family income over the past three or twelve months be below 150 % of the federal poverty guidelines. The size of a family's LIHEAP benefits **generally depends** on the family's income, the number of household members, and may also depend on housing type, fuel type, fuel prices, weather conditions, or **actual** energy consumption.

To apply for LIHEAP benefits, you should contact the **local agency** in the community administering the program. This is usually a nonprofit agency, such as the local community action program (CAP), or a county department of social services office.

- **Emergency Assistance.** If you need immediate assistance paying a utility bill to prevent termination, the following sources should be pursued:
- **LIHEAP Crisis Assistance.** Contact your local CAP agency (community action program) or the county department of social services to find out who provides these funds in your area.
- **AFDC Emergency Assistance.** If you have children and you are about to lose essential utility services (water, heat in the winter months, etc.) contact your county department of social services to see if special emergency funds are available to help you.
- **State Emergency Assistance.** Some states have special funds to help prevent utility terminations. Also many counties have "homeless prevention" funds which can be used to prevent utility terminations. Contact your local CAP agency or the county department of social services.
- **Utility Fuel Funds.** Many utilities collect money from their customers or their shareholders to go into a special fund to help people pay their utility bills. Contact the utility which is threatening to shut off the service to see if they have a fund which might be of some assistance to you. You should not assume that because they haven't told you about it that they don't have such a fund, or that you are not eligible.
- **Salvation Army, Local Churches.** The Salvation Army and other local religious and charitable organizations often have money that is available to help needy people in the community with emergency bills such as utilities. Check around, ask the utility company, the public utility commission, or the department of social services. Some churches that have these funds do not limit them to their own members

## Ways to Get Your Utility Service Turned Back On

Everyone has the right to receive utility service from the provider in their area. Establishing new service after a move or after previous service has been terminated can be difficult and expensive. However, there are a number of things you can try to reduce the amount of money you have to come up with to establish new utility service. Utilities are prohibited against discriminating in service, and are required to establish *reasonable* rules for customers to follow.

**Dealing With an Old Bill.** If the bill is *very* old, such as more than three or four years, it is possible that the utility can not legally require you to pay it before providing you with new service. Check with a local attorney if you have a very old bill.

The best method to deal with old bills which must be paid may be to request the utility to allow you to pay the old bill off in installments over a period of six to twelve months or longer. So long as you maintain your payments on the new service you will be receiving, there is no reason for the utility to refuse to provide you service under this arrangement. If you are ready and willing to pay for future service as it is provided, and to pay for the old service, over time the utility does not have reasonable grounds to deny you this new service.

**Late Charges.** Generally a utility will charge late fees for paying a utility bill after it is due. There should be specific rules on how much these late charges are, and state law and regulations generally limit the late charges to reasonable amounts.

If the late charges are so high as to be unreasonable, try contacting the consumer services division of your state public utility commission to challenge the amount. Otherwise, try to negotiate with the local utility about the amount. If you lost your job, went through a separation or divorce, or suffered an illness in the family which caused you to be late on your payments before, you can show that this was a temporary difficulty which has now passed. Bargain with the utility; especially if you had a good reason for missing payments.

**Reconnection Fee.** This is a fee which may be imposed on a household after it has its service terminated for nonpayment. The purpose of this fee is similar to late charges. Try the same type of arguments and negotiation.

**Deposits.** Before establishing new or renewed service, many utility companies ask households with poor payment histories to pay a deposit, usually equal to an average

monthly bill. Utilities are prohibited from discriminating against certain types of customers in setting the deposit requirements. Customers who believe that a deposit is being requested unreasonably, or that a requested deposit is too large, should not hesitate to complain to the public utility commission's consumer division.

If you cannot afford the deposit, some of the sources of assistance listed earlier may help pay deposits. Later, when you have established a good payment record, or when you decide to terminate service, request that the utility return the deposit, with interest. This should always happen if you did not fall behind again after the deposit was made.

Instead of a deposit, some utilities accept the signature of a cosigner or guarantor, who agrees to be responsible for payments you fail to make.

**Failure to Pay Prior Bills as Grounds for Denying Service.** Utility companies often require customers to pay outstanding bills from a previous address before connecting service at a new address. Check with a local legal services attorney or the public service commission to see if it is legal in your state for a utility to do this. If you must pay the bill from the previous address to obtain new service, you should be able to pay for the old service under an installment agreement.

It is generally prohibited for a utility to insist upon one customer's payment of another customer's bill. For example, you are not obligated to pay the delinquent bills of the prior tenant of your new residence, or bills that your old landlord was obligated to pay. Similarly, you may not have to pay an old bill where the old service was in someone else's name (for example, an old roommate or former spouse), or where service is now in your name, and one of your current roommates has an old delinquent bill.

When you are obligated to pay an old bill before service will be connected, one option is to file for bankruptcy. The old obligation will likely be discharged in the bankruptcy. The utility will have to provide new service as long as you provide a reasonable assurance, such as a deposit, of the ability to make *future* payment. The filing of the bankruptcy will immediately entitle you to service at the new address.

**Failure to Provide Information as Grounds for Denying Service.** Sometimes companies refuse to hook up service because you have not provided requested forms of identification or proof of residence. The company will use this information for various reasons, including to make sure that you do not owe money for service received at a previous address. This is generally not an unreasonable request unless the company carries it to extremes, such as demanding a birth certificate, or information about all previous residences.



**Avoiding Utility Company Restrictions on New Service.** When you cannot pay a prior bill with the utility or afford the security deposit, there are still ways to obtain utility service. Look for a house or apartment that includes utilities in the rent. Another option is to establish utility service in the name of someone else with a good payment history. However, since that individual becomes responsible for any unpaid bills, this approach must be considered carefully, with full disclosure of the risks to the individual assuming responsibility for the bills.

**Special Telephone Link Up Program.** In most states, households in financial distress can obtain steep discounts on new service installation charges under the link-up program run by the local phone company. You may also be eligible for a significant discount on telephone monthly charges under the "Lifeline" program. Contact the public utility commission or telephone company for details.

Adapted from National Consumer Law Center, *Surviving Debt* (2d ed. 1996), available from: NCLC, 18 Tremont Street, Boston, MA 02108



## APPENDIX A

### INTERNET RESOURCES<sup>1</sup>

The purpose of this list is to provide useful information to DoD and Coast Guard legal assistance practitioners. Inclusion of any site on this list does not constitute endorsement by The Judge Advocate General's School, The Department of the Army, The Department of Defense, or any other agency of the United States Government.

<i>Web Sites with Useful Consumer Law &amp; Legal Assistance Information</i>	
SITE	SUMMARY
<i>General Applicability</i>	
<a href="http://www.va.gov">www.va.gov</a>	The Department of Veterans Affairs web page. Lots of useful information about VA benefits ranging from guaranteed home loans to survivor benefits, to dependency and indemnity compensation. The place to start for many of the casualty assistance/survivor benefits issues.
<a href="http://www.jagcnet.army.mil">www.jagcnet.army.mil</a>	The Army JAGC Web Site. The place to go if you need any products put out by the Army JAGC, like TJAGSA publications. Some sections require a password which attorneys can request online.
<a href="http://www.usmc.mil/info.nsf/info">http://www.usmc.mil/info.nsf/info</a>	Official information site for the Marine Corps. Contains links to a variety of information about the Marines including links to digital publications and Marine Messages.
<a href="http://neds.nebt.daps.mil/usndirs.htm">http://neds.nebt.daps.mil/usndirs.htm</a>	The official site for Navy directives and forms.
<a href="http://www.usapa.army.mil">www.usapa.army.mil</a>	Official site for Army regulations in electronic format.

<sup>1</sup> Remember that there are no controls right now for internet information – anyone with a computer can put stuff out there. So, use your judgement in using information off of the net. Anything that references law should be verified by your own independent research. We've tried to stick with government agencies or reputable private organizations in the pages below. Still, your professional obligation to your clients requires *you* to ensure that the information you get is accurate.

<i>Web Sites with Useful Consumer Law &amp; Legal Assistance Information</i>	
SITE	SUMMARY
<a href="http://www.defenselink.mil/pubs">www.defenselink.mil/pubs</a>	The DoD Pubs page. Links to DoD directives, the MCM and UCMJ.
<a href="http://www.uscg.mil/hq/g-s/g-si/g-sii/sii-3/sii-3.htm">http://www.uscg.mil/hq/g-s/g-si/g-sii/sii-3/sii-3.htm</a>	The official directives and publication site for the U.S. Coast Guard.
<a href="http://afpubs.hq.af.mil/">http://afpubs.hq.af.mil/</a>	The official site for Air Force publications and forms.
<a href="http://www.dfas.mil">www.dfas.mil</a>	Defense Finance and Accounting Service Site. Lots of useful information about pay rates, involuntary allotments, etc. Applicable to many types of legal assistance cases.
<i>General Consumer Law</i>	
<a href="http://www.ftc.gov">www.ftc.gov</a>	Summaries and documents from FTC actions. Plain language summaries of federal consumer protections suitable for issue directly to consumers – great for preventive law.
<a href="http://www.pueblo.gsa.gov">www.pueblo.gsa.gov</a>	The government's Consumer Information Center. Consumer Resource Handbook online and available for download. All free pubs and info in Consumer Resource Catalog available for download. Comprehensive links on a variety of subjects. <b>GREAT SITE!</b>
<a href="http://www.consumer.gov">http://www.consumer.gov</a>	The <i>U.S. Consumer Gateway</i> -- " <b>consumer.gov</b> " -- is a "one-stop" link to a broad range of federal information resources available online. It is designed so that you can locate information by category -- such as <i>Food, Health, Product Safety, Your Money, and Transportation</i> . Each category has subcategories to direct you to areas within individual federal web sites containing related information.

<i>Web Sites with Useful Consumer Law &amp; Legal Assistance Information</i>	
<b>SITE</b>	<b>SUMMARY</b>
<a href="http://www.notice.com">www.notice.com</a>	CENTRAL NOTICE -- A service of <b>The Notice Company</b> , brings you important consumer and legal announcements including class actions and product recalls.
<a href="http://www.cpsc.gov/cpscpub/prerel/category/topic.html">www.cpsc.gov/cpscpub/prerel/category/topic.html</a>	Consumer Product Safety Commission lists recalls from 1995 to the present, categorized by topics/types of products.
<a href="http://www.consumerlaw.org">www.consumerlaw.org</a>	National Consumer Law Center Home Page. Order NCLC publications. Links to other sites. Some consumer news.
<a href="http://www.bbb.org">www.bbb.org</a>	Online Business reports – right now only for NYC & Mass., Maine, & Vermont. Plans for a national database. Information, phone numbers, etc. for all state offices. Links to reports on charitable institutions. Buying Guide Pamphlets. Links to domestic and international agencies (including Europe & Korea).
<a href="http://www.emich.edu/public/coe/nice/nice.html">www.emich.edu/public/coe/nice/nice.html</a>	National Institute for Consumer Education at Eastern Michigan University. Good collection of fact sheets, mini-lesson outlines. Lists of Articles categorized by subject. Some links to other sites.
<a href="http://www.consumerworld.org">www.consumerworld.org</a>	Comprehensive set of links to consumer information resources on the internet. Site has menu links plus it is searchable. Includes available links to state AG offices under the “agencies” link. A great place to start your internet searching.
<a href="http://www.bog.frb.fed.us">www.bog.frb.fed.us</a>	Federal Reserve Board Home Page. Some good info on enforcement actions and FRB news releases. Some stats on consumer issues.

<i>Web Sites with Useful Consumer Law &amp; Legal Assistance Information</i>	
SITE	SUMMARY
<a href="http://www.fraud.org">www.fraud.org</a>	National Fraud Information Center run by the National Consumers League a longstanding private consumer group. Good information telemarketing fraud. You can report fraud on-line or though a listed 800 number. Scam alerts sorted by subject. Site is searchable.
<a href="http://www.nvla.org">www.nvla.org</a>	National Vehicle Leasing Association. Good consumer information on vehicle leasing.
<i>Credit Reporting Agencies</i>	
<a href="http://www.experian.com/consumer/credit.html">http://www.experian.com/consumer/credit.html</a>	Experian Corporation bought TRW's consumer credit reporting business several years ago. They have a very nice site with lots of useful information as well as the ability to order client credit reports online. Of course these reports are not free, so you have to enter a credit card number. There is also valuable information on this site about risk scores and how they are calculated.
<a href="http://www.tuc.com/">http://www.tuc.com/</a>	Another nice site that allows you to order credit information online. The ordering site is secure and you have to charge the order to your credit card. This also contains some useful consumer information including info on credit card fraud.
<a href="http://www.equifax.com/consumers/consumers.html">http://www.equifax.com/consumers/consumers.html</a>	Another quality site with features similar to the others. The nicest feature, however, is an available sample credit profile that you can view and print for consumer education.

## **APPENDIX B**

### **TABLES OF STATE STATUTES**

1. Lemon Laws and Unfair & Deceptive Acts and Practices Statutes.
2. Lemon Buyback Laws and Salvage Vehicle Laws.





<i>State Consumer Protection Laws Quick Reference</i>		
STATE	LEMON LAW	UDAP STATUTE
Alabama	Ala. Code . 8-20A-1	Ala. Code § 8-19-1
Alaska	Alaska Stat. . 45.45.300	Alaska Stat. § 45.50.471
Arizona	Ariz. Rev. Stat. . 44-1261	Ariz. Rev. Stat. Ann. § 44-1521
Arkansas	Ark. Code Ann. § 4-90-400	Ark. Code Ann. § 4-88-101
California	Cal. Civ. Code . 1793.22	Cal. Civ. Code § 1750 (West) Cal. Bus. & Prof. Code §§ 17200 & 17500 (West)
Colorado	Colo. Rev. Stat. . 42-12-101	Col. Rev. Stat. § 6-1-101
Connecticut	Conn. Gen. Stat. . 42-179	Conn. Gen. Stat. § 42-110a
Delaware	Del. Code Ann. tit. 6 . 5001	Del. Code Ann. tit. 6 § 2511 & 2531
District of Columbia	D.C. Code . 40-1301	D.C. Code Ann. § 28-3901
Florida	Fla. Stat. Ann. . 681.102 (West)	Fla. Stat. Ann. § 501.201 (West)
Georgia	Ga. Code Ann. . 10-1-780	Ga. Code Ann. § 10-1-371 & 10-1-390
Hawaii	Haw. Rev. Stat. . 481I-2	Haw. Rev. Stat. § 480 & 481A
Idaho	Idaho Code . 48-901	Idaho Code § 48-601
Illinois	815 Ill. Comp. Stat. Ann. § 380/3 (Smith-Hurd)	815 Ill. Comp. Stat. Ann. §§ 505 & 510 (Smith-Hurd)
Indiana	Ind. Code Ann. . 24-5-13 (Burns)	Ind. Code Ann. § 24-5-0.5-1 (Burns)
Iowa	Iowa Code Ann. . 322G.1 (West)	Iowa Code Ann. § 714.16 (West)

**APPENDIX B: TABLES OF STATE STATUTES**

<i>State Consumer Protection Laws Quick Reference</i>		
STATE	LEMON LAW	UDAP STATUTE
Kansas	Kan. Stat. Ann. . 50-645	Kan. Stat. Ann. § 50-623
Kentucky	Ky. Rev. Stat. Ann. . 367.840	Ky. Rev. Stat. § 367-110
Louisiana	La. Rev. Stat. . 51:1941 (West)	La. Rev. Stat. Ann. § 51:1401 (West)
Maine	Me. Rev. Stat. Ann. tit. 10 . 1161	Me. Rev. Stat. Ann. tit. 5 § 206 &
Maryland	Md. Com. Law Code Ann. . 14-1501	Md. Com. Law Code Ann. § 13-101
Massachusetts	Mass. Gen. Laws Ann. ch. 90 . 7N 1/2	Mass. Gen. Laws Ann. ch. 93A
Michigan	Mich. Comp. Laws Ann. § 257	Mich. Comp. Laws Ann. § 445.901
Minnesota	Minn. Stat. Ann. . 325F.665	Minn. Stat. Ann. §§ 8.31, 325D.44, 325F.67, & 325F.69 (West)
Mississippi	Miss. Code Ann. . 63-17-151	Miss. Code Ann. § 75-24-1
Missouri	Mo. Stat. Ann. . 407.560 (Vernon)	Mo. Rev. Stat. § 407.010
Montana	Mont. Code Ann. . 61-4-501	Mont. Code Ann. § 30-14-101
Nebraska	Neb. Rev. Stat. . 60-2701	Neb. Rev. Stat. § 59-1601 & 87-302
Nevada	Nev. Rev. Stat. . 598.751	Nev. Rev. Stat. §§ 41.600, 598.360
New Hampshire	N.H. Rev. Stat. Ann. . 357-D	N.H. Rev. Stat. Ann. § 358-A:1
New Jersey	N.J. Stat. Ann. . 56:12-30	N.J. Stat. Ann. § 56:8-1 (West)
New Mexico	N.M. Stat. Ann. . 57-16A-1	N.M. Stat. Ann. § 57-12-1
New York	N.Y. Gen. Bus. Law . 198-a; N.Y. Veh. & Traf. Law .417-a.	N.Y. Exec. Law § 63(12); N.Y. Ge. Bus. Law §§ 349 & 350 (Consol.)

<i>State Consumer Protection Laws Quick Reference</i>		
STATE	LEMON LAW	UDAP STATUTE
North Carolina	N.C. Gen. Stat. . 20-351	N.C. Gen. Stat. § 75-1.1
North Dakota	N.D. Cent. Code . 51-07-16	N.D. Gen. Stat. § 51-15-01
Ohio	Ohio Rev. Code Ann. . 1345.71	Ohio Rev. Code Ann. §§ 1345.01 & 4165 (Baldwin)
Oklahoma	Okla. Stat. Ann. tit. 15 § 901	Okla. Stat. Ann. tit. 15 § 751 & tit.
Oregon	Or. Rev. Stat. . 646.315	Or. Rev. Stat. § 646.605
Pennsylvania	Pa. Stat. Ann. tit. 73 . 1951 (Purdon)	Pa. Stat. Ann. tit. 73 § 201-1 (Purdon)
Rhode Island	R.I. Gen. Laws . 31-5.2-1	R.I. Gen. Laws § 6-13.1-1
South Carolina	S.C. Code Ann. § 56-28-10 (Law. Co-op)	S.C. Code Ann. § 39-5-10 (Law. Co-op)
South Dakota	S.D. Codified Laws Ann § 32-6D-1	S.D. Codified Laws Ann. § 37-24-1
Tennessee	Tenn. Code Ann. § 55-24-201	Tenn. Code Ann. § 47-18-101
Texas	Tex. Rev. Civ. Stat. Ann. § 4413(36) (Vernon)	Tex. Bus. & Com. Code Ann. § 17.41 (Vernon)
Utah	Utah Code Ann. §§ 13-20-1, 41-3-406	Utah Code Ann. §§ 13-2-1, 13-5-1, & 13-11-1
Vermont	Vt. Stat. Ann. tit. 9 . 4170	Vt. Stat. Ann. tit. 9 § 2451
Virginia	Va. Code . 59.1-207.11	Va. Code § 59.1-196
Washington	Wash. Rev. Code . 19.118	Wash. Rev. Code Ann. § 19.6.010
West Virginia	W. Va. Code . 46A-6A-1	W.Va. Code Ann. § 46A-6-101
Wisconsin	Wis. Stat. Ann. § 218.015	Wis. Stat. Ann. § 100.18 & 100.20

<i>State Consumer Protection Laws Quick Reference</i>		
STATE	LEMON LAW	UDAP STATUTE
Wyoming	Wyo. Stat. Ann. . 40-17-101	Wyo Stat. § 40-12-101

<i>State Consumer Protection Laws Quick Reference II</i>		
STATE	LEMON BUYBACK LAW	SALVAGE VEHICLE STATUTE
Alabama	Ala. Code . 8-20A-3, 8-20A-4, 8-20A-5	Ala. Code § 32-8-87
Alaska	Alaska Stat. . 45.45.335 & .340	Alaska Stat. § 28-10-211
Arizona	Ariz. Rev. Stat. . 44-1266	Ariz. Rev. Stat. Ann. §§ 28-1411, 28-321, 321.02
Arkansas	Ark. Code Ann. § 4-90-412	Ark. Code Ann. § 27-14-2301 to 2307
California	Cal. Civ. Code . 1793.23 & .24	Cal. Veh. Code §§ 6050, 111515.1, 111515.2, 24007 (West)
Colorado	Colo. Rev. Stat. . 42-10-101 to 107	Col. Rev. Stat. § 42-6-136
Connecticut	Conn. Gen. Stat. . 42-179(g), 42-179(i)	Conn. Gen. Stat. § 14-16c
Delaware	Not Applicable	Del. Code Ann. tit. 6 §§ 1412, 6717
District of Columbia	D.C. Code . 40-1302(g)(3)	D.C. Code Ann. § 40-1305
Florida	Fla. Stat. Ann. . 681.111; 681.112; 681.114(2), 319.4 (West)	Fla. Stat. Ann. § 319.14 (West)
Georgia	Ga. Code Ann. . 10-1-784 & 785	Ga. Code Ann. § 40-3-37
Hawaii	Haw. Rev. Stat. . 481I-3, -4, & -7	Haw. Rev. Stat. § 286-48
Idaho	Idaho Code . 48-901	Idaho Code § 49-524 & 525
Illinois	625 Ill. Comp. Stat. Ann. § 5/5-104.2 (West)	625 Ill. Comp. Stat. Ann. §§ 5/3-117.1, -118.1, 5/3-301 <i>et. seq.</i>

<i>State Consumer Protection Laws Quick Reference II</i>		
STATE	LEMON BUYBACK LAW	SALVAGE VEHICLE STATUTE
Indiana	Ind. Code Ann. . 24-5-13.5-10, -11, & -13	Ind. Code Ann. § 9-22-3-3
Iowa	Iowa Code Ann. . 322G.11 & .12	Iowa Code Ann. § 321.52
Kansas	Kan. Stat. Ann. . 50-645, 50-659	Kan. Stat. Ann. § 8-1,136; 8-1,137; 8-2408
Kentucky	Not Applicable.	Ky. Rev. Stat. § 186A.525, 186A.530
Louisiana	La. Rev. Stat. . 51:1945.1 & 1946	La. Rev. Stat. Ann. § 32:707
Maine	Me. Rev. Stat. Ann. tit. 10 . 1167 & 1168	Me. Rev. Stat. Ann. tit. 29-A, § 667
Maryland	Md. Com. Law Code Ann. . 14-1502	Md. Com. Law Code Ann. § 13-506(b)
Massachusetts	Mass. Gen. Laws Ann. ch. 90 . 7N 1/2(5)	Mass. Gen. Laws Ann. ch. 90D, §§ 20D & 20F
Michigan	Not Applicable	Mich. Comp. Laws Ann. § 257.217c
Minnesota	Minn. Stat. Ann. . 325F.655(5)(a); 325F.665(5); 325.225(9)	Minn. Stat. Ann. §§ 168A.151, 168A.15
Mississippi	Not Applicable	Miss. Code Ann. § 63-21-39
Missouri	Not Applicable	Mo. Rev. Stat. § 301-227, 301-573
Montana	Mont. Code Ann. . 61-4-525	Mont. Code Ann. § 61-3-212
Nebraska	Not Applicable	Neb. Rev. Stat. § 60-129, 60-130
Nevada	Not Applicable	Nev. Rev. Stat. §§ 482.245, 487.110
New Hampshire	Not Applicable	N.H. Rev. Stat. Ann. § 261.22

<i>State Consumer Protection Laws Quick Reference II</i>		
STATE	LEMON BUYBACK LAW	SALVAGE VEHICLE STATUTE
New Jersey	N.J. Stat. Ann. . 56:12-35	N.J. Stat. Ann. § 39-10-31 (West) N.J. Admin Code 13:21-22.15
New Mexico	N.M. Stat. Ann. . 57-16A-7	N.M. Stat. Ann. § 66-3-10.1
New York	N.Y. Veh. & Traf. Law .417-a(2)	N.Y. Veh. & Traf. Law §§ 429, 430
North Carolina	N.C. Gen. Stat. . 20-351.3(d)	N.C. Gen. Stat. § 20-71.3
North Dakota	N.D. Cent. Code . 51-07-22	N.D. Gen. Stat. § 39-05-20.1, 39-05-20.2
Ohio	Ohio Rev. Code Ann. . 1345.76(1)	Ohio Rev. Code Ann. §§ 4505.11 & 4505.181 (Baldwin)
Oklahoma	Not Applicable	Okla. Stat. Ann. tit. 47 § 591.8, 1111 (West)
Oregon	Not Applicable	Or. Rev. Stat. § 803.015, 801.405
Pennsylvania	Pa. Stat. Ann. tit. 73 . 1960, 1961, 1962 (Purdon)	Pa. Stat. Ann. tit. 75 § 1117 (Purdon)
Rhode Island	R.I. Gen. Laws . 31-5.2-9; -10, & -11	R.I. Gen. Laws § 31-46-4
South Carolina	S.C. Code Ann. § 56-28-50, -100, -110 (Law. Co-op)	S.C. Code Ann. § 56-19-480 (Law. Co-op)
South Dakota	S.D. Codified Laws Ann § 32-6D-9	S.D. Codified Laws Ann. §§ 32-3-51.8, 32-3-51.12, 32-3-53
Tennessee	Not Applicable	Tenn. Code Ann. § 55-3-212
Texas	Tex. Rev. Civ. Stat. Ann. § 4413(36) § 6.07 (Vernon)	Tex. Code Ann. Trans. § 501.091 to 501.094 (West)
Utah	Utah Code Ann. §§ 41-3-406 to	Utah Code Ann. § 41-1a-1000

**APPENDIX B: TABLES OF STATE STATUTES**

<i>State Consumer Protection Laws Quick Reference II</i>		
STATE	LEMON BUYBACK LAW	SALVAGE VEHICLE STATUTE
	-414, 41-1a-522	
Vermont	Vt. Stat. Ann. tit. 9 . 4179, 4181	Vt. Stat. Ann. tit. 23 § 2093
Virginia	Va. Code . 59.1-207.15, 59.1-207.16:1, 18.2-11	Va. Code § 46.2-1605
Washington	Wash. Rev. Code . 19.118.061	Wash. Rev. Code Ann. § 42.12.075
West Virginia	W. Va. Code . 46A-6A-7 & -9	W.Va. Code Ann. § 17A-4-10(e)
Wisconsin	Wis. Stat. Ann. § 218.015(2)(d)	Wis. Stat. Ann. § 342.07 & 342.34
Wyoming	Not Applicable	Wyo Stat. § 31-2-104



## **APPENDIX C**

### **FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION CONSUMER INFORMATION SHEETS**

*All publications in this appendix are available on the Internet at [www.ftc.gov](http://www.ftc.gov). Attorneys should check that site frequently for updated versions of these information sheets.*

### **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

1. THE COOLING OFF RULE (May 1996).
2. STRAIGHT TALK ABOUT TELEMARKETING (Sep. 1996).
3. SHOPPING BY PHONE OR MAIL (Dec. 1996).
4. WARRANTIES (May 1998)
5. AUTOMOBILE SERVICE CONTRACTS (May 1997)
6. BUYING A NEW CAR (March 1999)
7. BUYING A USED CAR (March 1998)
8. CONSUMER ALERT: LOOK BEFORE YOU LEASE (December 1997)
9. AUTO REPOSSESSION (February 1998)
10. CREDIT AND YOUR CONSUMER RIGHTS (December 1997)
11. EQUAL CREDIT OPPORTUNITY (MARCH 1998)
12. EASY CREDIT? NOT SO FAST: THE TRUTH ABOUT ADVANCED FEE LOANS (March 1996)
13. FAST FACTS: GETTING A LOAN: YOUR HOME AS SECURITY (February 1992)
14. KNEE-DEEP IN DEBT (March 1997).
15. FAIR DEBT COLLECTION (March 1999).
16. FAIR CREDIT REPORTING (March 1999).

- 17. HOW TO DISPUTE CREDIT REPORT ERRORS (March 1999).
- 18. FTC CONSUMER ALERT: CREDIT REPAIR: HELP YOURSELF FIRST (March 1998)
- 19. CREDIT REPAIR: SELF-HELP MAY BE THE BEST (February 1998)
- 20. "FILE SEGREGATION:" NEW ID IS A BAD IDEA (January 1999)

# The Cooling-Off Rule

May 1996

If you buy something at a store and later change your mind, you may not be able to return the merchandise. But if you buy an item in your home or at a location that is not the seller's permanent place of business, you may have the option. The Federal Trade Commission's (FTC's) Cooling-Off Rule gives you three days to cancel purchases of \$25 or more. Under the Cooling-Off Rule, your right to cancel for a full refund extends until midnight of the third business day after the sale.

The Cooling-Off Rule applies to sales at the buyer's home, workplace or dormitory, or at facilities rented by the seller on a temporary or short-term basis, such as hotel or motel rooms, convention centers, fairgrounds and restaurants. The Cooling-Off Rule applies even when you invite the salesperson to make a presentation in your home.

Under the Cooling-Off Rule, the salesperson must tell you about your cancellation rights at the time of sale. The salesperson also must give you two copies of a cancellation form (one to keep and one to send) and a copy of your contract or receipt. The contract or receipt should be dated, show the name and address of the seller, and explain your right to cancel. The contract or receipt must be in the same language that's used in the sales presentation.

## Some Exceptions

Some types of sales cannot be canceled even if they do occur in locations normally covered by the Rule. The Cooling-Off Rule **does not** cover sales that:

- are under \$25;
- are for goods or services not primarily intended for personal, family or household purposes. (The Rule applies to courses of instruction or training.);
- are made entirely by mail or telephone;
- are the result of prior negotiations at the seller's permanent business location where the goods are sold regularly;
- are needed to meet an emergency. Suppose insects suddenly appear in your home, and you waive your right to cancel;
- are made as part of your request for the seller to do repairs or maintenance on your personal property (purchases made beyond the maintenance or repair request are covered).

Also exempt from the Cooling-Off Rule are sales that involve:

- real estate, insurance, or securities;
- automobiles, vans, trucks, or other motor vehicles sold at temporary locations, provided the seller has at least one permanent place of business;
- arts or crafts sold at fairs or locations such as shopping malls, civic centers, and schools.

## **How to Cancel**

To cancel a sale, sign and date one copy of the cancellation form. Mail it to the address given for cancellation, making sure the envelope is post-marked before midnight of the third business day after the contract date. (Saturday is considered a business day; Sundays and federal holidays are not). Because proof of the mailing date and proof of receipt are important, consider sending the cancellation form by certified mail so you can get a return receipt. Or, consider hand delivering the cancellation notice before midnight of the third business day. Keep the other copy of the cancellation form for your records.

If the seller did not give cancellation forms, you can write your own cancellation letter. It must be post-marked within three business days of the sale.

You do not have to give a reason for canceling your purchase. You have a right to change your mind.

## **If You Cancel**

If you cancel your purchase, the seller has 10 days to:

- cancel and return any promissory note or other negotiable instrument you signed;
- refund all your money and tell you whether any product you still have will be picked up; and
- return any trade-in.

Within 20 days, the seller must either pick up the items left with you, or reimburse you for mailing expenses, if you agree to send back the items.

If you received any goods from the seller, you must make them available to the seller in as good condition as when you received them. If you do not make the items available to the seller -- or if you agree to return the items but fail to -- you remain obligated under the contract.

## **Problems**

If you have a complaint about sales practices that involve the Cooling-Off Rule, write:

Consumer Response Center  
Federal Trade Commission  
Washington, D.C. 20580

The Rules' complete name and citation are: Rule Concerning Cooling-Off Period for Sales Made at Homes or at Certain Other Locations; 16 CFR Part 429.

You also may wish to contact a consumer protection office in your city, county, or state. Some state laws give you even more rights than the FTC's Cooling-Off Rule, and some local consumer offices can help you resolve your complaint.

In addition, if you paid for your purchase with a credit card and a billing dispute arises about the purchase (for example, if the merchandise shipped was not what you ordered), you can notify the credit card company that you want to dispute the purchase. Under the Fair Credit

Billing Act, the credit card company must acknowledge your dispute in writing and conduct a reasonable investigation of your problem. You may withhold payment of the amount in dispute, until the dispute is resolved. (You are still required to pay any part of your bill that is not in dispute.) To protect your rights under the Fair Credit Billing Act, you must send a written notice about the problem to the credit card company at the address for billing disputes specified on your billing statement within 60 days after the first bill containing the disputed amount is mailed to you.

If the 60-day period has expired or if your dispute concerns the quality of the merchandise purchased, you may have other rights under the Act. If you have questions about the Fair Credit Billing Act, write for the free brochure entitled Fair Credit Billing. Write:

Consumer Response Center  
Federal Trade Commission  
Washington, D.C. 20580

### **For More Information**

For a free copy of Best Sellers, a complete list of consumer and business publications, contact:

Consumer Response Center  
Federal Trade Commission  
Washington, DC 20580  
(202) 326-2222  
TDD: (202) 326-2502



# Straight Talk About Telemarketing

September 1996

You know the routine: you sit down to dinner and the phone rings. You answer it. There's a pleasant voice trying to sell you something. If you're tempted by the offer, you'd better get the facts before a potential fraud gets you.

Although most phone sales pitches are made on behalf of legitimate organizations offering bona fide products and services, many sales calls are frauds. Consumers lose more than \$40 billion a year to telemarketing fraud. That's why the Federal Trade Commission (FTC) encourages you to be skeptical when you hear a phone solicitation and to be aware of a new law--the Telemarketing Sales Rule--that can help you protect yourself from abusive and deceptive telemarketers.

After you read this brochure, you'll know:

- how fraudulent telemarketing operations work;
- how you can use the new Telemarketing Sales Rule to recognize a fraud and stop unwanted calls;
- how to protect yourself; and
- what to do if you've been scammed or want to file a complaint.

## How Telemarketing Scams Work

The heart of a fraudulent telemarketing operation is usually a "boiler room," a rented space with desks, telephones, and experienced sales people who talk to hundreds of people across the country every day. Telephone fraud knows no race, ethnic, gender, age, education or income barriers. Anyone with a phone can be victimized by telemarketing scam artists.

Fraudulent telemarketers and sellers may reach you in several ways, but the telephone always plays an important role.

**Cold Calls.** You may get a call from a stranger who got your number from a telephone directory, mailing list, or "sucker list." The latter refers to lists of consumers who have lost money through fraudulent prize promotions or merchandise sales. These lists contain names, addresses, phone numbers, and other information, such as how much money was spent by people who have responded to telemarketing solicitations. "Sucker lists" are bought and sold by unscrupulous promoters. They are invaluable to scam artists who know that consumers who have been deceived once are vulnerable to additional scams.

**Direct Mail.** You may get a letter or postcard saying you've won a prize or a contest. This often is a front for a scam. Instructions tell you to respond to the promoter with certain information. If you do, you'll be called by a salesperson who may use persuasive sales pitches, scare tactics, and exaggerated claims to deceive you and take your money.

**Broadcast and Print Advertisements.** In some cases, you may make the telephone call in response to a television, newspaper or magazine advertisement, or a direct mail solicitation.

The fact that you make the call doesn't mean the business is legitimate or that you should be less cautious about buying or investing on the phone.

## The Telemarketing Sales Rule

The FTC's Telemarketing Sales Rule requires certain disclosures and prohibits misrepresentations. It gives you the power to stop unwanted telemarketing calls and gives state law enforcement officers the authority to prosecute fraudulent telemarketers who operate across state lines.

The Rule covers most types of telemarketing calls to consumers, including calls to pitch goods, services, "sweepstakes," and prize promotion and investment opportunities. It also applies to calls consumers make in response to postcards or other materials received in the mail.

Keep this information near your telephone. It can help you determine if you're talking with a legitimate telemarketer or a scam artist.

- Its illegal for a telemarketer to call you if you've asked not to be called. If they call back, hang up and report them to your state Attorney General.
- Calling times are restricted to the hours between 8 a.m. and 9 p.m.
- Telemarketers must tell you it's a sales call and who's doing the selling **before** they make their pitch. If it's a prize promotion, they must tell you that no purchase or payment is necessary to enter or win. If you're asked to pay for a prize, hang up. Free is free.
- It's illegal for telemarketers to misrepresent any information, including facts about their goods or services, earnings potential, profitability, risk or liquidity of an investment, or the nature of a prize in a prize-promotion scheme.
- Telemarketers must tell you the total cost of the products or services offered and any restrictions on getting or using them, or that a sale is final or non-refundable, before you pay. In a prize promotion, they must tell you the odds of winning, that no purchase or payment is necessary to win, and any restrictions or conditions of receiving the prize.
- Its illegal for a telemarketer to withdraw money from your checking account without your express, verifiable authorization.
- Telemarketers cannot lie to get you to pay, no matter what method of payment you use.
- You do not have to pay for credit repair, recovery room, or advance-fee loan/credit services until these services have been delivered. (*Credit repair* companies claim that, for a fee, they can change or erase accurate negative information from your credit report. Only time can erase such information. *Recovery room* operators contact people who have lost money to a previous telemarketing scam and promise that, for a fee or donation to a specified charity, they will recover your lost money, or the product or prize never received from a telemarketer. *Advance-fee* loans are offered by companies who claim they can guarantee you a loan for a fee paid in advance. The fee may range from \$100 to several hundred dollars.)
- If you have the slightest doubt about a telephone offer, wait until you can get information in writing and check it out!



## Exceptions to the Rule

Although most types of telemarketing calls are covered by the Rule, there are several exceptions. The Rule **does not** cover the following situations:

- Calls placed by consumers in response to general media advertising (except calls responding to ads for investment opportunities, credit repair services, recovery room services, or advance-fee loans).
- Calls placed by consumers in response to direct mail advertising that discloses all the material information required by the Rule (except calls responding to ads for investment opportunities, prize promotions, credit repair services, recovery room services, or advance-fee loans).
- Catalog sales.
- Calls that are initiated by the consumer that are not made in response to any solicitation.
- Sales that are not completed, and payment or authorization for payment is not required, until there is a face-to-face sales presentation.
- Calls from one business to another unless nondurable office or cleaning supplies are being offered.
- Sales of pay-per-call services and sales of franchises. These are covered by other FTC rules.

## Defensive Moves

In addition to knowing about the Telemarketing Sales Rule, it's a good idea to keep the following tips in mind whenever you hear a phone solicitation:

- Resist high pressure sales tactics. Legitimate businesses respect the fact that you're not interested.
- Take your time. Ask for written information about the product, service, investment opportunity, or charity that's the subject of the call.
- Before you respond to a phone solicitation, talk to a friend, family member, or financial advisor. Your financial investments may have consequences for people you care about.
- Check out testimonials to make sure they're genuine -- not statements that have been bought or paid for.
- Don't send money -- cash, check, or money order -- by courier, overnight delivery, or wire to anyone who insists on immediate payment.
- Keep information about your bank accounts and credit cards to yourself -- unless you know who you're dealing with.
- Before you pay, check out the company with your state or local consumer protection office.

## To Report a Scam

Fight telephone fraud. Report telephone scam artists to your state Attorney General. The Telemarketing Sales Rule gives these local law enforcement officers the power to prosecute fraudulent tele-marketers who operate across state lines. You also may call the National Fraud

Information Center (NFIC) at 1-800-876-7060, 9 a.m. - 5:30 p.m. EST, Monday - Friday. NFIC is a private, non-profit organization that operates a consumer hotline to provide services and assistance in filing complaints. NFIC also forwards appropriate complaints to the Federal Trade Commission for entry on its telemarketing fraud database.

In addition, you may want to file a complaint with the FTC by writing to:  
Consumer Response Center  
Federal Trade Commission  
Washington, D.C. 20580

Although the FTC generally does not intervene in individual disputes, the information you provide may help indicate a pattern of possible law violations requiring action by the Commission.

# Shopping by Phone or Mail

Produced in cooperation with the Direct Marketing Association and the American Association of Retired Persons

December 1996

Shopping by phone or mail is a convenient alternative to shopping at a store. The Federal Trade Commission's Mail or Telephone Order Rule covers merchandise your order by mail, telephone, computer, and fax machine.

## Mail or Telephone Order Rule

By law, a company should ship your order within the time stated in its ads. If no time is promised, the company should ship your order within 30 days after receiving it.

If the company is unable to ship within the promised time, they must give you an "option notice." This notice gives you the choice of agreeing to the delay or canceling your order and receiving a prompt refund.

There is one exception to the 30-day Rule: if a company doesn't promise a shipping time, and you are applying for credit to pay for your purchase, the company has 50 days to ship after receiving your order.

## Fair Credit Billing Act (FCBA)

You're protected by the FCBA when you use your credit card to pay for purchases.

### Billing Errors

If you find an error on your credit or charge card statement, you may dispute the charge and withhold payment on the disputed amount while the charge is in dispute. The error might be a charge for the wrong amount, for something you did not accept, or for an item that was not delivered as agreed. Of course, you still must pay any part of the bill that is not in dispute, including finance charges on the undisputed amount.

If you decide to dispute a charge:

- Write to the creditor at the address indicated on the monthly statement for "billing inquiries." Include your name, address, credit card number, and a description of the billing error.
- Send your letter in a timely fashion. It must reach the creditor within 60 days after the first bill containing the error was mailed to you.

The creditor must acknowledge your complaint in writing within 30 days after receiving it, unless the problem has been resolved. The creditor must resolve the dispute within two billing cycles (but not more than 90 days) after receiving your letter.

### Unsatisfactory goods or services

You also may dispute charges for unsatisfactory goods or services. To take advantage of this protection regarding the quality of goods or services, you must:

- have made the purchase in your home state or within 100 miles of your current billing address. The charge must be for more than \$50;
- make a good faith effort first to resolve the dispute with the seller. However, you are not required to use any special procedure to do so.

Note that the dollar and distance limitations don't apply if the seller also is the card issuer or if a special business relationship exists between the seller and the card issuer.

### **Precautions**

Before ordering by phone or mail, consider your experience with the company or its general reputation. Determine the company's refund and return policies, the product's availability, and the total cost of your order.

### **Contacts for Resolving Problems**

If you have problems with mail or phone order purchases, try to resolve your dispute with the company. If that doesn't work, the following resources may be helpful:

- State and local consumer protection offices. Contact the offices in your home state and where the company is located.
- The Direct Marketing Association (DMA). Write:  
DMA Mail Order Action Line  
1101 17th Street, NW  
Washington, DC 20036
- Postal Inspectors. Call your local post office and ask for the Inspector-in-Charge.

You may want to have your name removed from direct mail or phone lists. Be aware, however, that if you purchase goods by mail after your name is removed, it may be added again. You may want to make a new request to have your name removed every few years. You also may want to ask mail or telephone order companies to retain your name on in-house lists only.

To remove your name from many national direct mail lists, write:

DMA Mail Preference Service

P.O. Box 9008

Farmingdale, NY 11735-9008 To avoid unwanted phone calls from many national marketers, send your name, address, and telephone number to:

DMA Telephone Preference Service

P.O. Box 9014

Farmingdale, NY 11735-9014

# Warranties

May 1998

When you make a major purchase, the manufacturer or seller makes an important promise to stand behind the product. It's called a warranty. Federal law requires that warranties be available for you to read before you buy. Coverage varies, so you can compare the extent of warranty coverage just as you compare the style, price, and other characteristics of products.

## Written Warranties

Although not required by law, written warranties come with most major purchases. When comparing written warranties, keep the following in mind:

- **How long does the warranty last?** Check the warranty to see when it begins and when it expires, as well as any conditions that may void coverage.
- **Who do you contact to get warranty service?** It may be the seller or the manufacturer who provides you with service.
- **What will the company do if the product fails?** Read to see whether the company will repair the item, replace it, or refund your money.
- **What parts and repair problems are covered?** Check to see if any parts of the product or types of repair problems are excluded from coverage. For example, some warranties require you to pay for labor charges. Also, look for conditions that could prove expensive or inconvenient, such as a requirement that you ship a heavy object to a factory for service, or that you return the item in the original carton.
- **Does the warranty cover "consequential damages?"** Many warranties do not cover damages caused by the product, or your time and expense in getting the damage repaired. For example, if your freezer breaks and the food spoils, the company will not pay for the lost food.
- **Are there any conditions or limitations on the warranty?** Some warranties provide coverage only if you maintain or use the product as directed. For example, a warranty may cover only personal uses—as opposed to business uses—of the product. Make sure the warranty will meet your needs.

## Spoken Warranties

If a salesperson makes a promise orally, such as that the company will provide free repairs, get it in writing. Otherwise, you may not be able to get the service that was promised.

## Service Contracts

When you buy a car, home, or major appliance, you may be offered a service contract. Although often called "extended warranties," service contracts are not warranties. Service contracts, like warranties, provide repair and/or maintenance for a specific time. Warranties, however, are

included in the price of the product; service contracts costs extra and are sold separately. To determine whether you need a service contract, consider:

- whether the warranty already covers the repairs and the time period of coverage that you would get under the service contract;
- whether the product is likely to need repairs and the potential costs of such repairs;
- the duration of the service contract;
- the reputation of the company offering the service contract.

### **Implied Warranties**

Implied warranties are created by state law, and all states have them. Almost every purchase you make is covered by an implied warranty.

The most common type of implied warranty—a "warranty of merchantability," means that the seller promises that the product will do what it is supposed to do. For example, a car will run and a toaster will toast.

Another type of implied warranty is the "warranty of fitness for a particular purpose." This applies when you buy a product on the seller's advice that it is suitable for a particular use. For example, a person who suggests that you buy a certain sleeping bag for zero-degree weather warrants that the sleeping bag will be suitable for zero degrees.

If your purchase does not come with a written warranty, it is still covered by implied warranties unless the product is marked "as is," or the seller otherwise indicates in writing that no warranty is given. Several states, including Kansas, Maine, Maryland,

Massachusetts, Mississippi, Vermont, West Virginia, and the District of Columbia, do not permit "as is" sales.

If problems arise that are not covered by the written warranty, you should investigate the protection given by your implied warranty.

Implied warranty coverage can last as long as four years, although the length of the coverage varies from state to state. A lawyer or a state consumer protection office can provide more information about implied warranty coverage in your state.

### **Preventing Problems**

To minimize problems:

- **Read the warranty before you buy.** Understand exactly what protection the warranty gives you.
- **Consider the reputation of the company offering the warranty.** If you're not familiar with the company, ask your local or state consumer protection office or Better Business Bureau if they have any complaints against the company. A warranty is only as good as the company that stands behind it.

- **Save your receipt and file it with the warranty.** You may need it to document the date of your purchase or prove that you're the original owner in the case of a nontransferable warranty.
- **Perform required maintenance and inspections.**
- **Use the product according to the manufacturer's instructions.** Abuse or misuse may void your warranty coverage.

## Resolving Disputes

If you have problems with a product or with getting warranty service:

- **Read your product instructions and warranty carefully.** Don't expect features or performance that your product wasn't designed for, or assume warranty coverage that was never promised in writing. A warranty doesn't mean that you'll automatically get a refund if the product is defective—the company may be entitled to try to fix it first. On the other hand, if you reported a defect to the company during the warranty period and the product wasn't fixed properly, the company must correct the problem, even if your warranty expires before the product is fixed.
- **Try to resolve the problem with the retailer.** If you can't, write to the manufacturer. Your warranty should list the company's mailing address. Send all letters by certified mail, return receipt requested, and keep copies (see the sample complaint letter on page 7).
- **Contact your state or local consumer protection office.** They can help you if you can't resolve the situation with the seller or manufacturer.
- **Research dispute resolution programs that try to informally settle any disagreements between you and the company.** Your local consumer protection office can suggest organizations to contact. Also, check your warranty; it may require dispute resolution procedures before going to court.
- **Consider small claims court.** If your dispute involves less than \$750, you can usually file a lawsuit in small claims court. The costs are relatively low, procedures are simple, and lawyers usually aren't needed. The clerk of the small claims court can tell you how to file your lawsuit and your state's dollar limits.
- **If all else fails, you may want to consider a lawsuit.** You can sue for damages or any other type of relief the court awards, including legal fees. A lawyer can advise you how to proceed.

## For More Information

You can file a complaint with the FTC by contacting the Consumer Response Center by phone: 202-FTC-HELP (382-4357); TDD: 202-326-2502; by mail: Consumer Response Center, Federal Trade Commission, 600 Pennsylvania Ave, NW, Washington, DC 20580; or through the Internet, using the [online complaint form](#). Although the Commission cannot resolve individual problems for consumers, it can act against a company if it sees a pattern of possible law violations.

The FTC publishes free brochures on many consumer issues. For a complete list of publications, write for **Best Sellers**, Consumer Response Center, Federal Trade Commission, 600 Pennsylvania Ave, NW, Washington, D.C. 20580; or call (202) FTC-HELP (382-4357), TDD (202) 326-2502.

### **Sample Complaint Letter**

(Your Address)

(Your City, State, Zip)

(Date)

(Name of Contact Person)

(Title)

(Company Name)

(Street Address)

(City, State, Zip Code)

Dear (Contact Person):

On (date), I purchased (or had repaired) a (name of the product with the serial or model number or service performed). I made this purchase at (location, date, and other important details of the transaction).

Unfortunately, your product (or service) has not performed well (or the service was inadequate) because (state the problem).

Therefore, to resolve the problem, I would appreciate your (state the specific action you want). Enclosed are copies (copies, not originals) of my records (receipts, guarantees, warranties, cancelled checks, contracts, model and serial numbers, and any other documents).

I look forward to your reply and a resolution to my problem and will wait (set a time limit) before seeking third-party assistance. Please contact me at the above address or by phone (home or office numbers with area codes).

Sincerely,

Your Name

Account Number



# Auto Service Contracts

May 1997

Buying a car? You also may be encouraged to buy an auto service contract to help protect against unexpected, costly repairs. While it may sound like a good idea, don't buy in until you understand both the terms of the contract and who is responsible for providing the coverage.

## The Auto Service Contract

A service contract is a promise to perform (or pay for) certain repairs or services. Sometimes called an "extended warranty," a service contract is not a warranty as defined by federal law. A service contract may be arranged at any time and always costs extra; a warranty comes with a new car and is included in the original price.

The separate and additional cost distinguishes a service contract from a warranty.

## The Terms

Before deciding whether to buy an auto service contract, ask these questions:

### ***Does the service contract duplicate any warranty coverage?***

Compare service contracts with the manufacturer's warranty before you buy. New cars come with a manufacturer's warranty, which usually offers coverage for at least one year or 12,000 miles, whichever comes first. Even used cars may come with some type of coverage (see table below).

You may decide to buy a "demonstrator" model — a car that has never been sold to a retail customer but has been driven for purposes other than test drives. If so, ask when warranty coverage begins and ends. Does it date from when you purchase the car or when the dealer first put the car into service?

### ***Who backs the service contract?***

Ask who performs or pays for repairs under the terms of the service contract. It may be the manufacturer, the dealer, or an independent company.

Many service contracts sold by dealers are handled by independent companies called administrators. Administrators act as claims adjusters, authorizing the payment of claims to any dealers under the contract. If you have a dispute over whether a claim should be paid, deal with the administrator.

If the administrator goes out of business, the dealership still may be obligated to perform under the contract. The reverse also may be true. If the dealer goes out of business, the administrator may be required to fulfill the terms of the contract. Whether you have recourse depends on your contract's terms and/or your state's laws.

Learn about the reputation of the dealer and the administrator. Ask for references and check them out. You also can contact your local or state consumer protection office, state

Department of Motor Vehicles, local Better Business Bureau, or local automobile dealers association to find out if they have public information on the firms. Look for the phone numbers and addresses in your telephone directory.

Find out how long the dealer or administrator has been in business, and try to determine whether they have the financial resources to meet their contractual obligations. Individual car dealers or dealer associations may set aside funds or buy insurance to cover future claims. Some independent companies are insured against a sudden rush of claims.

Find out if the auto service contract is underwritten by an insurance company. In some states, this is required. If the contract is backed by an insurance company, contact your State Insurance Commission to ask about the solvency of the company and whether any complaints have been filed.

***How much does the auto service contract cost?***

Usually, the price of the service contract is based on the car make, model, condition (new or used), coverage, and length of contract. The upfront cost can range from several hundred dollars to more than \$1,000.

In addition to the initial charge, you may need to pay a deductible each time your car is serviced or repaired. Under some service contracts, you pay one charge per visit for repairs — no matter how many. Other contracts require a deductible for each unrelated repair.

You also may need to pay transfer or cancellation fees if you sell your car or end the contract. Often, contracts limit the amount paid for towing or related rental car expenses.

***What is covered and not covered?***

Few auto service contracts cover all repairs. Indeed, common repairs for parts like brakes and clutches generally are not included in service contracts. If an item isn't listed, assume it's not covered.

Watch out for absolute exclusions that deny coverage for any reason. For example:

- If a covered part is damaged by a non-covered component, the claim may be denied.
- If the contract specifies that only "mechanical breakdowns" will be covered, problems caused by "normal wear and tear" may be excluded.

If the engine must be taken apart to diagnose a problem and it is discovered that non-covered parts need to be repaired or replaced, you may have to pay for the labor involved in the tear-down and re-assembling of the engine.

You may not have full protection even for parts that are covered in the contract. Some companies use a "depreciation factor" in calculating coverage: the company may pay only partial repair or replacement costs if they consider your car's mileage.

***How are claims handled?***

When your car needs to be repaired or serviced, you may be able to choose among several service dealers or authorized repair centers. Or, you may be required to return the vehicle to the selling dealer for service. That could be inconvenient if you bought the car from a dealership in another town.

Find out if your car will be covered if it breaks down while you're using it on a trip or if you take it when you move out of town. Some auto service contract companies and dealers offer service only in specific geographical areas.

Find out if you need prior authorization from the contract provider for any repair work or towing services. Be sure to ask:

- how long it takes to get authorization.
- whether you can get authorization outside of normal business hours.
- whether the company has a toll-free number for authorization. Test the toll-free number before you buy the contract to see if you can get through easily.

You may have to pay for covered repairs and then wait for the service company to reimburse you. If the auto service contract doesn't specify how long reimbursement usually takes, ask. Find out who settles claims in case you have a dispute with the service contract provider and need to use a dispute resolution program.

***Are new or reconditioned ("like") parts authorized for use in covered repairs?***

If this concerns you, ask. Some consumers are disappointed when they find out "reconditioned" engines are being used as replacement parts under some service contracts. Also ask whether the authorized repair facility maintains an adequate stock of parts. Repair delays may occur if authorized parts are not readily available and must be ordered.

***What are your responsibilities?***

Under the contract, you may have to follow all the manufacturer's recommendations for routine maintenance, such as oil and spark plug changes. Failure to do so could void the contract. To prove you have maintained the car properly, keep detailed records, including receipts.

Find out if the contract prohibits you from taking the car to an independent station for routine maintenance or performing the work yourself. The contract may specify that the selling dealer is the only authorized facility for servicing the car.

***What is the length of the service contract?***

If the service contract lasts longer than you expect to own the car, find out if it can be transferred when you sell the car, whether there's a fee, or if a shorter contract is available.

**Used Cars: Warranty Protection**

When shopping for a used car, look for a Buyer's Guide sticker posted on the car's side window. This sticker is required by the FTC on all used cars sold by dealers. It tells whether a service contract is available. It also indicates whether the vehicle is being sold with a warranty, with implied warranties only, or "as is."

- *Warranty.* If the manufacturer's warranty is still in effect on the used car, you may have to pay a fee to obtain coverage, making it a service contract. However, if the dealer absorbs the cost of the manufacturer's fee, the coverage is considered a warranty.

- *Implied Warranties Only.* There are two common types of implied warranties. Both are unspoken and unwritten and based on the principle that the seller stands behind the product. Under a "warranty of merchantability," the seller promises the product will do what it is supposed to do. For example, a toaster will toast, a car will run. If the car doesn't run, implied-warranties law says that the dealer must fix it (unless it was sold "as is") so that the buyer gets a working car. A "warranty of fitness for a particular purpose" applies when you buy a vehicle on a dealer's advice that it is suitable for a certain use, like hauling a trailer. Used cars usually are covered by implied warranties under state law.
- *As Is - No Warranty.* If you buy a car "as is," you must pay for all repairs, even if the car breaks down on the way home from the dealership. However, if you buy a dealer-service contract within 90 days of buying the used car, state law "implied warranties" may give you additional rights.

Some states prohibit "as is" sales on most or all used cars. Other states require the use of specific words to disclaim implied warranties. In addition, some states have used car "lemon laws" under which a consumer can receive a refund or replacement if the vehicle is seriously defective. To find out about your state laws, check with your local or state consumer protection office or attorney general.

## **Other Tips**

If you're told you must purchase an auto service contract to qualify for financing, contact the lender yourself to find out if this is true. Some consumers have had trouble canceling their service contract after discovering the lender didn't require one.

If you decide to buy a service contract through a car dealership — and the contract is backed by an administrator and/or a third party — make sure the dealer forwards your payment and gives you written confirmation. Some consumers have discovered too late that the dealer failed to forward their payment, leaving them with no coverage months after they signed a contract. Contact your local or state consumer protection office if you have reason to believe that your contract wasn't put into effect as agreed.

In some states, service contract providers are subject to insurance regulations. Find out if this is true in your state. Insurance regulations generally require companies to:

- maintain an adequate financial reserve to pay claims.
- base their contract fees on expected claims. Some service providers have been known to make huge profits because the cost of their contracts far exceeds the cost of repairs or services they provide.
- seek approval from the state insurance office for premiums or contract fees.

## **Complaints**

To report contract problems with a service provider, contact your local and state consumer protection agencies, including the state insurance commissioner and state attorney general.

If you need help resolving a dispute, contact the Better Business Bureau, the state attorney general, or the consumer protection office in your area. Also, contact law schools in your area and ask if they have dispute resolution programs.

You also can contact the Federal Trade Commission. Write: Consumer Response Center, Federal Trade Commission, Washington, DC 20580. Although the FTC generally does not intervene in individual disputes, the information you provide may indicate a pattern of possible law violations requiring action by the Commission.

### **More Information**

The FTC publishes a number of brochures on buying and leasing cars. For a complete list, contact: **Best Sellers**, Consumer Response Center, Federal Trade Commission, Washington, DC 20580; 202-326-2222.



# Buying A New Car

March 1999

A new car is second only to a home as the most expensive purchase many consumers make. According to the National Automobile Dealers Association, the average price of a new car sold in the United States as of June 1998 was \$23,480. That's why it's important to know how to make a smart deal.

## Buying Your New Car

Think about what car model and options you want and how much you're willing to spend. Do some research. You'll be less likely to feel pressured into making a hasty or expensive decision at the showroom and more likely to get a better deal.

Consider these suggestions:

- Check publications at a library or bookstore, or on the Internet, that discuss new car features and prices. These may provide information on the dealer's costs for specific models and options.
- Shop around to get the best possible price by comparing models and prices in ads and at dealer showrooms. You also may want to contact car-buying services and broker-buying services to make comparisons.
- Plan to negotiate on price. Dealers may be willing to bargain on their profit margin, often between 10 and 20 percent. Usually, this is the difference between the manufacturer's suggested retail price (MSRP) and the invoice price.

Because the price is a factor in the dealer's calculations regardless of whether you pay cash or finance your car — and also affects your monthly payments — negotiating the price can save you money.

- Consider ordering your new car if you don't see what you want on the dealer's lot. This may involve a delay, but cars on the lot may have options you don't want — and that can raise the price. However, dealers often want to sell their current inventory quickly, so you may be able to negotiate a good deal if an in-stock car meets your needs.

## Learning the Terms

Negotiations often have a vocabulary of their own. Here are some terms you may hear when you're talking price.

- **Invoice Price** is the manufacturer's initial charge to the dealer. This usually is higher than the dealer's final cost because dealers receive rebates, allowances, discounts, and incentive awards. Generally, the invoice price *should* include freight (also known as destination and delivery). If you're buying a car based on the invoice price (for example, "at invoice,"

"\$100 below invoice," "two percent above invoice"), and if freight is already included, make sure freight isn't added again to the sales contract.

- **Base Price** is the cost of the car without options, but includes standard equipment and factory warranty. This price is printed on the Monroney sticker.
- **Monroney Sticker Price (MSRP)** shows the base price, the manufacturer's installed options with the manufacturer's suggested retail price, the manufacturer's transportation charge, and the fuel economy (mileage). Affixed to the car window, this label is required by federal law, and may be removed only by the purchaser.
- **Dealer Sticker Price**, usually on a supplemental sticker, is the Monroney sticker price plus the suggested retail price of dealer-installed options, such as additional dealer markup (ADM) or additional dealer profit (ADP), dealer preparation, and undercoating.

### Financing Your New Car

If you decide to finance your car, be aware that the financing obtained by the dealer, even if the dealer contacts lenders on your behalf, may not be the best deal you can get. Contact lenders directly. Compare the financing they offer you with the financing the dealer offers you. Because offers vary, shop around for the best deal, comparing the annual percentage rate (APR) and the length of the loan. When negotiating to finance a car, be wary of focusing only on the monthly payment. The total amount you will pay depends on the price of the car you negotiate, the APR, and the length of the loan.

Sometimes, dealers offer very low financing rates for specific cars or models, but may not be willing to negotiate on the price of these cars. To qualify for the special rates, you may be required to make a large down payment. With these conditions, you may find that it's sometimes more affordable to pay higher financing charges on a car that is lower in price or to buy a car that requires a smaller down payment.

Before you sign a contract to purchase or finance the car, consider the terms of the financing and evaluate whether it is affordable. Before you drive off the lot, be sure to have a copy of the contract that both you and the dealer have signed and be sure that all blanks are filled in.

Some dealers and lenders may ask you to buy credit insurance to pay off your loan if you should die or become disabled. Before you buy credit insurance, consider the cost, and whether it's worthwhile. Check your existing policies to avoid duplicating benefits. Credit insurance is not required by federal law. If your dealer requires you to buy credit insurance for car financing, it must be included in the cost of credit. That is, it must be reflected in the APR. Your state Attorney General also may have requirements about credit insurance. Check with your state Insurance Commissioner or state consumer protection agency.

### Trading in Your Old Car

Discuss the possibility of a trade-in only after you've negotiated the best possible price for your new car and after you've researched the value of your old car. Check the library for reference



books or magazines that can tell you how much it is worth. This information may help you get a better price from the dealer. Though it may take longer to sell your car yourself, you generally will get more money than if you trade it in.

### **Considering a Service Contract**

Service contracts that you may buy with a new car provide for the repair of certain parts or problems. These contracts are offered by manufacturers, dealers, or independent companies and may or may not provide coverage beyond the manufacturer's warranty. Remember that a warranty is included in the price of the car while a service contract costs extra.

Before deciding to purchase a service contract, read it carefully and consider these questions:

- What's the difference between the coverage under the warranty and the coverage under the service contract?
- What repairs are covered?
- Is routine maintenance covered?
- Who pays for the labor? The parts?
- Who performs the repairs? Can repairs be made elsewhere?
- How long does the service contract last?
- What are the cancellation and refund policies?

### Worksheet for Buying a New Car

Before you negotiate the price of your next new car,  
use this worksheet to establish the bargaining room.

Model \_\_\_\_\_ Base Price \_\_\_\_\_

Option:	Invoice Price	Retail Price
Transmission: Automatic    Manual _____		
Engine: Size _____		
Brakes: Antilock    Power-assisted _____		
Rear Window: Wiper    Defroster _____		
Wheels and Tires: Alloy Wheels All Season Tires		
Power Locks		
Air Conditioning		
Audio System: AM-FM    w/cassette    w/CD _____		
Seats: Power    Heated    Leather _____		
Mirrors and Lights: Illuminated Dual Vanity    Mirrors Exterior Power Mirrors Map Lights		
Cellular Telephone		
Alarm System		
Remote Keyless Entry		
Sunroof		
Other: _____ _____ _____		

#### For More Information

You can file a complaint with the FTC by contacting the Consumer Response Center by phone: 202-FTC-HELP (382-4357); TDD: 202-326-2502; by mail: Consumer Response Center, Federal Trade Commission, 600 Pennsylvania Ave, NW, Washington, DC 20580; or through the Internet, using the [online complaint form](#). Although the Commission cannot resolve individual problems for consumers, it can act against a company if it sees a pattern of possible law violations.

The FTC publishes free brochures on many consumer issues. For a [complete list of publications](#), write for **Best Sellers**, Consumer Response Center, Federal Trade Commission, 600 Pennsylvania Ave, NW, Washington, D.C. 20580; or call (202) FTC-HELP (382-4357), TDD (202) 326-2502.

\*You can get the invoice price by looking at the dealer's invoice or reviewing car publications.

## Buying a Used Car

March 1998

**B**efore you start shopping for a car, you'll need to do some homework. Spending time now may save you serious money later. Think about your driving habits, your needs, and your budget. You can learn about car models, options, and prices by reading newspaper ads, both display and classified. There is a wealth of information about used cars on the Internet: enter "used car" as the key words and you'll find additional information on how to buy a used car, detailed instructions for conducting a pre-purchase inspection, and ads for cars available for sale, among other information. Libraries and book stores also have publications that compare car models, options, and costs, and offer information about frequency-of-repair records, safety tests, and mileage. Many of these publications have details on the do's and don'ts of buying a used car.

Once you've narrowed your car choices, research the frequency of repair and maintenance costs on the models in auto-related consumer magazines. The U.S. Department of Transportation's Auto Safety Hotline (1-800-424-9393) gives information on recalls.

You have two choices: pay in full or finance over time. If you finance, the total cost of the car increases. That's because you're also paying for the cost of credit, which includes interest and other loan costs. You'll also have to consider how much you can put down, your monthly payment, the length of the loan, and the annual percentage rate (APR). Keep in mind that annual percentage rates usually are higher and loan periods generally are shorter on used cars than on new ones.

Dealers and lenders offer a variety of loan terms and payment schedules. Shop around, compare offers, and negotiate the best deal you can. Be cautious about advertisements offering financing to first-time buyers or people with bad credit. These offers often require a big down payment and a high APR. If you agree to financing that carries a high APR, you may be taking a big risk. If you decide to sell the car before the loan expires, the amount you receive from the sale may be far less than the amount you need to pay off the loan. If the car is repossessed or declared a total loss because of an accident, you may be obligated to pay a considerable amount to repay the loan even after the proceeds from the sale of the car or the insurance payment have been deducted. If your budget is tight, you may want to consider paying cash for a less expensive car than you first had in mind.

If you decide to finance, make sure you understand the following aspects of the loan agreement before you sign any documents:

- the exact price you're paying for the vehicle
- the amount you're financing
- the finance charge (the dollar amount the credit will cost you)
- the APR (a measure of the cost of credit, expressed as a yearly rate)

- the number and amount of payments
- the total sales price (the sum of the monthly payments plus the down payment) Used cars are sold through a variety of outlets: franchise and independent dealers, rental car companies, leasing companies, and used car superstores. You can even buy a used car on the Internet. Ask friends, relatives and co-workers for recommendations. You may want to call your local consumer protection agency, state Attorney General (AG), and the Better Business Bureau (BBB) to find out if any unresolved complaints are on file about a particular dealer.

Some dealers are attracting customers with "no-haggle prices," "factory certified" used cars, and better warranties. Consider the dealer's reputation when you evaluate these ads.

Dealers are not required by law to give used car buyers a three-day right to cancel. The right to return the car in a few days for a refund exists only if the dealer grants this privilege to buyers. Dealers may describe the right to cancel as a "cooling-off" period, a money-back guarantee, or a "no questions asked" return policy. Before you purchase from a dealer, ask about the dealer's return policy, get it in writing and read it carefully.

The Federal Trade Commission's Used Car Rule requires dealers to post a Buyers Guide in every used car they offer for sale. This includes light-duty vans, light-duty trucks, demonstrators, and program cars. Demonstrators are new cars that have not been owned, leased, or used as rentals, but have been driven by dealer staff. Program cars are low-mileage, current-model-year vehicles returned from short-term leases or rentals. Buyers Guides do not have to be posted on motorcycles and most recreational vehicles. Anyone who sells less than six cars a year doesn't have to post a Buyers Guide.

The Buyers Guide must tell you:

- whether the vehicle is being sold "as is" or with a warranty
- what percentage of the repair costs a dealer will pay under the warranty
- that spoken promises are difficult to enforce
- to get all promises in writing
- to keep the Buyers Guide for reference after the sale
- the major mechanical and electrical systems on the car, including some of the major problems you should look out for
- to ask to have the car inspected by an independent mechanic before you buy.

When you buy a used car from a dealer, get the original Buyers Guide that was posted in the vehicle, or a copy. The Guide must reflect any negotiated changes in warranty coverage. It also becomes part of your sales contract and overrides any contrary provisions. For example, if the Buyers Guide says the car comes with a warranty and the contract says the car is sold "as is," the dealer must give you the warranty described in the Guide. When the dealer offers a vehicle "as is," the box next to the "As Is - No Warranty" disclosure on the Buyers Guide must be checked. If the box is checked but the dealer promises to repair the vehicle or cancel the sale if you're not

satisfied, make sure the promise is written on the Buyers Guide. Otherwise, you may have a hard time getting the dealer to make good on his word. Some states, including Connecticut, Kansas, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Minnesota, Mississippi, New Jersey, New York, Rhode Island, Vermont, West Virginia and the District of Columbia, don't allow "as is" sales for many used vehicles.

Three states—Louisiana, New Hampshire, and Washington—require different disclosures than those on the Buyers Guide. If the dealer fails to provide proper state disclosures, the sale is not "as is." To find out what disclosures are required for "as is" sales in your state, contact your state Attorney General.

State laws hold dealers responsible if cars they sell don't meet reasonable quality standards. These obligations are called implied warranties—unspoken, unwritten promises from the seller to the buyer. However, dealers in most states can use the words "as is" or "with all faults" in a written notice to buyers to eliminate implied warranties. There is no specified time period for implied warranties.

### **Warranty of Merchantability**

*The most common type of implied warranty is the warranty of merchantability:* The seller promises that the product offered for sale will do what it's supposed to. That a car will run is an example of a warranty of merchantability. This promise applies to the basic functions of a car. It does not cover everything that could go wrong.

Breakdowns and other problems after the sale don't prove the seller breached the warranty of merchantability. A breach occurs only if the buyer can prove that a defect existed at the time of sale. A problem that occurs after the sale may be the result of a defect that existed at the time of sale or not. As a result, a dealer's liability is judged case-by-case.

### **Warranty of Fitness for a Particular Purpose**

A warranty of fitness for a particular purpose applies when you buy a vehicle based on the dealer's advice that it is suitable for a particular use. For example, a dealer who suggests you buy a specific vehicle for hauling a trailer in effect is promising that the vehicle will be suitable for that purpose.

If you have a written warranty that doesn't cover your problems, you still may have coverage through implied warranties. That's because when a dealer sells a vehicle with a written warranty or service contract, implied warranties are included automatically. The dealer can't delete this protection. Any limit on an implied warranty's time must be included on the written warranty.

JA 265, CONSUMER LAW GUIDE  
**APPENDIX C: FTC INFORMATION SHEETS**

---

*In states that don't allow "as is" sales, an "Implied Warranties Only" disclosure is printed on the Buyers Guide in place of the "As Is" disclosure. The box beside this disclosure will be checked if the dealer decides to sell the car with no written warranty.*

*In states that do allow "as is" sales, the "Implied Warranties Only" disclosure should appear on the Buyers Guide if the dealer decides to sell a vehicle with implied warranties and no written warranty. A copy of the Buyers Guide with the "Implied Warranties Only" disclosure is available here.*

Dealers who offer a written warranty must complete the warranty section of the Buyers Guide. Because terms and conditions vary, it may be useful to compare and negotiate coverage.

Dealers may offer a full or limited warranty on all or some of a vehicle's systems or components. Most used car warranties are limited and their coverage varies. A full warranty includes the following terms and conditions.

- Anyone who owns the vehicle during the warranty period is entitled to warranty service.
- Warranty service will be provided free of charge, including such costs as removing and reinstalling a covered system.
- You have the choice of a replacement or a full refund if, after a reasonable number of tries, the dealer cannot repair the vehicle or a covered system.
- You only have to tell the dealer that warranty service is needed in order to get it, unless the dealer can prove that it is reasonable to require you to do more.
- Implied warranties have no time limits.

If any of these statements doesn't apply, the warranty is limited.

A full or limited warranty doesn't have to cover the entire vehicle. The dealer may specify that only certain systems are covered. Some parts or systems may be covered by a full warranty; others by a limited warranty.

The dealer must check the appropriate box on the Buyers Guide to indicate whether the warranty is full or limited and the dealer must include the following information in the "Warranty" section:

- the percentage of the repair cost that the dealer will pay. For example, "the dealer will pay 100 percent of the labor and 100 percent of the parts . . .";
- the specific parts and systems—such as the frame, body, or brake system—that are covered by the warranty. The back of the Buyers Guide lists the major systems where problems may occur;
- the warranty term for each covered system. For example, "30 days or 1,000 miles, whichever comes first"; and
- whether there's a deductible and, if so, how much.

You have the right to see a copy of the dealer's warranty before you buy. Review it carefully to determine what is covered. The warranty gives detailed information, such as how to get repairs for a covered system or part. It also tells who is legally responsible for fulfilling the terms of the warranty. If it's a third party, investigate their reputation and whether they're insured. Find out the name of the insurer, and call to verify the information. Then check out the third-party company with your local Better Business Bureau. That's not foolproof, but it is prudent. Make sure you receive a copy of the dealer's warranty document if you buy a car that is offered with a warranty.

If the manufacturer's warranty still is in effect, the dealer may include it in the "systems covered/duration" section of the Buyers Guide. To make sure you can take advantage of the coverage, ask the dealer for the car's warranty documents. Verify the information (what's covered, expiration date/miles, necessary paperwork) by calling the manufacturer's zone office. Make sure you have the Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) when you call.

Like a warranty, a service contract provides repair and/or maintenance for a specific period. But warranties are included in the price of a product, while service contracts cost extra and are sold separately. To decide if you need a service contract, consider whether:

- the service contract duplicates warranty coverage or offers protection that begins after the warranty runs out. Does the service contract extend beyond the time you expect to own the car? If so, is the service contract transferable or is a shorter contract available?
- the vehicle is likely to need repairs and their potential costs. You can determine the value of a service contract by figuring whether the cost of repairs is likely to exceed the price of the contract.
- the service contract covers all parts and systems. Check out all claims carefully. For example, "bumper to bumper" coverage may not mean what you think.
- a deductible is required and, if so, the amount and terms.
- the contract covers incidental expenses, such as towing and rental car charges while your car is being serviced.
- repairs and routine maintenance, such as oil changes, have to be done at the dealer.
- there's a cancellation and refund policy for the service contract and, whether there are cancellation fees.
- the dealer or company offering the service contract is reputable. Read the contract carefully to determine who is legally responsible for fulfilling the terms of the contract. Some dealers sell third-party service contracts.

The dealer must check the appropriate box on the Buyers Guide if a service contract is offered, except in states where service contracts are regulated by insurance laws. If the Guide doesn't include a service contract reference and you're interested in buying one, ask the salesperson for more information.



If you buy a service contract from the dealer within 90 days of buying a used vehicle, federal law prohibits the dealer from eliminating implied warranties on the systems covered in the contract. For example, if you buy a car "as is," the car normally is not covered by implied warranties. But if you buy a service contract covering the engine, you automatically get implied warranties on the engine. These may give you protection beyond the scope of the service contract. Make sure you get *written* confirmation that your service contract is in effect.

The Buyers Guide cautions you not to rely on spoken promises. They are difficult to enforce because there may not be any way for a court to determine with any confidence what was said. Get all promises written into the Guide.

### **Pre-Purchase Independent Inspection**

It's best to have any used car inspected by an independent mechanic before you buy it. For about \$100 or less, you'll get a general indication of the mechanical condition of the vehicle. An inspection is a good idea even if the car has been "certified" and inspected by the dealer and is being sold with a warranty or service contract. A mechanical inspection is different from a safety inspection. Safety inspections usually focus on conditions that make a car unsafe to drive. They are not designed to determine the overall reliability or mechanical condition of a vehicle.

To find a pre-purchase inspection facility, check your Yellow Pages under "Automotive Diagnostic Service" or ask friends, relatives and co-workers for referrals. Look for facilities that display certifications like an Automotive Service Excellence (ASE) seal. Certification indicates that some or all of the technicians meet basic standards of knowledge and competence in specific technical areas. Make sure the certifications are current, but remember that certification alone is no guarantee of good or honest work. Also ask to see current licenses if state or local law requires such facilities to be licensed or registered. Check with your state Attorney General's office or local consumer protection agency to find out whether there's a record of complaints about particular facilities.

There are no standard operating procedures for pre-purchase inspections. Ask what the inspection includes, how long it takes, and the price. Get this information in writing.

If the dealer won't let you take the car off the lot, perhaps because of insurance restrictions, you may be able to find a mobile inspection service that will go to the dealer. If that's not an option, ask the dealer to have the car inspected at a facility you designate. You will have to pay the inspection fee.

Once the vehicle has been inspected, ask the mechanic for a written report with a cost estimate for all necessary repairs. Be sure the report includes the vehicle's make, model and VIN. Make sure you understand every item. If you decide to make a purchase offer to the dealer after considering the inspection's results, you can use the estimated repair costs to negotiate the price of the vehicle.



The Buyers Guide lists an auto's 14 major systems and some serious problems that may occur in each. This list may help you and your mechanic evaluate the mechanical condition of the vehicle. The list also may help you compare warranties offered on different cars or by different dealers.

The back of the Buyers Guide lists the name and address of the dealership. It also gives the name and telephone number of the person you should contact at the dealership if you have problems or complaints after the sale.

The dealer may include a buyer's signature line at the bottom of the Buyers Guide. If the line is included, the following statement must be written or printed close to it: "I hereby acknowledge receipt of the Buyers Guide at the closing of this sale." Your signature means you received the Buyers Guide at closing. It does not mean that the dealer complied with the Rule's other requirements, such as posting a Buyers Guide in all the vehicles offered for sale.

If you buy a used car and the sales discussion is conducted in Spanish, you are entitled to see and keep a Spanish-language version of the Buyers Guide.

An alternative to buying from a dealer is buying from an individual. You may see ads in newspapers, on bulletin boards, or on a car. Buying a car from a private party is very different from buying a car from a dealer.

- Private sellers generally are not covered by the Used Car Rule and don't have to use the Buyers Guide. However, you can use the Guide's list of an auto's major systems as a shopping tool. You also can ask the seller if you can have the vehicle inspected by your mechanic.
- Private sales usually are not covered by the "implied warranties" of state law. That means a private sale probably will be on an "as is" basis, unless your purchase agreement with the seller specifically states otherwise. If you have a written contract, the seller must live up to the promises stated in the contract. The car also may be covered by a manufacturer's warranty or a separately purchased service contract. However, warranties and service contracts may not be transferable, and other limits or costs may apply. Before you buy the car, ask to review its warranty or service contract.
- Many states do not require individuals to ensure that their vehicles will pass state inspection or carry a minimum warranty before they offer them for sale. Ask your state Attorney General's office or local consumer protection agency about the requirements in your state.

Whether you buy a used car from a dealer, a co-worker, or a neighbor, follow these tips to learn as much as you can about the car:

- Examine the car yourself using an inspection checklist. You can find a checklist in many of the magazine articles, books and Internet sites that deal with buying a used car.

- Test drive the car under varied road conditions—on hills, highways, and in stop-and-go traffic.
- Ask for the car's maintenance record. If the owner doesn't have copies, contact the dealership or repair shop where most of the work was done. They may share their files with you.
- Talk to the previous owner, especially if the present owner is unfamiliar with the car's history.
- Have the car inspected by a mechanic you hire.

If you have a problem that you think is covered by a warranty or service contract, follow the instructions to get service. If a dispute arises, there are several steps you can take:

- Try to work it out with the dealer. Talk with the salesperson or, if necessary, the owner of the dealership. Many problems can be resolved at this level. However, if you believe you're entitled to service, but the dealer disagrees, you can take other steps.
- If your warranty is backed by a car manufacturer, contact the local representative of the manufacturer. The local or zone representative is authorized to adjust and decide about warranty service and repairs to satisfy customers. Some manufacturers also are willing to repair certain problems in specific models for free, even if the manufacturer's warranty does not cover the problem. Ask the manufacturer's zone representative or the service department of a franchised dealership that sells your car model whether there is such a policy.
- Contact your local Better Business Bureau, state Attorney General, or the Department of Motor Vehicles. You also might consider using a dispute resolution organization to arbitrate your disagreement if you and the dealer are willing. Under the terms of many warranties, this may be a required first step before you can sue the dealer or manufacturer. Check your warranty to see if this is the case. If you bought your car from a franchised dealer, you may be able to seek mediation through the Automotive Consumer Action Program (AUTOCAP), a dispute resolution program coordinated nationally by the National Automobile Dealers Association and sponsored through state and local dealer associations in many cities. Check with the dealer association in your area to see if they operate a mediation program.
- If none of these steps is successful, small claims court is an option. Here, you can resolve disputes involving small amounts of money, often without an attorney. The clerk of your local small claims court can tell you how to file a suit and what the dollar limit is in your state.
- The Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act also may be helpful. Under this federal law, you can sue based on breach of express warranties, implied warranties, or a service contract. If successful, consumers can recover reasonable attorneys' fees and other court costs. A lawyer can advise you if this law applies.

To learn more contact: Consumer Response Center, Federal Trade Commission,  
Washington, D.C. 20580; (202) 326-2222; TDD (202) 326-2502.

# FTC Consumer Alert!

## Look Before You Lease

December 1997

To lease or to buy? That's the choice you face when mulling over makes and models and deciding which car deal best meets your needs. Leasing a car is not the same as buying one. When you buy, you own the car. When you lease, you pay to drive someone else's vehicle. Although leasing can involve lower monthly payments than a loan, at lease end, you will have no ownership or equity in the car.

The number of new car leases is skyrocketing. Before you decide whether to lease or buy, the Federal Trade Commission reminds you: don't be dazzled by so-called deals. Ask questions, nail down the details, read the fine print, and shop around.

If you're thinking of leasing, the FTC offers these shopping tips:

1. Shop as if you're buying a car. Negotiate all the lease terms, including the price of the vehicle. Lowering the lease price will help reduce your monthly payments. Get all the terms in writing.
2. Learn the language of leasing:

In a ***closed-end lease***, you return the car at the end of the lease and "walk away," but you're still usually responsible for certain end-of-lease charges, such as excess mileage, wear and tear, and disposition.

In an ***open-end lease***, you pay the difference between the value stated in your contract and the lessor's appraised value at the end of the lease.

***Lease inception fees*** are payments you must make when the lease starts, and may include a down payment, security deposit, acquisition fee, first month's payment, taxes and title fees. Ask for a list of all charges due at lease inception. You may be able to negotiate some or all of the terms.

The ***capitalized cost*** is the price of the car for leasing purposes plus taxes and extra charges like service contracts and registration fees.

The ***capitalized cost reduction*** is similar to a down payment. If you're trading in a car, make sure the dealer applies the trade-in value to the price your lease is based on. The trade-in credit may reduce your down payment or monthly payments.

3. Ask whether extra charges will be assessed for excessive mileage, wear and tear,

disposition and early termination, and find out the amount of these charges. Most leases allow you to drive 12,000 to 15,000 a year; if you put on more miles, expect a charge of 10 to 25 cents for each additional mile. You may think the ding in the door is normal wear and tear; to the lessor it may be significant damage. Check out penalties for an early return; expect to pay a substantial charge if you give the car up before the end of your lease.

4. Make sure the manufacturer's warranty covers the entire lease term and the number of miles you're likely to drive.
5. Consider "gap insurance" to cover the difference -- sometimes thousands of dollars -- between what you owe on the lease and what the car is worth if it's stolen or totaled in an accident.
6. Before you sign the deal, take a copy of the contract home and review it carefully away from any dealer pressure. Be alert for any charges that were not disclosed at the dealership, like conveyance, disposition, and preparation fees.
7. Federal law requires lessors to provide lease cost information before you sign the lease. Take a copy of the attached form to the dealer and ask them to complete it. Although these specific disclosures are not mandatory until January 1, 1998, dealers may be willing to provide the information now. If the dealer declines, consider shopping elsewhere.

Federal Reserve Board: *"Keys to Vehicle Leasing"*

For more information about buying or leasing a car, visit the FTC's web site at [www.ftc.gov](http://www.ftc.gov).

# Vehicle Repossession

February 1998

When you finance or lease a car, truck or other vehicle, your creditor or lessor holds important rights on the vehicle until you've made the last loan payment or fully paid off your leasing obligation. These rights are established by the signed contract and by state law. For example, if your payments are late or you default on your contract in any way, your creditor or lessor may have the right to repossess your car. In many states, creditors or lessors can do this legally without going to court or warning you in advance, as long as they do not breach the peace. In addition, your creditor or lessor may be able to sell your contract to a third party, called an assignee, who may have the same rights and responsibilities as the original creditor or lessor.

However, some state laws limit the ways a creditor or lessor can repossess and sell a vehicle to reduce or eliminate your debt. If any rules are violated, the creditor or lessor may be required to pay you damages.

## Seizing the Car

In many states, your creditor or lessor has legal authority to seize your vehicle as soon as you default on your loan or lease. Because state laws differ, read your contract to find out what constitutes a default. In some states, failure to make a payment on time or to meet your other contractual responsibilities are considered defaults.

If your creditor or lessor has agreed to change your payment date or any other contractual obligations, it's possible that the terms of your original contract may no longer apply. Such a change may be made orally or in writing. It's best to get any changes in writing because oral agreements are difficult to prove.

If you default on your loan, the law in most states allows the creditor or lessor to repossess your car. In some states, creditors or lessors are allowed on your property to seize your car without letting you know in advance.

At the same time, the law usually doesn't allow your creditor or lessor to commit a breach of the peace in connection with repossession. In some states, removing your car from a closed garage without your permission may constitute a breach of the peace.

Creditors or lessors who breach the peace in seizing your car may be required to compensate you if they harm you or your property.

## Selling the Car

Once your car has been repossessed, your creditor or lessor may decide to keep the car as compensation for your debt or sell it in either a public or private sale. In some states, your

creditor or lessor must let you know what will happen to the car. For example, if a creditor or lessor chooses to sell the car at public auction, state law may require that the creditor or lessor tell you the date of the sale so that you can attend and participate in the bidding. If the vehicle is to be sold privately, you may have a right to know the date it will be sold.

In either of these circumstances, you may be entitled to buy back the vehicle by paying the full amount you owe, plus any expenses connected with its repossession, such as storage and preparation for sale. In some states, the law allows you to reinstate your contract—reclaim your car by paying the amount you owe, as well as repossession and related expenses (such as attorney fees). If you reclaim your car, you must make your payments on time and meet the terms of your reinstated or renegotiated contract to avoid another repossession.

The sale of a repossessed car must be conducted in a commercially reasonable manner—according to standard custom in a particular business or an established market. For example, the sale price might not be the highest possible price—or even what you may consider a good price—but a sale price far below fair market value may indicate that the sale was not commercially reasonable. Depending on state law, failure to sell the car in a commercially reasonable manner may give you either a claim against your creditor or lessor for damages or a defense against a deficiency judgment—a court order mandating you to pay the debt you owe.

Regardless of the method used to dispose of a repossessed car, a creditor or lessor usually may not keep or sell any personal property found inside. Since state laws vary, check to see if this applies in your state. State laws also may require your creditor or lessor to use reasonable care to prevent others from removing your property from the repossessed car. If you find that your creditor or lessor cannot account for articles left in your car, talk to an attorney about whether your state offers a right to compensation.

### **Paying the Deficiency**

A deficiency is any amount you still owe on your contract after your creditor or lessor sells the vehicle and applies the amount received to your unpaid obligation. For example, if you owe \$2,500 on the car and your creditor or lessor sells the car for \$1,500, the deficiency is \$1,000 plus any other fees you owe under the contract, such as those related to the repossession and early termination of your lease or early payoff of your financing. In most states, a creditor or lessor who has followed the proper procedures for repossession and sale is allowed to sue you for a deficiency judgment to collect the remaining amount owed on your credit or lease contract.

Depending on your state's law and other factors, if you are sued for a deficiency judgment, you should be notified of the date of the court hearing. This may be your only opportunity to present any legal defense. If your creditor or lessor breached the peace when seizing the vehicle or failed to sell the car in a commercially reasonable manner, you may have a legal defense against a deficiency judgment. An attorney will be able to tell you whether you have grounds to contest a deficiency judgment.

## Talking with Your Creditor or Lessor

It's easier to try to prevent a vehicle repossession from taking place than to dispute it afterward. Contact your creditor or lessor when you realize you will be late with a payment. Many creditors or lessors will work with you if they believe you will be able to pay soon, even if slightly late.

Sometimes you may be able to negotiate a delay in your payment or a revised schedule of payments. If you reach an agreement to modify your original contract, get it in writing to avoid questions later.

Still, your creditor or lessor may refuse to accept late payments or make other changes in your contract and may demand that you return the car. By voluntarily agreeing to a repossession, you may reduce your creditor or lessor's expenses, which you would be responsible for paying. Remember that even if you return the car voluntarily, you are responsible for paying any deficiency on your credit or lease contract, and your creditor or lessor still may enter the late payments and/or repossession on your credit report.

If you need help in dealing with your credit or lease contract, consider using a credit counseling service. There are nonprofit organizations in every state that advise consumers on debt management. Counselors often try to arrange a repayment plan that is acceptable to you and your creditors. They also can help you set up a realistic budget and plan expenditures. These counseling services are offered at little or no cost to consumers. Check your telephone directory for the office nearest you.

In addition, universities, military bases, credit unions, and housing authorities often operate nonprofit counseling programs. They also are likely to charge little or nothing for their assistance. Or check with your local bank or consumer protection office to see if it has a list of reputable, low-cost financial counseling services.

## Where to Find More Information

The Federal Trade Commission does not resolve individual problems between creditors or lessors and consumers, but it can act against a company if it sees a pattern of possible federal law violations. If you have a complaint that may involve a violation of consumer protection laws administered by the Commission, write to: Consumer Response Center, Federal Trade Commission, Washington, D.C. 20580.

The FTC publishes other materials on credit and leasing, including:

- *Credit and Your Consumer Rights*
- *Credit Practices Rule*
- *Fair Credit Reporting*
- *Keys to Vehicle Leasing*



- *Truth in Leasing*
- *Look Before You Lease*

For free copies, contact the Correspondence Branch, Federal Trade Commission, Washington, D.C. 20580; (202) 326-2222. For a complete list of FTC consumer publications, ask for a copy of **Best Sellers**.

# Credit and Your Consumer Rights

December 1997

A good credit rating is very important. Businesses inspect your credit history when they evaluate your applications for credit, insurance, employment, and even leases. Based on your credit payment history, businesses can choose to grant or deny you credit provided you receive fair and equal treatment. Sometimes, things happen that can cause credit problems: a temporary loss of income, an illness, even a computer error. Solving credit problems may take time and patience, but it doesn't have to be an ordeal.

The Federal Trade Commission (FTC) enforces credit laws that protect your right to obtain, use, and maintain credit. These laws do not guarantee that everyone will receive credit. Instead, the credit laws protect your rights by requiring businesses to give all consumers a fair and equal opportunity to receive credit and to resolve disputes over credit errors. This brochure explains your rights under these laws and offers practical tips to help you solve credit problems.

## Your Credit Report

Your credit payment history is recorded in a file or report. These files or reports are maintained and sold by "consumer reporting agencies" (CRAs). One type of CRA is commonly known as a credit bureau. You have a credit record on file at a credit bureau if you have ever applied for a credit or charge account, a personal loan, insurance, or a job. Your credit record contains information about your income, debts, and credit payment history. It also indicates whether you have been sued, arrested, or have filed for bankruptcy.

The Fair Credit Reporting Act (FCRA) is designed to help ensure that CRAs furnish correct and complete information to businesses to use when evaluating your application.

### Your rights under the Fair Credit Reporting Act:

- You have the right to receive a copy of your credit report. The copy of your report must contain all of the information in your file at the time of your request.
- You have the right to know the name of anyone who received your credit report in the last year for most purposes or in the last two years for employment purposes.
- Any company that denies your application must supply the name and address of the CRA they contacted, provided the denial was based on information given by the CRA.
- You have the right to a free copy of your credit report when your application is denied because of information supplied by the CRA. Your request must be made within 60 days of receiving your denial notice.
- If you contest the completeness or accuracy of information in your report, you should file a dispute with the CRA and with the company that furnished the information to the CRA. Both the CRA and the furnisher of information are legally obligated to reinvestigate your dispute.

You have a right to add a summary explanation to your credit report if your dispute is not resolved to your satisfaction.

## **Your Credit Application**

When creditors evaluate a credit application, they cannot lawfully engage in discriminatory practices.

**The Equal Credit Opportunity Act (ECOA)** prohibits credit discrimination on the basis of sex, race, marital status, religion, national origin, age, or receipt of public assistance. Creditors may ask for this information (except religion) in certain situations, but may not use it to discriminate when deciding whether to grant you credit.

The ECOA protects consumers who deal with companies that regularly extend credit, including banks, small loan and finance companies, retail and department stores, credit card companies, and credit unions. Everyone who participates in the decision to grant credit, including real estate brokers who arrange financing, must follow this law. Businesses applying for credit also are protected by this law.

### **Your rights under the Equal Credit Opportunity Act:**

- You cannot be denied credit based on your race, sex, marital status, religion, age, national origin, or receipt of public assistance.
- You have the right to have reliable public assistance considered in the same manner as other income.
- If you are denied credit, you have a legal right to know why.

## **Your Credit Billing and Electronic Fund Transfer Statements**

It is important to check credit billing and electronic fund transfer account statements regularly. These documents may contain mistakes that could damage your credit status or reflect improper charges or transfers. If you find an error or discrepancy, notify the company and contest the error immediately. **The Fair Credit Billing Act (FCBA)** and **Electronic Fund Transfer Act (EFTA)** establish procedures for resolving mistakes on credit billing and electronic fund transfer account statements, including:

- charges or electronic fund transfers that you — or anyone you have authorized to use your
- charges or electronic fund transfers that are incorrectly identified or show the wrong amount or date;
- computation or similar errors;
- failure to reflect payments, credits, or electronic fund transfers properly;

- not mailing or delivering credit billing statements to your current address, as long as that address was received by the creditor in writing at least 20 days before the billing period ended;
- charges or electronic fund transfers for which you request an explanation or documentation, due to a possible error.

The FCBA generally applies only to "open end" credit accounts — credit cards, revolving charge accounts (such as department store accounts), and overdraft checking accounts. It does not apply to loans or credit sales that are paid according to a fixed schedule until the entire amount is paid back, such as an automobile loan. The EFTA applies to electronic fund transfers, such as those involving automatic teller machines (ATMs), point-of-sale debit transactions, and other electronic banking transactions.

## **Your Debts and Debt Collectors**

You are responsible for your debts. If you fall behind in paying your creditors or an error is made on your account, you may be contacted by a "debt collector." A debt collector is any person, other than the creditor, who regularly collects debts owed to others. This includes lawyers who collect debts on a regular basis. You have the right to be treated fairly by debt collectors.

**The Fair Debt Collection Practices Act (FDCPA)** applies to personal, family, and household debts. This includes money owed for the purchase of a car, for medical care, or for charge accounts. The FDCPA prohibits debt collectors from engaging in unfair, deceptive, or abusive practices while collecting these debts.

### **Your rights under the Fair Debt Collection Practices Act:**

- Debt collectors may contact you only between 8 a.m. and 9 p.m.
- Debt collectors may not contact you at work if they know your employer disapproves.
- Debt collectors may not harass, oppress, or abuse you.
- Debt collectors may not lie when collecting debts, such as falsely implying that you have committed a crime.
- Debt collectors must identify themselves to you on the phone.
- Debt collectors must stop contacting you if you ask them to in writing.

## **Solving Your Credit Problems**

Your credit report influences your purchasing power, as well as your chances to get a job, rent or buy an apartment or a house, and buy insurance. A history of timely credit payments helps you get additional credit. Accurate negative information can stay on your report for seven years. A bankruptcy can stay on your report for 10 years. If you are having problems paying your bills, contact your creditors at once. Try to work out a modified payment plan with them that reduces your payments to a more manageable level. Don't wait until your account has been turned over to a debt collector.

**Here are some additional tips for solving credit problems:**

- If you want to contest a credit report, bill or credit denial, contact the appropriate company in writing and send it "return receipt requested."
- When you contest a billing error, include your name, account number, the dollar amount in question, and the reason you believe the bill is wrong.
- If in doubt, request written verification of a debt.
- Keep all your original documents, especially receipts, sales slips, and billing statements. You will need them if you dispute a credit bill or report. Send copies only. It may take more than one letter to correct problems.
- Be skeptical of businesses that offer instant solutions to credit problems.
- Be persistent. Resolving credit problems can take time and effort.
- There is nothing that a credit repair company can do for you — for a fee — that you cannot do for yourself for little or no cost.

If you can't resolve your credit problems yourself or if you need help, you may want to contact a credit counseling service. Nonprofit organizations in every state counsel consumers in debt. Counselors try to arrange repayment plans that are acceptable to you and your creditors. They also can help you set up a realistic budget. These services usually are offered at little or no cost.

Universities, military bases, credit unions, and housing authorities also may offer low- or no-cost credit counseling programs. Check the white pages of your telephone directory for a service near you.

The FTC cannot represent individuals in private disputes. You can take a legitimate grievance to your state attorney general or local consumer protection office. You also may take your case to a private attorney.

The Federal Trade Commission publishes free brochures on credit-related issues. For a complete list of publications, write for Best Sellers, Consumer Response Center, Federal Trade Commission, Washington, DC 20580; or call (202) 326-2222, TDD (202) 326-2502.

# Equal Credit Opportunity

March 1998

Credit is used by millions of consumers to finance an education or a house, remodel a home, or get a small business loan.

The Equal Credit Opportunity Act (ECOA) ensures that all consumers are given an equal chance to obtain credit. This doesn't mean all consumers who apply for credit get it: Factors such as income, expenses, debt, and credit history are considerations for creditworthiness.

The law protects you when you deal with any creditor who regularly extends credit, including banks, small loan and finance companies, retail and department stores, credit card companies, and credit unions. Anyone involved in granting credit, such as real estate brokers who arrange financing, is covered by the law. Businesses applying for credit also are protected by the law.

## When You Apply For Credit, A Creditor May Not...

- Discourage you from applying because of your sex, marital status, age, race, national origin, or because you receive public assistance income.
- Ask you to reveal your sex, race, national origin, or religion. A creditor may ask you to voluntarily disclose this information (except for religion) if you're applying for a real estate loan. This information helps federal agencies enforce anti-discrimination laws. You may be asked about your residence or immigration status.
- Ask if you're widowed or divorced. When permitted to ask marital status, a creditor may only use the terms: married, unmarried, or separated.
- Ask about your marital status if you're applying for a separate, unsecured account. A creditor may ask you to provide this information if you live in "community property" states: Arizona, California, Idaho, Louisiana, Nevada, New Mexico, Texas, and Washington. A creditor in any state may ask for this information if you apply for a joint account or one secured by property.
- Request information about your spouse, except when your spouse is applying with you; your spouse will be allowed to use the account; you are relying on your spouse's income or on alimony or child support income from a former spouse; or if you reside in a community property state.
- Inquire about your plans for having or raising children.
- Ask if you receive alimony, child support, or separate maintenance payments, *unless* you're first told that you don't have to provide this information if you won't rely on these payments to get credit. A creditor may ask if you have to pay alimony, child support, or separate maintenance payments.

### When Deciding To Give You Credit, A Creditor May Not...

- Consider your sex, marital status, race, national origin, or religion.
- Consider whether you have a telephone listing in your name. A creditor *may* consider whether you have a phone.
- Consider the race of people in the neighborhood where you want to buy, refinance or improve a house with borrowed money.
- Consider your age, unless:
  - you're too young to sign contracts, generally younger than 18 years of age;
  - you're 62 or older, and the creditor will favor you because of your age;
  - it's used to determine the meaning of other factors important to creditworthiness. For example, a creditor could use your age to determine if your income might drop because you're about to retire;
  - it's used in a valid scoring system that favors applicants age 62 and older. A credit-scoring system assigns points to answers you provide to credit application questions. For example, your length of employment might be scored differently depending on your age.

### When Evaluating Your Income, A Creditor May Not...

- Refuse to consider public assistance income the same way as other income.
- Discount income because of your sex or marital status. For example, a creditor cannot count a man's salary at 100 percent and a woman's at 75 percent. A creditor may not assume a woman of childbearing age will stop working to raise children.
- Discount or refuse to consider income because it comes from part-time employment or pension, annuity, or retirement benefits programs.
- Refuse to consider regular alimony, child support, or separate maintenance payments. A creditor may ask you to prove you have received this income consistently.

### You Also Have The Right To...

- Have credit in your birth name (Mary Smith), your first and your spouse's last name (Mary Jones), or your first name and a combined last name (Mary Smith-Jones).
- Get credit without a cosigner, if you meet the creditor's standards.
- Have a cosigner other than your husband or wife, if one is necessary.
- Keep your own accounts after you change your name, marital status, reach a certain age, or retire, unless the creditor has evidence that you're not willing or able to pay.

- Know whether your application was accepted or rejected within 30 days of filing a complete application.
- Know why your application was rejected. The creditor must give you a notice that tells you either the specific reasons for your rejection or your right to learn the reasons if you ask within 60 days.
- Acceptable reasons include: "Your income was low," or "You haven't been employed long enough." Unacceptable reasons are: "You didn't meet our minimum standards," or "You didn't receive enough points on our credit-scoring system." Indefinite and vague reasons are illegal, so ask the creditor to be specific.
- Find out why you were offered less favorable terms than you applied for—unless you accept the terms. Ask for details. Examples of less favorable terms include higher finance charges or less money than you requested.
- Find out why your account was closed or why the terms of the account were made less favorable unless the account was inactive or delinquent.

### **A Special Note To Women**

A good credit history—a record of how you paid past bills—often is necessary to get credit. Unfortunately, this hurts many married, separated, divorced, and widowed women. There are two common reasons women don't have credit histories in their own names: they lost their credit histories when they married and changed their names; or creditors reported accounts shared by married couples in the husband's name only.

If you're married, divorced, separated, or widowed, contact your local credit bureau(s) to make sure all relevant information is in a file under your own name.

### **If You Suspect Discrimination...**

- Complain to the creditor. Make it known you're aware of the law. The creditor may find an error or reverse the decision.
- Check with your state Attorney General to see if the creditor violated state equal credit opportunity laws. Your state may decide to prosecute the creditor.
- Bring a case in federal district court. If you win, you can recover damages, including punitive damages. You also can obtain compensation for attorney's fees and court costs. An attorney can advise you on how to proceed.
- Join with others and file a class action suit. You may recover punitive damages for the group of up to \$500,000 or one percent of the creditor's net worth, whichever is less.
- Report violations to the appropriate government agency. If you're denied credit, the creditor must give you the name and address of the agency to contact. While some of



these agencies don't resolve individual complaints, the information you provide helps them decide which companies to investigate. A list of agencies follows.

If a retail store, department store, small loan and finance company, mortgage company, oil company, public utility, state credit union, government lending program, or travel and expense credit card company is involved, contact:

Consumer Response Center  
Federal Trade Commission  
Washington, DC 20580.

The FTC cannot intervene in individual disputes, but the information you provide may indicate a pattern of possible law violations that require action by the Commission.

If your complaint concerns a nationally-chartered bank (National or N.A. will be part of the name), write to:

Comptroller of the Currency  
Compliance Management  
Mail Stop 7-5  
Washington, DC 20219.

If your complaint concerns a state-chartered bank that is insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation but is not a member of the Federal Reserve System, write to:

Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation  
Consumer Affairs Division  
Washington, DC 20429.

If your complaint concerns a federally-chartered or federally-insured savings and loan association, write to:

Office of Thrift Supervision  
Consumer Affairs Program  
Washington, DC 20552.

If your complaint concerns a federally-chartered credit union, write to:

National Credit Union Administration  
Consumer Affairs Division  
Washington, DC 20456.

Complaints against all kinds of creditors can be referred to:

Department of Justice  
Civil Rights Division  
Washington, DC 20530.

### For More Information

You can file a complaint with the FTC by contacting the Consumer Response Center by phone: 202-FTC-HELP (382-4357); TDD: 202-326-2502; by mail: Consumer Response Center, Federal Trade Commission, Washington, DC 20580; or through the Internet, using the online complaint form. Although the Commission cannot resolve individual problems for consumers, it can act against a company if it sees a pattern of possible law violations.

The FTC publishes free brochures on many consumer issues. For a complete list of publications, write for **Best Sellers**, Consumer Response Center, Federal Trade Commission, Washington, D.C. 20580; or call (202) FTC-HELP (382-4357), TDD (202) 326-2502.

# Easy Credit? Not So Fast

## The Truth About Advance-Fee Loan Scams

March 1996

Beware of advertisements for "advance-fee" or "guaranteed" consumer and small business loans. They are against the law. This brochure tells you how to recognize ads for advance-fee loan scams, how to tell them from legitimate offers by credit grantors, what to do if you are a victim, and where you can find low-cost help in dealing with credit problems.

### Recognizing An Advance-Fee Loan Scam

The vast majority of legitimate lenders are owned and managed by professionals. But fraudulent loan brokers and other individuals misrepresenting the availability of credit and credit terms definitely are in business. One of their favorite strategies is the "advance-fee" loan scam. That's where you are guaranteed to get a loan or other type of credit — but you must pay **before** you apply.

Advertisements that promise loans generally appear in the classified section of local and national newspapers and magazines. They also may appear in mailings, radio spots, and on local cable stations. Often, these ads feature "900" numbers, which result in charges on your phone bill, or toll-free "800" numbers. Unfortunately, advertising in recognized media outlets does not guarantee the legitimacy of the company behind the ad. In addition, these companies often use delivery systems other than the U.S. Postal Service, such as overnight or courier services, to avoid detection and prosecution by postal authorities.

Some companies claim they can guarantee you a loan for a fee paid in advance. The fee may range from \$100 to several hundred dollars. Indeed, small businesses have been charged as much as several thousand dollars as an advance fee for a loan. Whether you are an individual consumer or an owner of a small business, the result is the same: you don't get your money; the con artist does. And once con artists get your money, they disappear.

Don't confuse a legitimate pre-approved credit offer with a legitimate pre-qualified offer from mortgage brokers, banks, savings and loans, and credit unions. A pre-approved offer requires only your verbal or written acceptance. A pre-qualified offer means you've been selected to apply. However, you still must go through the normal application process, and you still can be turned down.

If someone guarantees — or states — there's a strong chance they can arrange to get you a loan or other form of credit, be suspicious. And if you're asked to pay before you receive the loan or credit offer, **hang up**. It's against the law.

### Protecting Yourself

According to the Federal Trade Commission's (FTC) Telemarketing Sales Rule, if someone

guarantees or suggests that there is a strong chance they can get or arrange for a loan or other form of credit for you, they cannot ask you to pay — or accept payment — for their service until you get your loan or credit.

Here are some points to keep in mind before you respond to ads that promise easy credit, regardless of your credit history:

- Legitimate lenders never "guarantee" or say that you are likely to get a loan or a credit card **before** you apply, especially if you have bad credit, no credit, or a bankruptcy.
- If you apply for a real estate loan, it is accepted and common practice for lenders to request payment for a credit report or appraisal. However, legitimate lenders never ask you to pay for processing your application.
- Never give your credit card account number, bank account information, or Social Security Number over the telephone unless you are familiar with the company and know why the information is necessary.
- If you don't have the offer in hand — or confirmed in writing — and you are asked to pay, hang up. It's fraud and it's against the law.

### **If You Are A Victim**

If you think you've been a victim of an advance-fee loan scam, contact your local consumer protection agency, Better Business Bureau (BBB), state Attorney General, or Call for Action (202-537-0585; TDD: 202-537-1551) to report the company.

You also may file a complaint with the FTC. Write to: Correspondence Branch, Federal Trade Commission, Washington, DC 20580. Although the FTC generally does not intervene in individual disputes, the information you provide may help indicate a pattern of possible law violations requiring action by the Commission.

### **Finding Low-Cost Help for Credit Problems**

It's a good idea to try to solve your debt problems with your creditors as soon as you realize you won't be able to make your payments. If you can't resolve your credit problems yourself or need additional assistance, you may want to contact a credit counseling service. There are nonprofit organizations in every state that counsel indebted consumers. Counselors try to arrange repayment plans that are acceptable to you and your creditors. They also will help you set up a realistic budget. These services are offered at little or no cost.

Universities, military bases, credit unions, and housing authorities also may offer low- or no-cost credit counseling programs. Check the white pages of your telephone directory for a service near you.

### **For More Information**

You can file a complaint with the FTC by contacting the Consumer Response Center by phone: 202-FTC-HELP (382-4357); TDD: 202-326-2502; by mail: Consumer Response Center, Federal

Trade Commission, 600 Pennsylvania Ave, NW, Washington, DC 20580; or through the Internet, using the online complaint form. Although the Commission cannot resolve individual problems for consumers, it can act against a company if it sees a pattern of possible law violations.

The FTC publishes free brochures on many consumer issues. For a complete list of publications, write for **Best Sellers**, Consumer Response Center, Federal Trade Commission, 600 Pennsylvania Ave, NW, Washington, D.C. 20580; or call (202) FTC-HELP (382-4357), TDD (202) 326-2502.



Federal Trade Commission - February 1992

---

## Getting a Loan: Your Home as Security

### *fast facts*

- The right of rescission gives you three extra days to reconsider whether you want to use your home to guarantee repayment for a personal loan.
- Rescinding a credit transaction means you are canceling the deal.
- If you decide to exercise your right of rescission, you must notify the creditor **in writing** that you are canceling the contract.
- Within 20 days after a creditor receives your notice of rescission, all money or property you paid as part of the credit transaction must be returned to you.
- The law allows you to waive your right of rescission if you have a "bona fide personal financial emergency." However, if you waive your right to rescind, you must go ahead with the credit transaction.

Bureau of Consumer Protection  
Office of Consumer & Business  
Education  
(202) 326-3650

**I**f you need a personal loan and are thinking about using your home as security, you should know about a credit law that gives you extra time to reconsider the loan agreement. When you use your home as collateral for a loan, you generally have the right to cancel the credit transaction within three business days. This is called your "right of rescission," and it is guaranteed by the



Federal Truth in Lending Act.

The right of rescission gives you three extra days to reconsider whether you want to use your home to guarantee repayment for a personal loan. The right applies even if your home is a condominium, mobile home, or house boat, as long as it is your principal residence. The right applies to **certain installment loans** -- where you borrow a fixed amount and repay the debt on an agreed payment schedule -- as well as to home equity credit lines -- a form of revolving credit in which your home serves as collateral.

## What Rescinding a Credit Transaction Means

Rescinding a credit transaction means you are canceling the deal. In other words, you decide that you do not want the loan or the service being financed.

You can rescind the credit transaction within three days for any reason. For example, you may find better credit terms, such as a loan that offers a lower interest rate or does not require the use of your home as collateral.

## How to Rescind a Credit Transaction

Unless you waive your right of rescission, you have until midnight of the third business day after the transaction to cancel the contract. The first day after all three of the following events occurs counts as Day One:

1. You sign the credit contract.
2. You receive a Truth in Lending disclosure form containing certain important disclosures about the credit contract. These disclosures explain the key terms of the credit being offered: the annual percentage rate; the finance charge; the amount financed; the total of payments; and the payment schedule.
3. You receive two copies of a notice explaining your right to rescind.

You should be aware that for rescission purposes, business days **include Saturdays**, but not Sundays or legal public holidays. For example, if the last of the above three events occurs on a Friday, you have until midnight on the following Tuesday to rescind.

During this waiting period, your creditor should not take any action on your transaction. For example, the creditor should not give you the money from the loan or, if you are dealing with a home improvement loan, the contractor should not deliver any materials or start work.

If you decide to exercise your right of rescission, you must notify the creditor in writing that you

are canceling the contract. You may use the form provided to you by the creditor, a letter, or a telegram. Whatever form of written notice you use, make sure it is delivered, mailed, or filed for telegraphic transmission before midnight of the third business day. Remember: You cannot rescind just by telephoning or visiting the creditor.

If you never receive the disclosures or the notice of rescission from the creditor (see numbers 2 and 3 above), you can cancel at any time during the first three years after you sign the credit contract, or before you sell your home -- whichever occurs first.

### **What Happens When You Rescind**

Within 20 days after a creditor receives your notice of rescission, all money or property you paid as part of the credit transaction must be returned to you. The creditor also must release any security interest in your home.

If you have received money or property (such as building materials) from the creditor, keep it until the creditor proves that your home is no longer being held as collateral and returns any money you already have paid. For example, the creditor may show you a release of a lien previously filed with your city or county clerk's office to prove your house is no longer collateral. You must then offer to return the creditor's money or property. If the creditor does not claim the money or property within 20 days, you may keep it.

### **Waiving Your Right to Rescind**

Sometimes you may have a financial emergency and not be able to wait for the creditor to slow the loan process by suspending action for three business days. For example, you may need to borrow money quickly to have a damaged roof or house foundation repaired.

The law allows you to waive your right of rescission if you have a "bona fide personal financial emergency." This enables you to have the loan process speeded up to meet the emergency situation. To avail yourself of this right, you must give the creditor your own written statement (pre-printed forms are not allowed) describing the emergency and clearly stating that you are waiving your right to rescind. The statement must be dated and signed by you and anyone else who shares in the ownership of the home.

Consider your decisions carefully: If you waive your right to rescind, you must go ahead with the credit transaction.

### **Typical Situations With No Right of Rescission**

The right of rescission does not apply in all cases where your home is used as collateral for the loan. You do not have the right of rescission when:

- \* you apply for a loan to purchase or build your principal home;
- \* you consolidate or refinance with the same creditor a loan that is already secured by your home, and no additional funds are borrowed; or
- \* a state agency is the creditor for the loan.

Even in these cases, however, you may have cancellation or "cooling-off" rights under state or local law.

#### For More Information

If you want to know more about your right of rescission, write to: Correspondence Branch, Federal Trade Commission, Washington, D.C. 20580.

The Federal Trade Commission publishes a number of brochures containing information on mortgages. To receive a copy of *Mortgage Money Guide*, *Home Equity Credit Lines*, *Second Mortgage Financing*, *Refinancing Your Home*, and *Home Financing Primer*, write to: Public Reference, Federal Trade Commission, Washington, D.C. 20580.

7/81; 2/84; 3/85; 3/86

# Knee-Deep In Debt

March 1997

Having trouble paying your bills? Getting dunning notices from creditors? Are your accounts being turned over to debt collectors? Are you worried about losing your home or your car?

You're not alone. Many people face financial crises at some time in their lives. Whether the crisis is caused by personal or family illness, the loss of a job, or simple overspending, it can seem overwhelming, but often can be overcome. The fact of the matter is that your financial situation doesn't have to go from bad to worse.

If you or someone you know is in financial hot water, consider these options: realistic budgeting, credit counseling from a reputable organization, debt consolidation, or bankruptcy. How do you know which will work best for you? It depends on your level of debt, your level of discipline, and your prospects for the future.

## Self Help

**Developing a Budget:** The first step toward taking control of your financial situation is to do a realistic assessment of how much money comes in and how much money you spend. Start by listing your income from all sources. Then, list your "fixed" expenses — those that are the same each month — such as your mortgage payments or your rent, car payments, or insurance premiums. Next, list the expenses that vary, such as entertainment, recreation, or clothing. Writing down all your expenses — even those that seem insignificant — is a helpful way to track your spending patterns, identify the expenses that are necessary, and prioritize the rest. The goal is to make sure you can make ends meet on the basics: housing, food, health care, insurance, and education.

Your public library has information about budgeting and money management techniques. Low cost budget counseling services that can help you analyze your income and expenses and develop budget and spending plans also are available in most communities. Check your Yellow Pages or contact your local bank or consumer protection office for information about them. In addition, many universities, military bases, credit unions, and housing authorities operate nonprofit counseling programs.

**Contacting Your Creditors:** Contact your creditors immediately if you are having trouble making ends meet. Tell them why it's difficult for you, and try to work out a modified payment plan that reduces your payments to a more manageable level. Don't wait until your accounts have been turned over to a debt collector. At that point, the creditors have given up on you.

**Dealing with Debt Collectors:** The Fair Debt Collection Practices Act is the federal law that dictates how and when a debt collector may contact you. A debt collector may not call you

before 8 a.m., after 9 p.m., or at work if the collector knows that your employer doesn't approve of the calls. Collectors may not harass you, make false statements, or use unfair practices when they try to collect a debt. Debt collectors must honor a written request from you to cease further contact.

## Credit Counseling

If you aren't disciplined enough to create a workable budget and stick to it, can't work out a repayment plan with your creditors, or can't keep track of mounting bills, consider contacting a credit counseling service. Your creditors may be willing to accept reduced payments if you enter a debt repayment plan with a reputable organization. In these plans, you deposit money each month with the credit counseling service. Your deposits are used to pay your creditors according to a payment schedule developed by the counselor. As part of the repayment plan, you may have to agree not to apply for — or use — any additional credit while you're participating in the program.

A successful repayment plan requires you to make regular, timely payments, and could take 48 months or longer to complete. Ask the credit counseling service for an estimate of the time it will take to complete the plan. Some credit counseling services charge little or nothing for managing the plan; others charge a monthly fee that could add up to a significant charge over time. Some credit counseling services are funded, in part, by contributions from creditors.

While a debt repayment plan can eliminate much of the stress that comes from dealing with creditors and overdue bills, it does not mean you can forget about your debts. You still are responsible for paying any creditors whose debts are not included in the plan. You are responsible for reviewing monthly statements from your creditors to make sure your payments have been received. If your repayment plan depends on your creditors agreeing to lower or eliminate interest and finance charges, or waive late fees, you are responsible for making sure these concessions are reflected on your statements.

A debt repayment plan does not erase your credit history. Under the Fair Credit Reporting Act, accurate information about your accounts can stay on your credit report for up to seven years. In addition, your creditors will continue to report information about accounts that are handled through a debt repayment plan. For example, creditors may report that an account is in financial counseling, that payments may have been late or missed altogether, or that there are write-offs or other concessions. A demonstrated pattern of timely payments will help you obtain credit in the future.

**Auto and Home Loans:** Debt repayment plans usually cover unsecured debt. Your auto and home loan, which are considered secured debt, may not be included. You must continue to make payments to these creditors directly.

Most automobile financing agreements allow a creditor to repossess your car any time you're in default. No notice is required. If your car is repossessed, you may have to pay the full balance due on the loan, as well as towing and storage costs, to get it back. If you can't do this, the creditor may sell the car. If you see default approaching, you may be better off selling the car

yourself and paying off the debt: You would avoid the added costs of repossession and a negative entry on your credit report.

If you fall behind on your mortgage, contact your lender immediately to avoid foreclosure. Most lenders are willing to work with you if they believe you're acting in good faith and the situation is temporary. Some lenders may reduce or suspend your payments for a short time. When you resume regular payments, though, you may have to pay an additional amount toward the past due total. Other lenders may agree to change the terms of the mortgage by extending the repayment period to reduce the monthly debt. Ask whether additional fees would be assessed for these changes, and calculate how much they total in the long term.

If you and your lender cannot work out a plan, contact a housing counseling agency. Some agencies limit their counseling services to homeowners with FHA mortgages, but many offer free help to any homeowner who's having trouble making mortgage payments. Call the local office of the Department of Housing and Urban Development or the housing authority in your state, city, or county for help in finding a housing counseling agency near you.

## **Debt Consolidation**

You may be able to lower your cost of credit by consolidating your debt through a second mortgage or a home equity line of credit. Think carefully before taking this on. These loans require your home as collateral. If you can't make the payments — or if the payments are late — you could lose your home.

The costs of these consolidation loans can add up. In addition to interest on the loan, you pay "points." Typically, one point is equal to one percent of the amount you borrow. Still, these loans may provide certain tax advantages that are not available with other kinds of credit.

## **Bankruptcy**

Personal bankruptcy generally is considered the debt management option of last resort because the results are long-lasting and far-reaching. A bankruptcy stays on your credit report for 10 years, making it difficult to acquire credit, buy a home, get life insurance, or sometimes, get a job. However, it is a legal procedure that offers a fresh start for people who can't satisfy their debts.

There are two kinds of personal bankruptcy: Chapter 13 and Chapter 7. Each must be filed in federal court. The current filing fee is \$160. Attorney fees are additional.

**Chapter 13:** Also known as reorganization, Chapter 13 allows debtors to keep property, like a mortgaged house or a car, that they otherwise might lose. Reorganization may allow you to pay off a default during a three-to-five-year period, rather than surrender any property.

**Chapter 7:** Known as straight bankruptcy, Chapter 7 involves liquidation of all assets that are not exempt in your state. Exempt property may include work-related tools and basic household furnishings. Some of your property may be sold by a court-appointed official or turned over to your creditors. You can file for Chapter 7 only once every six years.

Both types of bankruptcy may get rid of unsecured debts and stop foreclosures, repossessions, garnishments, utility shut-offs, and debt collection activities. Both also provide exemptions that allow people to keep certain assets, although exemption amounts vary among states. Note that personal bankruptcy usually does not erase child support, alimony, fines, taxes, and some student loan obligations. And unless you have an acceptable plan to catch up on your debt under Chapter 13, bankruptcy usually does not allow you to keep property when your creditor has an unpaid mortgage or lien on it.

## **Damage Control**

Turning to a business that offers help in solving debt problems may seem like a reasonable solution when your bills become unmanageable. Be cautious. Before you do business with any company, check it out with your local consumer protection agency or the Better Business Bureau in the company's location.

Some businesses that offer debt counseling and reorganization plans may charge high fees and fail to follow through on the services they sell. Others may misrepresent the terms of a debt consolidation loan, failing either to explain certain costs or to mention that you're signing over your home as collateral. Businesses advertising voluntary debt reorganization plans may not explain that the plan is a Chapter 13 bankruptcy, tell you everything that's involved, or help you through what can be a complex and lengthy legal process.

In addition, some companies guarantee you a loan if you pay a fee in advance. The fee may range from \$100 to several hundred dollars. Resist the temptation to follow up on advance-fee loan guarantees. They may be illegal. Many legitimate creditors offer extensions of credit through telemarketing and require an application or appraisal fee in advance. But legitimate creditors **never** guarantee that the consumer will get the loan — or even represent that it is likely. Under the federal Telemarketing Sales Rule, a seller or telemarketer who guarantees or represents a high likelihood of your getting a loan or some other extension of credit **may not** ask for or receive payment until you've received the loan.

You should also avoid credit repair clinics. Companies coast to coast appeal to consumers with poor credit histories, promising to clean up credit reports for a fee. They don't deliver. What's more, they **can't** deliver: They can't do anything for you that you can't do for yourself. After you pay them hundreds — or even thousands — of dollars in up-front fees, they can do nothing to improve your credit report. Indeed, many simply vanish with your money. Only time and a conscientious effort to repay your debts will improve your credit report.

If you're thinking about getting help to stabilize your financial situation, be cautious.

- Find out what services the business provides and what it costs.
- Don't rely on oral promises. Get everything in writing.
- Check out any company with your local consumer protection office and the Better Business Bureau in the company's location. They may be able to tell you whether other consumers have registered complaints about the business.

## **For More Information**

For a free copy of **Best Sellers**, a complete list of FTC publications, contact: Public Reference, Federal Trade Commission, Washington, D.C. 20580. (202) 326-2222; TDD: (202) 326-2502





# Fair Debt Collection

March 1999

If you use credit cards, owe money on a personal loan, or are paying on a home mortgage, you are a "debtor." If you fall behind in repaying your creditors, or an error is made on your accounts, you may be contacted by a "debt collector."

You should know that in either situation, the Fair Debt Collection Practices Act requires that debt collectors treat you fairly and prohibits certain methods of debt collection. Of course, the law does not erase any legitimate debt you owe.

This brochure answers commonly asked questions about your rights under the Fair Debt Collection Practices Act.

## What debts are covered?

Personal, family, and household debts are covered under the Act. This includes money owed for the purchase of an automobile, for medical care, or for charge accounts.

## Who is a debt collector?

A debt collector is any person who regularly collects debts owed to others. This includes attorneys who collect debts on a regular basis.

## How may a debt collector contact you?

A collector may contact you in person, by mail, telephone, telegram, or fax. However, a debt collector may not contact you at inconvenient times or places, such as before 8 a.m. or after 9 p.m., unless you agree. A debt collector also may not contact you at work if the collector knows that your employer disapproves of such contacts.

## Can you stop a debt collector from contacting you?

You can stop a collector from contacting you by writing a letter to the collection agency telling them to stop. Once the collector receives your letter, they may not contact you again except to say there will be no further contact or to notify you that the debt collector or the creditor intends to take some specific action.

## May a debt collector contact anyone else about your debt?

If you have an attorney, the debt collector must contact the attorney, rather than you. If you do not have an attorney, a collector may contact other people, but only to find out where you live, what your phone number is, and where you work. Collectors usually are prohibited from contacting such third parties more than once. In most cases, the collector may not tell anyone other than you and your attorney that you owe money.

## What must the debt collector tell you about the debt?

Within five days after you are first contacted, the collector must send you a written notice telling

you the amount of money you owe; the name of the creditor to whom you owe the money; and what action to take if you believe you do not owe the money.

### May a debt collector continue to contact you if you believe you do not owe money?

A collector may not contact you if, within 30 days after you receive the written notice, you send the collection agency a letter stating you do not owe money. However, a collector can renew collection activities if you are sent proof of the debt, such as a copy of a bill for the amount owed.

### What types of debt collection practices are prohibited?

#### *Harassment.*

Debt collectors may not harass, oppress, or abuse you or any third parties they contact. For example, debt collectors may not:

- use threats of violence or harm;
- publish a list of consumers who refuse to pay their debts (except to a credit bureau);
- use obscene or profane language; or
- repeatedly use the telephone to annoy someone.

#### *False statements.*

Debt collectors may not use any false or misleading statements when collecting a debt. For example, debt collectors may not:

- falsely imply that they are attorneys or government representatives;
- falsely imply that you have committed a crime;
- falsely represent that they operate or work for a credit bureau;
- misrepresent the amount of your debt; indicate that papers being sent to you are legal forms when they are not; or
- indicate that papers being sent to you are not legal forms when they are.

Debt collectors also may not state that:

- you will be arrested if you do not pay your debt;
- they will seize, garnish, attach, or sell your property or wages, unless the collection agency or creditor intends to do so, and it is legal to do so; or
- actions, such as a lawsuit, will be taken against you, when such action legally may not be taken, or when they do not intend to take such action.

Debt collectors may not:

- give false credit information about you to anyone, including a credit bureau;

- send you anything that looks like an official document from a court or government agency when it is not; or
- use a false name.

*Unfair practices.*

Debt collectors may not engage in unfair practices when they try to collect a debt. For example, collectors may not:

- collect any amount greater than your debt, unless your state law permits such a charge;
- deposit a post-dated check prematurely;
- use deception to make you accept collect calls or pay for telegrams;
- take or threaten to take your property unless this can be done legally; or
- contact you by postcard.

**What control do you have over payment of debts?**

If you owe more than one debt, any payment you make must be applied to the debt you indicate. A debt collector may not apply a payment to any debt you believe you do not owe.

**What can you do if you believe a debt collector violated the law?**

You have the right to sue a collector in a state or federal court within one year from the date the law was violated. If you win, you may recover money for the damages you suffered plus an additional amount up to \$1,000. Court costs and attorney's fees also can be recovered. A group of people also may sue a debt collector and recover money for damages up to \$500,000, or one percent of the collector's net worth, whichever is less.

**Where can you report a debt collector for an alleged violation?**

Report any problems you have with a debt collector to your state Attorney General's office and the Federal Trade Commission. Many states have their own debt collection laws, and your Attorney General's office can help you determine your rights.

You can file a complaint with the FTC by contacting the Consumer Response Center by phone: 202-FTC-HELP (382-4357); TDD: 202-326-2502; by mail: Consumer Response Center, Federal Trade Commission, 600 Pennsylvania Ave, NW, Washington, DC 20580; or through the Internet, using the [online complaint form](#). Although the Commission cannot resolve individual problems for consumers, it can act against a company if it sees a pattern of possible law violations.

The FTC publishes free brochures on many consumer issues. For a [complete list of publications](#), write for **Best Sellers**, Consumer Response Center, [Federal Trade Commission](#), 600 Pennsylvania Ave, NW, Washington, D.C. 20580; or call (202) FTC-HELP (382-4357), TDD (202) 326-2502.



## Fair Credit Reporting

March 1999

If you've ever applied for a charge account, a personal loan, insurance, or a job, there's a file about you. This file contains information on where you work and live, how you pay your bills, and whether you've been sued, arrested, or filed for bankruptcy.

Companies that gather and sell this information are called Consumer Reporting Agencies (CRAs). The most common type of CRA is the credit bureau. The information CRAs sell about you to creditors, employers, insurers, and other businesses is called a consumer report.

The Fair Credit Reporting Act (FCRA), enforced by the Federal Trade Commission, is designed to promote accuracy and ensure the privacy of the information used in consumer reports. Recent amendments to the Act expand your rights and place additional requirements on CRAs.

Businesses that supply information about you to CRAs and those that use consumer reports also have new responsibilities under the law.

Here are some questions consumers commonly ask about consumer reports and CRAs -- and the answers. **Note that you may have additional rights under state laws. Contact your state Attorney General or local consumer protection agency for more information.**

### **Q. How do I find the CRA that has my report?**

A. Contact the CRAs listed in the Yellow Pages under "credit" or "credit rating and reporting." Because more than one CRA may have a file on you, call each until you locate all the agencies maintaining your file. The three major national credit bureaus are:

- **Equifax**, P.O. Box 740241, Atlanta, GA 30374-0241; (800) 685-1111.
- **Experian** (formerly TRW), P.O. Box 949, Allen, TX 75013; (888) EXPERIAN (397-3742).
- **Trans Union**, 760 West Sproul Road, P.O. Box 390, Springfield, PA 19064-0390; (800) 916-8800.

In addition, anyone who takes action against you in response to a report supplied by a CRA -- such as denying your application for credit, insurance, or employment -- must give you the name, address, and telephone number of the CRA that provided the report.

### **Q. Do I have a right to know what's in my report?**

A. Yes, if you ask for it. The CRA must tell you everything in your report, including medical information, and in most cases, the sources of the information. The CRA also must give you a list of everyone who has requested your report within the past year -- two years for employment related requests.

### **Q. Is there a charge for my report?**

A. Sometimes. There's no charge if a company takes adverse action against you, such as denying your application for credit, insurance or employment, and you request your report within 60 days of receiving the notice of the action. The notice will give you the name, address, and phone number of the CRA. In addition, you're entitled to one free report a year (1) you're unemployed and plan to look for a job within 60 days, (2) you're on welfare, or (3) your report is inaccurate because of fraud. Otherwise, a CRA may charge you up to \$8 for a copy of your report.

**Q. What can I do about inaccurate or incomplete information?**

A. Under the new law, both the CRA and the information provider have responsibilities for correcting inaccurate or incomplete information in your report. To protect all your rights under this law, contact both the CRA and the information provider.

First, tell the CRA in writing what information you believe is inaccurate. CRAs must reinvestigate the items in question - usually within 30 days -- unless they consider your dispute frivolous. They also must forward all relevant data you provide about the dispute to the information provider. After the information provider receives notice of a dispute from the CRA, it must investigate, review all relevant information provided by the CRA, and report the results to the CRA. If the information provider finds the disputed information to be inaccurate, it must notify all nationwide CRAs so that they can correct this information in your file.

When the reinvestigation is complete, the CRA must give you the written results and a free copy of your report if the dispute results in a change. If an item is changed or removed, the CRA cannot put the disputed information back in your file unless the information provider verifies its accuracy and completeness, and the CRA gives you a written notice that includes the name, address, and phone number of the provider.

Second, tell the creditor or other information provider in writing that you dispute an item. Many providers specify an address for disputes. If the provider then reports the item to any CRA, it must include a notice of your dispute. In addition, if you are correct -- that is, if the information is inaccurate -- the information provider may not use it again.

**Q. What can I do if the CRA or information provider won't correct the information I dispute?**

A. A reinvestigation may not resolve your dispute with the CRA. If that's the case, ask the CRA to include your statement of the dispute in your file and in future reports. If you request, the CRA also will provide your statement to anyone who received a copy of the old report in the recent past. There usually is a fee for this service.

If you tell the information provider that you dispute an item, a notice of your dispute must be included anytime the information provider reports the item to a CRA.

**Q. Can my employer get my report?**

A. Only if you say it's okay. A CRA may not supply information about you to your employer, or to a prospective employer, without your consent.

**Q. Can creditors, employers, or insurers get a report that contains medical information about me?**

A. Not without your approval.

**Q. What should I know about "investigative consumer reports"?**

A. "Investigative consumer reports" are detailed reports that involve interviews with your neighbors or acquaintances about your lifestyle, character, and reputation. They may be used in connection with insurance and employment applications. You'll be notified in writing when a company orders such a report. The notice will explain your right to request certain information about the report from the company you applied to. If your application is rejected, you may get additional information from the CRA. However, the CRA does not have to reveal the sources of the information.

**Q. How long can a CRA report negative information?**

A. Seven years. There are certain exceptions:

- Information about criminal convictions may be reported without any time limitation.
- Bankruptcy information may be reported for 10 years.
- Information reported in response to an application for a job with a salary of more than \$75,000 has no time limit.
- Information reported because of an application for more than \$150,000 worth of credit or life insurance has no time limit.
- Information about a lawsuit or an unpaid judgment against you can be reported for seven years or until the statute of limitations runs out, whichever is longer.

**Q. Can anyone get a copy of my report?**

A. No. Only people with a legitimate business need, as recognized by the FCRA. For example, a company is allowed to get your report if you apply for credit, insurance, employment, or to rent an apartment.

**Q. How can I stop a CRA from including me on lists for unsolicited credit and insurance offers?**

A. Creditors and insurers may use CRA file information as a basis for sending you unsolicited offers. These offers must include a toll-free number for you to call if you want to remove your name and address from lists for two years; completing a form that the CRA provides for this purpose will keep your name off the lists permanently.



**Q. Do I have the right to sue for damages?**

A. You may sue a CRA, a user or -- in some cases -- a provider of CRA data, in state or federal court for most violations of the FCRA. If you win, the defendant will have to pay damages and reimburse you for attorney fees to the extent ordered by the court.

**Q. Are there other laws I should know about?**

A. Yes. If your credit application was denied, the Equal Credit Opportunity Act requires creditors to specify why -- if you ask. For example, the creditor must tell you whether you were denied because you have "no credit file" with a CRA or because the CRA says you have "delinquent obligations." The ECOA also requires creditors to consider additional information you might supply about your credit history. You may want to find out why the creditor denied your application before you contact the CRA.

**Q. Where should I report violations of the law?**

A. Although the FTC can't act as your lawyer in private disputes, information about your experiences and concerns is vital to the enforcement of the Fair Credit Reporting Act. Send your questions or complaints to: Consumer Response Center -- FCRA, Federal Trade Commission, Washington, D.C. 20580.

**For More Information**

You can file a complaint with the FTC by contacting the Consumer Response Center by phone: 202-FTC-HELP (382-4357); TDD: 202-326-2502; by mail: Consumer Response Center, Federal Trade Commission, 600 Pennsylvania Ave, NW, Washington, DC 20580; or through the Internet, using the [online complaint form](#). Although the Commission cannot resolve individual problems for consumers, it can act against a company if it sees a pattern of possible law violations.

The FTC publishes free brochures on many consumer issues. For a [complete list of publications](#), write for **Best Sellers**, Consumer Response Center, [Federal Trade Commission](#), 600 Pennsylvania Ave, NW, Washington, D.C. 20580; or call (202) FTC-HELP (382-4357), TDD (202) 326-2502.

## How to Dispute Credit Report Errors

March 1999

Your credit report--a type of consumer report--contains information about where you work and live and how you pay your bills. It also may show whether you've been sued or arrested or have filed for bankruptcy. Companies called consumer reporting agencies (CRAs) or credit bureaus compile and sell your credit report to businesses. Because businesses use this information to evaluate your applications for credit, insurance, employment, and other purposes allowed by the Fair Credit Reporting Act (FCRA), it's important that the information in your report is complete and accurate.

Some financial advisors suggest that you periodically review your credit report for inaccuracies or omissions. This could be especially important if you're considering making a major purchase, such as buying a home. Checking in advance on the accuracy of information in your credit file could speed the credit-granting process.

### Getting Your Credit Report

If you've been denied credit, insurance, or employment because of information supplied by a CRA, the FCRA says the company you applied to must give you the CRA's name, address, and telephone number. If you contact the agency for a copy of your report within 60 days of receiving a denial notice, the report is free. In addition, you're entitled to one free copy of your report a year if you certify in writing that (1) you're unemployed and plan to look for a job within 60 days, (2) you're on welfare, or (3) your report is inaccurate because of fraud. Otherwise, a CRA may charge you up to \$8 for a copy of your report.

If you simply want a copy of your report, call the CRAs listed in the Yellow Pages under "credit" or "credit rating and reporting." Call each credit bureau listed since more than one agency may have a file on you, some with different information. The three major national credit bureaus are:

- **Equifax**, P.O. Box 740241, Atlanta, GA 30374-0241; (800) 685-1111.
- **Experian** (formerly TRW), P.O. Box 949, Allen, TX 75013; (888) EXPERIAN (397-3742).
- **Trans Union**, 760 West Sproul Road, P.O. Box 390, Springfield, PA 19064-0390; (800) 916-8800.

### Correcting Errors

Under the FCRA, both the CRA and the organization that provided the information to the CRA, such as a bank or credit card company, have responsibilities for correcting inaccurate or incomplete information in your report. To protect all your rights under the law, contact both the CRA and the information provider.

First, tell the CRA in writing what information you believe is inaccurate. Include copies (NOT originals) of documents that support your position. In addition to providing your complete name and address, your letter should clearly identify each item in your report you dispute, state the facts and explain why you dispute the information, and request deletion or correction. You may want to enclose a copy of your report with the items in question circled. Your letter may look something like the sample below. Send your letter by certified mail, return receipt requested, so you can document what the CRA received. Keep copies of your dispute letter and enclosures.

CRA's must reinvestigate the items in question--usually within 30 days--unless they consider your dispute frivolous. They also must forward all relevant data you provide about the dispute to the information provider. After the information provider receives notice of a dispute from the CRA, it must investigate, review all relevant information provided by the CRA, and report the results to the CRA. If the information provider finds the disputed information to be inaccurate, it must notify all nationwide CRA's so they can correct this information in your file. 1 Disputed information that cannot be verified must be deleted from your file.

- If your report contains erroneous information, the CRA must correct it.
- If an item is incomplete, the CRA must complete it. For example, if your file showed that you were late making payments, but failed to show that you were no longer delinquent, the CRA must show that you're current.
- If your file shows an account that belongs only to another person, the CRA must delete it.

When the reinvestigation is complete, the CRA must give you the written results and a free copy of your report if the dispute results in a change. If an item is changed or removed, the CRA cannot put the disputed information back in your file unless the information provider verifies its accuracy and completeness, and the CRA gives you a written notice that includes the name, address, and phone number of the provider.

Also, if you request, the CRA must send notices of corrections to anyone who received your report in the past six months. Job applicants can have a corrected copy of their report sent to anyone who received a copy during the past two years for employment purposes. If a reinvestigation does not resolve your dispute, ask the CRA to include your statement of the dispute in your file and in future reports.

Second, in addition to writing to the CRA, tell the creditor or other information provider in writing that you dispute an item. Again, include copies (NOT originals) of documents that support your position. Many providers specify an address for disputes. If the provider then reports the item to any CRA, it must include a notice of your dispute. In addition, if you are correct--that is, if the disputed information is not accurate--the information provider may not use it again. **Accurate Negative Information** When negative information in your report is accurate, only the passage of time can assure its removal. Accurate negative information can generally stay on your report for 7 years. There are certain exceptions:

- Information about criminal convictions may be reported without any time limitation.
- Bankruptcy information may be reported for 10 years.
- Credit information reported in response to an application for a job with a salary of more than \$75,000 has no time limit.
- Credit information reported because of an application for more than \$150,000 worth of credit or life insurance has no time limit.
- Information about a lawsuit or an unpaid judgment against you can be reported for seven years or until the statute of limitations runs out, whichever is longer. Criminal convictions can be reported without any time limit.

### Adding Accounts to Your File

Your credit file may not reflect all your credit accounts. Although most national department store and all-purpose bank credit card accounts will be included in your file, not all creditors supply information to CRAs: Some travel, entertainment, gasoline card companies, local retailers, and credit unions are among those creditors that don't. If you've been told you were denied credit because of an "insufficient credit file" or "no credit file" and you have accounts with creditors that don't appear in your credit file, ask the CRA to add this information to future reports. Although they are not required to do so, many CRAs will add verifiable accounts for a fee. You should, however, understand that if these creditors do not report to the CRA on a regular basis, these added items will not be updated in your file.

### For More Information

You can file a complaint with the FTC by contacting the Consumer Response Center by phone: 202-FTC-HELP (382-4357); TDD: 202-326-2502; by mail: Consumer Response Center, Federal Trade Commission, 600 Pennsylvania Ave, NW, Washington, DC 20580; or through the Internet, using the [online complaint form](#). Although the Commission cannot resolve individual problems for consumers, it can act against a company if it sees a pattern of possible law violations.

The FTC publishes free brochures on many consumer issues. For a [complete list of publications](#), write for **Best Sellers**, Consumer Response Center, [Federal Trade Commission](#), 600 Pennsylvania Ave, NW, Washington, D.C. 20580; or call (202) FTC-HELP (382-4357), TDD (202) 326-2502.

## Sample Dispute Letter

Date

Your Name

Your Address

Your City, State, Zip Code

Complaint Department

Name of Credit Reporting Agency

Address

City, State, Zip Code

Dear Sir or Madam:

I am writing to dispute the following information in my file. The items I dispute are also encircled on the attached copy of the report I received. (Identify item(s) disputed by name of source, such as creditors or tax court, and identify type of item, such as credit account, judgment, etc.)

This item is (inaccurate or incomplete) because (describe what is inaccurate or incomplete and why). I am requesting that the item be deleted (or request another specific change) to correct the information.

Enclosed are copies of (use this sentence if applicable and describe any enclosed documentation, such as payment records, court documents) supporting my position. Please reinvestigate this (these) matter(s) and (delete or correct) the disputed item(s) as soon as possible.

Sincerely,

Your name

Enclosures: (List what you are enclosing)

# FTC Consumer Alert!

## Credit Repair: Help Yourself First

March 1998

*"Credit Problems? NO problem ..."*

*"We can erase your bad credit—100% guaranteed."*

*"We can remove bankruptcies, judgments, liens,  
and bad loans from your credit file, FOREVER!"*

*"Create a new credit identity—legally."*

Do yourself a favor and save some money, too. Don't believe these statements. Newspapers, radio, TV, and the Internet are filled with ads that offer—for a fee—to erase accurate negative information in your credit file so you can get a credit card, auto loan, home mortgage, or even a job. The scam artists who run these ads can't deliver. Only time, a deliberate effort, and a personal debt repayment plan will improve your credit.

The companies that advertise credit repair services appeal to consumers with poor credit histories. Not only *can't* they provide you with a clean credit record, they may be encouraging you to violate federal law. If they ask you to make false statements on a loan or credit application, misrepresent your Social Security number, or advise you to get an Employer Identification Number from the Internal Revenue Service under false pretenses, you will be committing fraud.

The truth is you can help yourself to re-build a better credit record. Start by contacting your creditors when you realize that you are unable to make payments. If you need help working out a payment plan and a budget, contact your local credit counseling service. There are non-profit groups in every state that offer credit guidance to consumers. These services are available at little or no cost. Also, check with your employer, credit union, or housing authority for no-cost credit counseling programs.

In addition, you have specific rights under the Fair Credit Reporting Act:

- You are entitled to a free copy of your credit report if you've been denied credit, insurance or employment and request the report within 60 days of notice, or if you can prove that (1) you're unemployed and plan to look for a job within 60 days, (2) you're on welfare, or (3) your report is inaccurate because of fraud.
- If your application for credit, insurance, or employment is denied because of inaccurate or incomplete credit information, the company to which you applied must give you the name and address of the reporting credit bureau.

- There is no charge to dispute mistakes or outdated information on your credit record. Ask the credit bureau for a dispute form and submit it with any supporting documentation.

Other facts you should know:

- Bankruptcy information can be reported for 10 years.
- Information about a lawsuit or judgment against you can be reported for seven years or until the statute of limitations runs out, whichever is longer.
- Information reported because of an application for a job with a salary of more than \$75,000 has no time limit.
- Information reported because of an application for more than \$150,000 worth of credit or life insurance has no time limit.

You can file a complaint with the FTC by contacting the Consumer Response Center by phone: 202-FTC-HELP (382-4357); TDD: 202-326-2502; by mail: Consumer Response Center, Federal Trade Commission, Washington, DC 20580; or through the Internet, using the online complaint form. Although the Commission cannot resolve individual problems for consumers, it can act against a company if it sees a pattern of possible law violations.

The FTC publishes free brochures on many consumer issues. For a complete list of publications, write for **Best Sellers**, Consumer Response Center, Federal Trade Commission, Washington, D.C. 20580; or call (202) FTC-HELP (382-4357), TDD (202) 326-2502.

## **Credit Repair: Self-Help May Be Best**

February 1998

You see the advertisements in newspapers, on TV, and on the Internet. You hear them on the radio. You get fliers in the mail. You may even get calls from telemarketers offering credit repair services. They all make the same claims:

- "Credit problems? No problem!"
- "We can erase your bad credit—100% guaranteed."
- "Create a new credit identity—legally."
- "We can remove bankruptcies, judgments, liens, and bad loans from your credit file forever!"

Do yourself a favor and save some money, too. Don't believe these statements. Only time, a conscious effort, and a personal debt repayment plan will improve your credit report.

This brochure explains how you can improve your credit worthiness and lists legitimate resources for low or no-cost help.

### **The Scam**

Everyday, companies nationwide appeal to consumers with poor credit histories. They promise, for a fee, to clean up your credit report so you can get a car loan, a home mortgage, insurance, or even a job. The truth is, they can't deliver. After you pay them hundreds or thousands of dollars in up-front fees, these companies do nothing to improve your credit report; many simply vanish with your money.

### **The Warning Signs**

If you decide to respond to a credit repair offer, beware of companies that:

- Want you to pay for credit repair services before any services are provided,
- Do not tell you your legal rights and what you can do—yourself—for free;
- Recommend that you not contact a credit bureau directly;
- Suggest that you try to invent a "new" credit report by applying for an Employer Identification Number to use instead of your Social Security Number; or
- Advise you to dispute all information in your credit report or take any action that seems illegal, such as creating a new credit identity. If you follow illegal advice and commit fraud, you may be subject to prosecution.

You could be charged and prosecuted for mail or wire fraud if you use the mail or telephone to apply for credit and provide false information. It's a federal crime to make false statements on a



loan or credit application, to misrepresent your Social Security Number, and to obtain an Employer Identification Number from the Internal Revenue Service under false pretenses.

Under the Credit Repair Organizations Act, credit repair companies cannot require you to pay until they have completed the promised services.

### The Truth

No one can legally remove accurate and timely negative information from a credit report. But the law does allow you to request a reinvestigation of information in your file that you dispute as inaccurate or incomplete. There is no charge for this. Everything a credit repair clinic can do for you legally, you can do for yourself at little or no cost. According to the Fair Credit Reporting Act:

- You are entitled to a free copy of your credit report if you've been denied credit, insurance or employment within the last 60 days. If your application for credit, insurance, or employment is denied because of information supplied by a credit bureau, the company you applied to must provide you with that credit bureau's name, address, and telephone number.
- You can dispute mistakes or outdated items for free. Ask the credit reporting agency for a dispute form or submit your dispute in writing, along with any supporting documentation. Do not send them original documents.

Clearly identify each item in your report that you dispute, explain why you dispute the information, and request a reinvestigation. If the new investigation reveals an error, you may ask that a corrected version of the report be sent to anyone who received your report within the past six months. Job applicants can have corrected reports sent to anyone who received a report for employment purposes during the past two years.

When the reinvestigation is complete, the credit bureau must give you the written results and a free copy of your report if the dispute results in a change. If an item is changed or removed, the credit bureau cannot put the disputed information back in your file unless the information provider verifies its accuracy and completeness, and the credit bureau gives you a written notice that includes the name, address, and phone number of the provider.

You also should tell the creditor or other information provider **in writing** that you dispute an item. Many providers specify an address for disputes. If the provider then reports the item to any credit bureau, it must include a notice of your dispute. In addition, if you are correct—that is, if the information *is* inaccurate—the information provider may not use it again.

If the reinvestigation does not resolve your dispute, have the credit bureau include your version of the dispute in your file and in future reports. Remember, there is no charge for a reinvestigation.

### Reporting Negative Information

Accurate negative information generally can be reported for seven years, but there are exceptions:

- Bankruptcy information can be reported for 10 years;
- Information reported because of an application for a job with a salary of more than \$75,000 has no time limitation;
- Information reported because of an application for more than \$150,000 worth of credit or life insurance has no time limitation;
- Information concerning a lawsuit or a judgment against you can be reported for seven years or until the statute of limitations runs out, whichever is longer; and
- Default information concerning U.S. Government insured or guaranteed student loans can be reported for seven years after certain guarantor actions.

### **The Credit Repair Organizations Act**

By law, credit repair organizations must give you a copy of the "Consumer Credit File Rights Under State and Federal Law" before you sign a contract. They also must give you a written contract that spells out your rights and obligations. Read these documents before signing the contract. The law contains specific protections for you. For example, a credit repair company cannot:

- make false claims about their services;
- charge you until they have completed the promised services; or
- perform any services until they have your signature on a written contract and have completed a three-day waiting period. During this time, you can cancel the contract without paying any fees.

Your contract must specify:

- the payment terms for services, including their total cost;
- a detailed description of the services to be performed;
- how long it will take to achieve the results;
- any guarantees they offer; and
- the company's name and business address.

### **Have You Been Victimized?**

Many states have laws strictly regulating credit repair companies. States may be helpful if you've lost money to credit repair scams.

If you've had a problem with a credit repair company, don't be embarrassed to report them. While you may fear that contacting the government will only make your problems worse, that's not true. Laws are in place to protect you. Contact your local consumer affairs office or your state attorney

general (AG). Many AGs have toll-free consumer hotlines. Check with your local directory assistance.

You can file a complaint with the FTC by contacting the Consumer Response Center by phone: 202-FTC-HELP (382-4357); TDD: 202-326-2502; by mail: Consumer Response Center, Federal Trade Commission, 600 Pennsylvania Ave, NW, Washington, DC 20580; or through the Internet, using the online complaint form. Although the Commission cannot resolve individual problems for consumers, it can act against a company if it sees a pattern of possible law violations.

The FTC publishes free brochures on many consumer issues. For a complete list of publications, write for **Best Sellers**, Consumer Response Center, Federal Trade Commission, 600 Pennsylvania Ave, NW, Washington, D.C. 20580; or call (202) FTC-HELP (382-4357), TDD (202) 326-2502.

### Need Help? Don't Despair

Just because you have a poor credit report doesn't mean you won't be able to get credit. Creditors set their own credit-granting standards and not all of them look at your credit history the same way. Some may look only at more recent years to evaluate you for credit, and they may grant credit if your bill-paying history has improved. It may be worthwhile to contact creditors informally to discuss their credit standards.

If you can't resolve your credit problems yourself or you need additional help, you may want to contact a credit counseling service. There are non-profit organizations in every state that counsel consumers in debt. Counselors try to arrange repayment plans that are acceptable to you and your creditors. They also can help you set up a realistic budget. These counseling services are offered at little or no cost to consumers. You can find the office nearest you by checking the white pages of your telephone directory.

In addition, nonprofit counseling programs sometimes are operated by universities, military bases, credit unions, and housing authorities. They're also likely to charge little or nothing for their services. Or, you can check with your local bank or consumer protection office to see if it has a list of reputable, low-cost financial counseling services.

### Do-It-Yourself Check-Up

Even if you don't have a poor credit history, it's a good idea to conduct your own credit check-up, especially if you're planning a major purchase, such as a home or car. Checking in advance on the accuracy of the information in your credit report could speed the credit-granting process.

You're entitled to one free report a year if you can prove that:

1. you're unemployed and plan to look for a job with 60 days;
2. you're on welfare; or
3. your report is inaccurate because of fraud.

Otherwise, a credit bureau may charge you up to \$8 for a copy of your report.

Credit bureaus usually are listed in the yellow pages of your telephone book under "credit reporting agencies." Three large national credit bureaus supply most credit reports: TRW, Equifax, and Trans Union. You may want to contact each of them for a copy of your report.

Experian (formerly TRW)  
P.O. Box 949  
Allen, TX 75013  
(888) EXPERIAN (397-3742)

Equifax  
P.O. Box 740241  
Atlanta, GA 30374-0241  
(800) 685-1111

Trans Union  
760 West Sproul Road  
P.O. Box 390  
Springfield, PA 19064-0390  
(800) 916-8800



## 'File Segregation': New ID Is a Bad Idea

January 1999

If you have filed for bankruptcy, you may be the target of a credit repair scheme called "file segregation." In this scheme, you are promised a chance to hide unfavorable credit information by establishing a new credit identity. That may sound perfect, especially if you're afraid that you won't get any credit as long as bankruptcy appears on your credit record.

The problem: "File segregation" is illegal. If you use it, you could face fines or even a prison sentence.

### **The Pitch: A New Credit Identity**

If you have filed for bankruptcy, you may receive a letter from a credit repair company that warns you about your inability to get credit cards, personal loans, or any other types of credit for 10 years. For a fee, the company promises to help you hide your bankruptcy and establish a new credit identity to use when you apply for credit. These companies also make pitches in classified ads, on radio and TV, and even over the Internet.

If you pay the fee and sign up for the service, you may be directed to apply for an Employer Identification Number (EIN) from the Internal Revenue Service (IRS). Typically, EINs — which resemble Social Security numbers — are used by businesses to report financial information to the IRS and the Social Security Administration.

After you receive your EIN, the credit repair service will tell you to use it in place of your Social Security number when you apply for credit. They'll also tell you to use a new mailing address and some credit references.

### **The Catch: False Claims**

To convince you to establish a new credit identity, the credit repair service is likely to make a variety of false claims. Listen carefully; these false claims, along with the pitch for getting a new credit identity, should alert you to the possibility of fraud. You'll probably hear:

***Claim 1: You will not be able to get credit for 10 years (the period of time bankruptcy information may stay on your credit record).***

Each creditor has its own criteria for granting credit. While one may reject your application because of a bankruptcy, another may grant you credit shortly after you filed for bankruptcy. And, given a new reliable payment record, your chances of getting credit will probably increase as time passes.

***Claim 2: The company or "file segregation" program is affiliated with the federal government.***

The federal government does not support or work with companies that offer such programs.

***Claim 3: The "file segregation" program is legal.***

It is a federal crime to make any false statements on a loan or credit application. The credit repair company may advise you to do just that. It is a federal crime to misrepresent your Social Security number. It also is a federal crime to obtain an EIN from the IRS under false pretenses. Further, you could be charged with mail or wire fraud if you use the mail or the telephone to apply for credit and provide false information. Worse yet, file segregation likely would constitute civil fraud under many state laws.

## **Rights Under The Credit Repair Organizations Act**

This law prohibits false claims about credit repair and makes it illegal for these operations to charge you until they have performed their services. It requires these companies to tell you about your legal rights. Credit repair companies must provide this in a written contract that also spells out just what services are to be performed, how long it will take to achieve results, the total cost, and any guarantees that are offered. Under the law, these contracts also must explain that consumers have three days to cancel at no charge.

Under the law, you also have the right to sue in federal court. The law allows you to seek either your actual losses or the amount you paid the company — whichever is more. You also can seek "punitive" damages: sums of money to punish the company for violating the law. The law also allows class actions in federal court: cases where groups of consumers join together in one lawsuit. If you win, the other side has to pay your attorney's fees.

Many states have laws regulating credit repair companies, and may be helpful if you've lost money to credit repair scams.

If you've had a problem with a credit repair company, report the company. Contact your local consumer affairs office or your state attorney general (AG). Many AGs have toll-free consumer hotlines. Check with your local directory assistance.

You also may wish to contact the FTC. Although the Commission cannot resolve individual credit problems for consumers, it can act against a company if it sees a pattern of possible law violations. If you believe a company has engaged in credit fraud, you can file a [complaint online](#), or send your complaint to: Consumer Response Center, Federal Trade Commission, Washington, D.C. 20580.

## **For More Information**

You can file a complaint with the FTC by contacting the Consumer Response Center by phone: 202-FTC-HELP (382-4357); TDD: 202-326-2502; by mail: Consumer Response Center, Federal Trade Commission, Washington, DC 20580; or through the Internet, using the [online complaint](#)

form. Although the Commission cannot resolve individual problems for consumers, it can act against a company if it sees a pattern of possible law violations.

The FTC publishes free brochures on many consumer issues. For a complete list of publications, write for **Best Sellers**, Consumer Response Center, Federal Trade Commission, Washington, D.C. 20580; or call (202) FTC-HELP (382-4357), TDD (202) 326-2502.





## **APPENDIX D**

### **BETTER BUSINESS BUREAUS**

This information was downloaded from the 1998-99 CONSUMER'S RESOURCE HANDBOOK available on the internet at [www.pueblo.gsa.gov](http://www.pueblo.gsa.gov). The Handbook also has other helpful information such as corporate consumer complaint contacts.

Better Business Bureaus (BBBs) are nonprofit organizations supported primarily by local business members. The focus of BBB activities is to promote an ethical marketplace by encouraging honest advertising and selling practices, and by providing alternative dispute resolution. BBBs offer a variety of consumer services. For example, they provide consumer education materials; answer consumer questions; provide information about a business, particularly whether or not there are unanswered or unsettled complaints or other marketplace problems; help resolve buyer/seller complaints against a business; including mediation and arbitration services; and provide information about charities and other organizations that are seeking public donations.

BBBs usually request that a complaint be submitted in writing so that an accurate record exists of the dispute. The BBB will then take up the complaint with the company involved. If the complaint cannot be satisfactorily resolved through communication with the business, the BBB may offer an alternative dispute settlement process, such as mediation or arbitration. BBBs do not judge or rate individual products or brands, handle employer/employee wage disputes or give legal advice.

If you need help with a consumer question or complaint, call your local BBB to ask about its services.

Those bureaus that provide information via 1-900 telephone numbers charge \$3.80 for the first 4 minutes, \$.95 per minute thereafter, with a maximum charge of \$9.50. Some numbers require a major credit card to access information and charge a flat fee of \$3.80. Or you can contact the BBB online at [www.bbb.org](http://www.bbb.org) for consumer fraud and scam alerts, and information about BBB programs, services and locations.

BBBOnLine provides Internet users an easy way to verify the legitimacy of online businesses. Companies carrying the BBBOnLine seal have been checked out by the BBB, and agree to resolve customer concerns regarding goods or services promoted online. Visit [www.bbbonline.org](http://www.bbbonline.org) for a list of participating companies, complete program standards, and more.

The Council of Better Business Bureaus, the umbrella organization for the BBBs, can assist with complaints about the truthfulness and accuracy of national advertising claims, including children's advertising; provide reports on national soliciting charities; and help to settle disputes with automobile manufacturers through the BBB AUTO LINE program.

In addition to the BBBs listed below, there are 16 BBBs in Canada. The Council of Better Business Bureaus can give you the addresses for Bureaus in Canada.

## **Council**

### **Council of Better Business Bureaus, Inc.**

4200 Wilson Boulevard  
Arlington, VA 22203  
703-276-0100  
Fax: 703-525-8277  
Web site: [www.bbb.org](http://www.bbb.org)

## **Bureaus**

### **Alabama**

1210 South 20th Street  
P.O. Box 55268 (35255-5268)

**Birmingham, AL 35205**  
205-558-2222  
Toll free: 1-800-834-5274 (in AL)  
Fax: 205-538-2239  
Web site:  
[www.birmingham.bbb.org](http://www.birmingham.bbb.org)

1528 Peachtree Lane, Suite 1  
**Cullman, AL 35057**  
205-558-2222  
Toll free: 1-800-824-5274 (in AL)  
Fax: 205-538-2239

118 Woodburn  
**Dothan, AL 36305**  
334-794-0492  
Toll free: 1-800-824-5274 (in AL)  
Fax: 334-794-0659

205 S. Seminary Street, Suite 114  
**Florence, AL 35630**  
205-740-8223

107 Lincoln Street, N.E.  
P.O. Box 36804  
**Huntsville, AL 35801**  
205-533-1640  
Fax: 205-533-1177  
Web site: [www.huntsville.bbb.org](http://www.huntsville.bbb.org)

100 North Royal Street  
P.O. Box 2008 (36652-2008)  
**Mobile, AL 36602-3295**  
334-433-5494  
Fax: 334-438-3191  
Web site: [www.mobile.bbb.org](http://www.mobile.bbb.org)

### **Alaska**

2805 Bering Street, Suite 5  
P.O. Box 93550  
**Anchorage, AK 99503-3819**  
907-562-0704  
Fax: 907-562-4061  
Web site: [www.anchorage.bbb.org](http://www.anchorage.bbb.org)

P.O. Box 74675  
**Fairbanks, AK 99707**  
907-451-0222  
Fax: 907-451-0228

### **Arizona**

4428 North 12th Street  
**Phoenix, AZ 85014-4585**  
900-225-5222  
602-264-1721  
Web site: [www.phoenix.bbb.org](http://www.phoenix.bbb.org)  
3620 North 1st Avenue, Suite 136  
**Tucson, AZ 85719**  
520-888-5353  
Fax: 520-888-6262  
Web site: [www.tucson.bbb.org](http://www.tucson.bbb.org)

### **Arkansas**

1415 South University  
**Little Rock, AR 72204-2605**  
501-664-7274  
Fax: 501-664-0024  
Web site: [www.arkansas.bbb.org](http://www.arkansas.bbb.org)

### **California**

705 18th Street  
P.O. Box 1311 (93302-1311)  
**Bakersfield, CA 93301**  
805-322-2074  
Fax: 805-322-8318  
Web site: [www.bakersfield.bbb.org](http://www.bakersfield.bbb.org)

315 North LaCadena  
P.O. Box 970 (92324-0814)  
**Colton, CA 92324**  
900-225-5222  
Fax: 909-825-6246  
Web site: [www.la.bbb.org](http://www.la.bbb.org)

6101 Ball Road, Suite 309  
**Cypress, CA 90630-3966**  
900-225-5222  
909-426-0813  
Fax: 714-527-3208  
Web site: [www.la.bbb.org](http://www.la.bbb.org)

2519 West Shaw, #106  
**Fresno, CA 93711**  
209-222-8111  
Fax: 209-228-6518  
Web site: [www.fresno.bbb.org](http://www.fresno.bbb.org)

3727 West Sixth Street, Suite 607  
**Los Angeles, CA 90020**  
900-225-5222  
909-426-0813  
Fax: 213-251-9984  
Web site: [www.la.bbb.org](http://www.la.bbb.org)

510 16th Street, Suite 550  
**Oakland, CA 94612-1584**  
510-238-1000  
Fax: 510-238-1018  
Web site: [www.oakland.bbb.org](http://www.oakland.bbb.org)

400 S Street  
**Sacramento, CA 95814-6997**  
916-443-6843  
Fax: 916-443-0376  
Web site: [www.sacramento.bbb.org](http://www.sacramento.bbb.org)

5050 Murphy Canyon Road, Suite 110  
**San Diego, CA 92123**  
619-496-2131  
Fax: 619-496-2141  
Web site: [www.sandiego.bbb.org](http://www.sandiego.bbb.org)

1530 Meridian Avenue, Suite 100  
**San Jose, CA 95125**  
408-445-3000  
Fax: 408-265-4528  
Web site: [www.sanjose.bbb.org](http://www.sanjose.bbb.org)

400 South El Camino Real, Suite 350  
P.O. Box 294  
**San Mateo, CA 94401-0294**  
650-696-1240  
Fax: 650-696-1250

213 Santa Barbara Street  
P.O. Box 129 (93102-0129)  
**Santa Barbara, CA 93102**  
805-963-8657  
Fax: 805-963-8556  
Web site:  
[www.santabarbara.bbb.org](http://www.santabarbara.bbb.org)

11 S. San Joaquin Street, Suite 803  
**Stockton, CA 95202-3202**  
209-948-4880  
Fax: 209-465-6302  
Web site: [www.stockton.bbb.org](http://www.stockton.bbb.org)

## **Colorado**

3022 N. El Paso (80907-5454)  
P.O. Box 7970  
**Colorado Springs, CO 80933-7970**  
719-636-1155  
Fax: 719-636-5078  
Web site:  
[www.coloradosprings.bbb.org](http://www.coloradosprings.bbb.org)

1780 South Bellaire, Suite 700  
**Denver, CO 80222-4350**  
303-758-2100  
Fax: 303-758-8321  
Web site: [www.denver.bbb.org](http://www.denver.bbb.org)

1730 South College Avenue  
Suite 303  
**Fort Collins, CO 80525-1073**  
970-484-1348  
Toll free: 1-800-571-0371 (in WY)  
Fax: 970-221-1239  
Web site: [www.rockymnt.bbb.org](http://www.rockymnt.bbb.org)

119 West 6th Street, Suite 203  
**Pueblo, CO 81003-3119**  
719-542-6464  
Fax: 719-542-5229  
Web site: [www.pueblo.bbb.org](http://www.pueblo.bbb.org)

## **Connecticut**

Parkside Building  
821 North Main Street Ext.  
**Wallingford, CT 06492-2420**  
Fax: 203-269-3124/203-269-2700  
Web site: [www.connecticut.bbb.org](http://www.connecticut.bbb.org)

## **Delaware**

1010 Concord Avenue, Suite 101  
**Wilmington, DE 19808-5532**  
302-594-9200  
Fax: 302-594-1052  
Web site: [www.wilmington.bbb.org](http://www.wilmington.bbb.org)

## **District of Columbia**

1012 14th Street, N.W., 9th Floor  
**Washington, DC 20005-3406**  
202-393-8000  
Fax: 202-393-1198  
Web site: [www.dc.bbb.org](http://www.dc.bbb.org)

## **Florida**

5830 142nd Avenue North, Suite B (34620)  
P.O. Box 7950  
**Clearwater, FL 33758-7950**  
813-535-5522 (Pinellas County)  
Toll free: 1-800-525-1447 (in FL)  
Fax: 813-530-5863  
Web site: [www.clearwater.bbb.org](http://www.clearwater.bbb.org)

7820 Arlington Expressway, #147  
**Jacksonville, FL 32211**  
904-721-2288  
Fax: 904-721-7373  
Web site:  
[www.jacksonville.bbb.org](http://www.jacksonville.bbb.org)

921 East Gadsden (32501)  
P.O. Box 1511  
**Pensacola, FL 32597-1511**  
850-429-0222  
Fax: 850-429-0006  
Web site: [www.pensacola.bbb.org](http://www.pensacola.bbb.org)

1950 S.E. Port St. Lucie Blvd., Suite 211  
**Port St. Lucie, FL 34952-5579**  
561-870-2010  
Fax: 561-337-2083

**APPENDIX D: BETTER BUSINESS BUREAUS**

---

580 Village Blvd., Suite 340  
**West Palm Beach**, FL 33409-1904  
561-686-2200  
Fax: 561-686-2775  
Web site: [www.westpalm.bbb.org](http://www.westpalm.bbb.org)

1011 North Wymore Road, Suite 204  
**Winter Park**, FL 32789-1736  
407-621-3300  
Toll free: 1-800-275-6614 (in FL)  
Fax: 407-629-5167  
Web site: [www.orlando.bbb.org](http://www.orlando.bbb.org)

**Georgia**

101 1/2 South Jackson, Suite 2  
P.O. Box 808 (31702)  
**Albany**, GA 31701  
912-883-0744  
Fax: 912-438-8222

P.O. Box 2707  
**Atlanta**, GA 30301  
404-688-4910  
Fax: 404-688-8901  
Web site: [www.atlanta.bbb.org](http://www.atlanta.bbb.org)

301 7th Street (30901)  
P.O. Box 2087  
**Augusta**, GA 30903-2085  
706-722-1574  
Fax: 706-724-0969  
Web site: [www.augusta-ga.bbb.org](http://www.augusta-ga.bbb.org)

208 13th Street  
P.O. Box 2587 (31902-2587)  
**Columbus**, GA 31901-2137  
706-324-0712  
Fax: 706-324-2181  
Web site: [www.columbus-ga.bbb.org](http://www.columbus-ga.bbb.org)

277 Martin Luther King Blvd., Suite 102  
**Macon**, GA 31201-3476  
912-742-7999  
Fax: 912-742-8191  
Web site: [www.macon.bbb.org](http://www.macon.bbb.org)

6606 Abercorn Street, Suite 108-C  
**Savannah**, GA 31405  
912-354-7521 (9 am-1 pm, M-Th)  
Fax: 912-354-5068  
Web site: [www.savannah.bbb.org](http://www.savannah.bbb.org)

**Hawaii**

First Hawaiian Tower  
1132 Bishop Street, 15th Floor  
**Honolulu**, HI 98613-2822  
808-536-6956  
Fax: 808-523-2335  
Web site: [www.hawaii.bbb.org](http://www.hawaii.bbb.org)

**Idaho**

1333 West Jefferson  
**Boise**, ID 83702-5320  
208-342-4649  
Fax: 208-342-5116  
Web site: [www.boise.bbb.org](http://www.boise.bbb.org)

1575 South Blvd.  
**Idaho Falls**, ID 83404-5926  
208-523-9754  
Fax: 208-524-6190  
Web site: [www.idahofalls.bbb.org](http://www.idahofalls.bbb.org)

**Illinois**

330 North Wabash Avenue, Suite 2006  
**Chicago**, IL 60611  
312-832-0500  
Fax: 312-832-9985  
Web site: [www.chicago.bbb.org](http://www.chicago.bbb.org)

3024 West Lake, Suite 200  
**Peoria**, IL 61615-3770  
309-688-3741  
309-688-9496 (auto line)  
Fax: 309-681-7290  
Web site: [www.peoria.bbb.org](http://www.peoria.bbb.org)

810 East State Street, 3rd Floor  
**Rockford**, IL 61104-1101  
815-963-2222  
Fax: 815-963-0329  
Web site: [www.chicago.bbb.org](http://www.chicago.bbb.org)

**Indiana**

722 West Bristol Street, Suite H-2  
P.O. Box 405 (46514-2988)  
**Elkhart**, IN 46515-0405  
219-262-8996  
Fax: 219-266-2026  
Web site: [www.elkhart.bbb.org](http://www.elkhart.bbb.org)

4004 Morgan Avenue, Suite 201  
**Evansville**, IN 47715-2265  
812-473-0202  
Fax: 812-473-3080  
Web site: [www.evansville.bbb.org](http://www.evansville.bbb.org)

1203 Webster Street  
**Fort Wayne**, IN 46802-3493  
219-423-4433  
Fax: 219-423-3301  
Web site: [www.fortwayne.bbb.org](http://www.fortwayne.bbb.org)

22 E. Washington Street, Suite 200  
Victoria Center  
**Indianapolis**, IN 46204-3584  
317-488-2222  
Fax: 317-488-2224  
Web site: [www.indianapolis.bbb.org](http://www.indianapolis.bbb.org)

6111 Harrison Street, Suite 101  
**Merrville**, IN 46410  
219-980-1511  
219-769-8053  
Toll free: 1-800-637-2118 (in IN)  
Fax: 219-554-2123  
Web site: [www.gary.bbb.org](http://www.gary.bbb.org)

207 Dixie Way North, Suite 130  
**South Bend**, IN 46637-3360  
219-277-9121  
Fax: 219-273-6666

JA 265, CONSUMER LAW GUIDE  
**APPENDIX D: BETTER BUSINESS BUREAUS**

---

### **Iowa**

852 Middle Road, Suite 290  
**Bettendorf, IA** 52722-4100  
319-355-6344  
Fax: 319-355-0306

505 5th Avenue, Suite 950  
**Des Moines, IA** 50309-2375  
515-243-8137  
Toll free: 1-800-202-1600 (in IA)  
Fax: 515-243-2227  
Web site: [www.desmoines.bbb.org](http://www.desmoines.bbb.org)

505 6th Street, Suite 417  
**Sioux City, IA** 51101  
712-252-4501  
Fax: 712-252-0285  
Web site: [www.siouxcity.bbb.org](http://www.siouxcity.bbb.org)

### **Kansas**

501 Southeast Jefferson, Suite 24  
**Topeka, KS** 66607-1190  
785-232-0454  
Fax: 785-232-9677  
Web site: [www.topeka.bbb.org](http://www.topeka.bbb.org)

328 Laura  
P.O. Box 11707 (67201)  
**Wichita, KS** 67211  
316-263-3146  
Fax: 316-263-3063  
TDD/TTY toll free in KS: 1-800-856-2417  
Web site: [www.wichita.bbb.org](http://www.wichita.bbb.org)

### **Kentucky**

410 West Vine Street, Suite 340  
**Lexington, KY** 40507-1629  
606-259-1008  
Toll free: 1-800-866-6668 (in KY)  
Fax: 606-259-1639  
Web site: [www.lexington.bbb.org](http://www.lexington.bbb.org)

844 South Fourth Street  
**Louisville, KY** 40203-2186  
502-583-6546  
Toll free: 1-800-388-2222 (in KY)  
Fax: 502-589-9490  
Web site: [www.louisville.bbb.org](http://www.louisville.bbb.org)

### **Louisiana**

1605 Murray Street, Suite 117  
**Alexandria, LA** 71301-6875  
318-473-4494  
Fax: 318-473-8906  
Web site: [www.alexandria.bbb.org](http://www.alexandria.bbb.org)

2055 Wooddale Blvd.  
**Baton Rouge, LA** 70806-1546  
504-926-3010  
Fax: 504-924-8040  
Web site: [www.batonrouge.bbb.org](http://www.batonrouge.bbb.org)

3008 Park Avenue, Suite 204  
**Houma, LA** 70364  
504-868-3456  
Toll free: 1-800-259-9766 (in LA)  
Fax: 504-876-7664

100 Huggins Road  
**Lafayette, LA** 70506  
318-981-3497  
Fax: 318-981-7559  
Web site: [www.lafayette.bbb.org](http://www.lafayette.bbb.org)

3941-L Ryan Street (70605)  
P.O. Box 7314  
**Lake Charles, LA** 70606-7314  
318-478-6253  
Fax: 318-474-8981  
Web site: [www.lakecharles.bbb.org](http://www.lakecharles.bbb.org)

141 Desiard Street, Suite 808  
**Monroe, LA** 71201-7380  
318-387-4600  
Fax: 318-361-0461  
Web site: [www.monroe.bbb.org](http://www.monroe.bbb.org)

1539 Jackson Avenue, Suite 400  
**New Orleans, LA** 70130-5843  
504-581-6222  
Fax: 504-524-9110  
Web site: [www.neworleans.bbb.org](http://www.neworleans.bbb.org)

3612 Youree Drive  
**Shreveport, LA** 71105  
318-861-6417  
Toll free: 1-800-372-4222 (in LA)  
Fax: 318-861-6426  
Web site: [www.shreveport.bbb.org](http://www.shreveport.bbb.org)

### **Maine**

812 Stevens Avenue  
**Portland, ME** 04013-2648  
207-878-2715  
Fax: 207-797-5818

### **Maryland**

2100 Huntingdon Avenue  
**Baltimore, MD** 21211-3215  
900-225-5222  
Fax: 410-347-3936  
Web site: [www.baltimore.bbb.org](http://www.baltimore.bbb.org)

### **Massachusetts**

20 Park Plaza, Suite 820  
**Boston, MA** 02116-4344  
617-426-9000  
Fax: 617-426-7813  
Web site: [www.bosbbb.org](http://www.bosbbb.org)

293 Bridge Street, Suite 320  
**Springfield, MA** 01103-1402  
413-734-3114  
Fax: 413-734-2006  
Web site: [www.springfield-ma.bbb.org](http://www.springfield-ma.bbb.org)

32 Franklin Street  
P.O. Box 16555 (01601-6555)  
**Worcester, MA 01608-1900**  
508-755-2548  
Fax: 508-754-4158  
Web site: [www.worcester.bbb.org](http://www.worcester.bbb.org)

### **Michigan**

40 Pearl, N.W., Suite 354  
**Grand Rapids, MI 49503**  
616-774-8236  
Fax: 616-774-2014  
Web site:  
[www.grandrapids.bbb.org](http://www.grandrapids.bbb.org)  
30555 Southfield Road, Suite 200  
**Southfield, MI 48076-7751**  
248-644-9100  
Fax: 248-644-5026  
Web site: [www.detroit.bbb.org](http://www.detroit.bbb.org)

### **Minnesota**

2706 Gannon Road  
**St. Paul, MN 55116-2600**  
651-699-1111  
Toll free: 1-800-646-6222  
Fax: 651-699-7665  
Web site: [www.mnd.bbb.org](http://www.mnd.bbb.org)  
Serves both MN and ND.

### **Mississippi**

4500 155 N., Suite 287 (39211)  
P.O. Box 12745  
**Jackson, MS 39236-2745**  
601-987-8282  
Toll free: 1-800-987-8280 (in MS)  
Fax: 601-987-8285  
Web site: [www.mississippi.bbb.org](http://www.mississippi.bbb.org)

### **Missouri**

306 E. 12th Street  
Suite 1024  
**Kansas City, MO 64106-2418**  
816-421-7800  
Fax: 816-472-5442  
website: [www.kansascity.bbb.org](http://www.kansascity.bbb.org)

205 Park Central East, Suite 509  
**Springfield, MO 65806-1326**  
417-862-4222  
Fax: 417-869-5544  
Web site: [www.springfield-mo.bbb.org](http://www.springfield-mo.bbb.org)

12 Sunnen Drive, Suite 121  
**St. Louis, MO 63143**  
314-645-3300  
Fax: 314-645-2666  
Web site: [www.stlouis.bbb.org](http://www.stlouis.bbb.org)

### **Nebraska**

3633 O Street, Suite 1  
**Lincoln, NE 68510-1670**  
402-476-5855  
Fax: 402-476-8221  
Web site: [www.lincoln.bbb.org](http://www.lincoln.bbb.org)

2237 North 91st Plaza  
**Omaha, NE 68134-6022**  
402-391-7612  
Fax: 402-391-7535  
Web site: [www.omaha.bbb.org](http://www.omaha.bbb.org) or  
[www.omahafreenet.org/bbb/](http://www.omahafreenet.org/bbb/)

### **Nevada**

P.O. Box 44108 (89116-2108)  
**Las Vegas, NV 89116-2108**  
702-320-4500  
Fax: 702-320-4560  
Web site: [www.lasvegas.bbb.org](http://www.lasvegas.bbb.org)

991 Bible Way (89502)  
P.O. Box 21269  
**Reno, NV 89515-1269**  
702-322-0657  
Toll free: 1-888-350-4222  
Fax: 702-322-8163  
Web site: [www.reno.bbb.org](http://www.reno.bbb.org)

### **New Hampshire**

410 South Main Street, Suite 3  
**Concord, NH 03301-3483**  
603-224-1991  
Fax: 603-228-9035  
Web site: [www.concord.bbb.org](http://www.concord.bbb.org)

### **New Jersey**

400 Lanidex Plaza  
**Parsippany, NJ 07054-2797**  
973-581-1313  
Fax: 973-581-7022  
Web site: [www.parsippany.bbb.org](http://www.parsippany.bbb.org)

1721 Route 37 East  
**Toms River, NJ 08753-8239**  
732-270-5577  
Fax: 732-270-6739

1700 Whitehorse-Hamilton  
Square, Suite D-5  
**Trenton, NJ 08690-3596**  
609-588-0808  
Fax: 609-588-0546  
Web site: [www.trenton.bbb.org](http://www.trenton.bbb.org)

16 Maple Avenue  
P.O. Box 303  
**Westmont, NJ 08108-0303**  
609-854-8467  
Fax: 609-854-1130  
Web site: [www.westmont.bbb.org](http://www.westmont.bbb.org)

### **New Mexico**

2625 Pennsylvania, N.E., Suite  
2050  
**Albuquerque**, NM 87110-3657  
505-346-0110  
Toll free: 1-800-873-2224 (in NM)  
Fax: 505-346-2696  
Web site:  
[www.albuquerque.bbb.org](http://www.albuquerque.bbb.org)

308 North Locke  
**Farmington**, NM 87401-5855  
505-326-6501  
Fax: 505-327-7731  
Web site: [www.farmington.bbb.org](http://www.farmington.bbb.org)

201 North Church, Suite 330  
**Las Cruces**, NM 88001-3548  
505-524-3130  
Fax: 505-524-9624

### **New York**

346 Delaware Avenue  
**Buffalo**, NY 14202-1899  
716-856-7180  
Fax: 716-856-7287  
Web site: [www.buffalo.bbb.org](http://www.buffalo.bbb.org)

266 Main Street  
**Farmingdale**, NY 11735-2618  
900-225-5222  
212-533-6200  
Web site: [www.newyork.bbb.org](http://www.newyork.bbb.org)

257 Park Avenue South  
**New York**, NY 10010-7384  
900-225-5222  
212-533-6200  
Fax: 212-477-4912  
Web site: [www.newyork.bbb.org](http://www.newyork.bbb.org)

Learbury Centre  
401 N. Salina Street  
**Syracuse**, NY 13203  
900-225-5222  
Fax: 315-479-5754  
Web site: [www.syracuse.bbb.org](http://www.syracuse.bbb.org)

30 Glenn Street  
**White Plains**, NY 10603-3213  
900-225-5222  
212-533-6200  
Web site: [www.newyork.bbb.org](http://www.newyork.bbb.org)

### **North Carolina**

1200 BB&T Building  
**Asheville**, NC 28801-3418  
704-253-2392  
Fax: 704-252-5039  
Web site: [www.asheville.bbb.org](http://www.asheville.bbb.org)

5200 Park Road, Suite 202  
**Charlotte**, NC 28209-3650  
704-527-0012  
Fax: 704-525-7624  
Web site: [www.charlotte.bbb.org](http://www.charlotte.bbb.org)

3608 W. Friendly Avenue  
**Greensboro**, NC 27410-4895  
336-852-4240  
Fax: 336-852-7540  
Web site: [www.greensboro.bbb.org](http://www.greensboro.bbb.org)

3125 Poplarwood Court, Suite 308  
**Raleigh**, NC 27604-1080  
919-872-9240  
Fax: 919-954-0622  
Web site: [www.raleigh.bbb.org](http://www.raleigh.bbb.org)

P.O. Box 69  
**Sherrills Ford**, NC 28673-0069  
828-478-5622  
Fax: 828-478-5462

500 West 5th Street, Suite 202  
**Winston-Salem**, NC 27101-2728  
336-725-8384  
Fax: 336-777-3727  
Web site:  
[www.winstonsalem.bbb.org](http://www.winstonsalem.bbb.org)

### **Ohio**

222 W. Market Street  
**Akron**, OH 44303-2111  
330-253-4590  
Fax: 330-253-6249  
Web site: [www.akron.bbb.org](http://www.akron.bbb.org)

1434 Cleveland Avenue, N.W.  
(44703)  
P.O. Box 8017  
**Canton**, OH 44711-8017  
330-454-9401  
Toll free: 1-800-362-0494 (in OH  
and WV)  
Fax: 330-456-8957  
Web site: [www.canton.bbb.org](http://www.canton.bbb.org)

898 Walnut Street  
**Cincinnati**, OH 45202-2097  
513-421-3015  
Fax: 513-621-0907  
Web site: [www.cincinnati.bbb.org](http://www.cincinnati.bbb.org)

2217 East 9th Street, Suite 200  
**Cleveland**, OH 44115-1299  
216-241-7678  
Fax: 216-861-6365  
Web site: [www.cleveland.bbb.org](http://www.cleveland.bbb.org)

1335 Dublin Road, #30-A  
**Columbus**, OH 43215-1000  
614-486-6336  
Fax: 614-486-6631  
Web site: [www.columbus-oh.bbb.org](http://www.columbus-oh.bbb.org)

40 West Fourth Street, Suite 1250  
**Dayton**, OH 45402-1830  
937-222-5825  
Toll free: 1-800-776-5301 (local  
area only)  
Fax: 973-222-3338  
Web site: [www.dayton.bbb.org](http://www.dayton.bbb.org)

219 North McDonel (45801)  
P.O. Box 269  
**Lima**, OH 45802-0269  
419-223-7010  
Fax: 419-229-2029  
Web site: [www.wcohio.bbb.org](http://www.wcohio.bbb.org)



**APPENDIX D: BETTER BUSINESS BUREAUS**

---

3103 Executive Parkway, Suite 200  
**Toledo, OH** 43606-1310  
419-531-3116  
Toll free: 1-800-743-4222  
(northwest OH and southeast MI)  
Fax: 419-578-6001  
Web site: [www.toledo.bbb.org](http://www.toledo.bbb.org)

25 Market Street  
P.O. Box 1495  
**Youngstown, OH** 44501-1495  
330-744-3111  
Fax: 330-744-7336  
Web site:  
[www.youngstown.bbb.org](http://www.youngstown.bbb.org)

**Oklahoma**

17 South Dewey Avenue  
**Oklahoma City, OK** 73102-2400  
405-239-6081  
Fax: 405-235-5891  
Web site:  
[www.oklahomacity.bbb.org](http://www.oklahomacity.bbb.org)

6711 South Yale, Suite 230  
**Tulsa, OK** 74136-3327  
918-492-1266  
Fax: 918-492-1276  
Web site: [www.tulsa.bbb.org](http://www.tulsa.bbb.org)

**Oregon**

333 S.W. Fifth Avenue, Suite 300  
**Portland, OR** 97204  
503-226-3981  
Fax: 503-226-8200  
Web site: [www.portland.bbb.org](http://www.portland.bbb.org)

**Pennsylvania**

528 North New Street  
**Bethlehem, PA** 18018-5789  
610-866-8780  
Fax: 610-868-8668

29 E. King Street, Suite 322  
**Lancaster, PA** 17602-2852  
900-225-5222  
215-448-3870  
Fax: 717-291-3241  
Web site: [www.easternpa.bbb.org](http://www.easternpa.bbb.org)

1608 Walnut Street, Suite 6  
**Philadelphia, PA** 19103  
900-225-5222  
215-893-3870  
Fax: 215-893-9312  
Web site: [www.easternpa.bbb.org](http://www.easternpa.bbb.org)

300 6th Avenue, Suite 100-UL  
**Pittsburgh, PA** 15222-2511  
412-456-2700  
Fax: 412-456-2739  
Web site: [www.pittsburgh.bbb.org](http://www.pittsburgh.bbb.org)

The Connell Building, Suite 407  
129 N. Washington Ave (18503-2204)  
P.O. Box 993  
**Scranton, PA** 18501-0993  
717-342-9129  
Fax: 717-342-1282  
Web site: [www.scranton.bbb.org](http://www.scranton.bbb.org)

**Puerto Rico**

P.O. Box 363488  
**San Juan, PR** 00936-3488  
787-756-5400 (8:30 am-4:30 pm)  
Fax: 787-758-0095  
Web site: [www.sanjuan.bbb.org](http://www.sanjuan.bbb.org)

**Rhode Island**

120 Lavan Street  
**Warwick, RI** 02888-1071  
401-785-1212  
Fax: 401-785-3061  
Web site:  
[www.rhodeisland.bbb.org](http://www.rhodeisland.bbb.org)

**South Carolina**

2330 Devine Street (29205)  
P.O. Box 8326  
**Columbia, SC** 29202-8326  
803-254-2525  
Fax: 803-779-3117  
Web site: [www.columbia.bbb.org](http://www.columbia.bbb.org)

307-B Falls Street  
**Greenville, SC** 29601-2829  
864-242-5052  
Fax: 864-271-9802  
Web site: [www.greenville.bbb.org](http://www.greenville.bbb.org)

1601 North Oak Street, Suite 101  
**Myrtle Beach, SC** 29577-1601  
843-626-6881  
Fax: 843-626-7455  
Web site:  
[www.myrtlebeach.bbb.org](http://www.myrtlebeach.bbb.org)

**Tennessee**

P.O. Box 1178 TCA  
**Blountville, TN** 37617-1178  
423-325-6616  
Fax: 423-325-6621  
Web site: [www.knoxville.bbb.org](http://www.knoxville.bbb.org)

1010 Market Street, Suite 200  
**Chattanooga, TN** 37402-2614  
423-266-6144  
Fax: 423-267-1924  
Web site:  
[www.chattanooga.bbb.org](http://www.chattanooga.bbb.org)

2633 Kingston Pike, Suite 2  
(37919)  
P.O. Box 10327  
**Knoxville, TN** 37939-0327  
423-522-2552  
Fax: 423-637-8042  
Web site: [www.knoxville.bbb.org](http://www.knoxville.bbb.org)

**APPENDIX D: BETTER BUSINESS BUREAUS**

---

6525 Quail Hollow, Suite 410  
(38120)  
P.O. Box 17036  
**Memphis, TN 38187-0036**  
901-759-1300  
Fax: 901-757-2997  
Web site: [www.memphis.bbb.org](http://www.memphis.bbb.org)

414 Union Street, Suite 1830  
P.O. Box 198436  
**Nashville, TN 37219-8436**  
615-242-4BBB  
Fax: 615-254-8356  
Web site: [www.nashville.bbb.org](http://www.nashville.bbb.org)

**Texas**

3300 South 14th Street, Suite 307  
**Abilene, TX 79605-5052**  
915-691-1533  
Fax: 915-691-0309  
Web site: [www.abilene.bbb.org](http://www.abilene.bbb.org)

724 South Polk (79101)  
P.O. Box 1905  
**Amarillo, TX 79105-1905**  
806-379-6222  
Fax: 806-379-8206  
Web site: [www.amarillo.bbb.org](http://www.amarillo.bbb.org)

2101 South IH35, Suite 302  
**Austin, TX 78741-3854**  
512-445-2911  
Fax: 512-445-2096  
Web site: [www.centraltx.bbb.org](http://www.centraltx.bbb.org)

P.O. Box 2988  
**Beaumont, TX 77701-2988**  
409-835-5348  
Fax: 409-838-6858  
Web site: [www.beaumont.bbb.org](http://www.beaumont.bbb.org)

P.O. Box 3868  
**Bryan, TX 77802-4413**  
409-260-2222  
Fax: 409-846-0276  
Web site: [www.bryan.bbb.org](http://www.bryan.bbb.org)

216 Park Avenue  
**Corpus Christi, TX 78401**  
512-887-4949  
Fax: 512-887-4931  
Web site:  
[www.corpuschristi.bbb.org](http://www.corpuschristi.bbb.org)

2001 Bryan Street, Suite 850  
**Dallas, TX 75201-3093**  
900-225-5222  
214-740-0348  
Fax: 214-740-0321  
Web site: [www.dallas.bbb.org](http://www.dallas.bbb.org)

Northwest Plaza, Suite 1101  
**El Paso, TX 79901**  
915-577-0191  
Fax: 915-577-0209  
Web site: [www.elpaso.bbb.org](http://www.elpaso.bbb.org)

1612 Summit Avenue, Suite 260  
**Fort Worth, TX 76102-5978**  
817-332-7585  
Fax: 817-882-0566  
Web site: [www.fortworth.bbb.org](http://www.fortworth.bbb.org)

5225 Katy Freeway, Suite 500  
**Houston, TX 77007**  
900-225-5222  
713-867-4946  
713-867-4944 (Spanish)  
Fax: 713-867-4947  
Web site: [www.houston.bbb.org](http://www.houston.bbb.org)

916 Main Street, Suite 800  
**Lubbock, TX 79401-3410**  
806-763-0459  
Fax: 806-744-9748  
Web site: [www.lubbock.bbb.org](http://www.lubbock.bbb.org)

10100 County Road, 118 West  
P.O. Box 60206  
**Midland, TX 79711-0206**  
915-563-1880  
Fax: 915-561-9435  
Web site: [www.midland.bbb.org](http://www.midland.bbb.org)

3121 Executive Drive (76904)  
P.O. Box 3366  
**San Angelo, TX 76902-3366**  
915-949-2989  
Fax: 915-949-3514  
Web site: [www.sanangelo.bbb.org](http://www.sanangelo.bbb.org)

1800 Northeast Loop, 410, Suite 400  
**San Antonio, TX 78217-5296**  
210-828-9441  
Fax: 210-828-3101  
Web site: [www.sanantonio.bbb.org](http://www.sanantonio.bbb.org)

3600 Old Bullard Road, #103-A  
(75701)  
P.O. Box 6652  
**Tyler, TX 75711-6652**  
903-581-5704  
Toll free: 1-800-443-0131 (in TX)  
Fax: 903-534-8644  
Web site: [www.tyler.bbb.org](http://www.tyler.bbb.org)

2210 Washington Avenue  
**Waco, TX 76701-1019**  
254-755-7772  
Fax: 254-755-7774  
Web site: [www.waco.bbb.org](http://www.waco.bbb.org)

609 International Blvd. (78596)  
P.O. Box 69  
**Weslaco, TX 78599-0069**  
956-968-3678  
Fax: 956-968-7638  
Web site: [www.weslaco.bbb.org](http://www.weslaco.bbb.org)

4245 Kemp Blvd., Suite 900  
**Wichita Falls, TX 76308-2830**  
817-691-1172  
Toll free: 1-800-388-1778  
Fax: 817-691-1174  
Web site:  
[www.wichitafalls.bbb.org](http://www.wichitafalls.bbb.org)

**Utah**

1588 South Main Street  
**Salt Lake City, UT 84115-5382**  
801-487-4656  
Fax: 801-485-9397  
Web site: [www.saltlakecity.bbb.org](http://www.saltlakecity.bbb.org)

**Vermont**

(Contact Boston office)  
Toll free: 1-800-4BBB-811 (802-Vermont only)  
Web site: [www.bosbbb.org](http://www.bosbbb.org)

**Virginia**

586 Virginian Drive  
**Norfolk, VA 23505**  
757-531-1300  
Fax: 757-531-1388  
Web site: [www.norfolk.bbb.org](http://www.norfolk.bbb.org)

701 East Franklin, Suite 712  
**Richmond, VA 23219**  
804-648-0016  
Fax: 804-648-3115  
Web site: [www.richmond.bbb.org](http://www.richmond.bbb.org)

31 West Campbell Avenue  
**Roanoke, VA 24011-1301**  
540-342-3455  
Fax: 540-345-2289  
Web site: [www.roanoke.bbb.org](http://www.roanoke.bbb.org)

**Washington**

1401 North Union, #105  
**Kennewick, WA 99336-3819**  
509-783-0892  
Fax: 509-783-2893

4800 South 188th Street, Suite 222  
(98188)  
P.O. Box 68926  
**Sea Tac, WA 98168-0926**  
206-431-2222  
Fax: 206-431-2211  
Web site: [www.seatac.bbb.org](http://www.seatac.bbb.org)

508 W. 6th Avenue, Suite 401  
**Spokane, WA 99204-2730**  
509-455-4200  
Fax: 509-838-1079  
Web site: [www.spokane.bbb.org](http://www.spokane.bbb.org)

32 N. 3rd Street, Suite 410  
P.O. Box 1584  
**Yakima, WA 98901**  
509-248-1326  
Fax: 509-248-8026  
Web site: [www.yakima.bbb.org](http://www.yakima.bbb.org)

**Wisconsin**

740 North Plankinton Avenue  
**Milwaukee, WI 53203-2478**  
414-273-1600  
Toll free: 1-800-213-1002 (in WI)  
Fax: 414-224-0081  
Web site: [www.wisconsin.bbb.org](http://www.wisconsin.bbb.org)

## APPENDIX E

### STATE, COUNTY, AND CITY GOVERNMENT CONSUMER PROTECTION OFFICES

This information was downloaded from the 1998-99 CONSUMER'S RESOURCE HANDBOOK available on the internet at [www.pueblo.gsa.gov](http://www.pueblo.gsa.gov). The Handbook also has other helpful information such as corporate consumer complaint contacts.

City, county and state consumer protection offices provide consumers with important services. They mediate complaints, conduct investigations, prosecute offenders of consumer laws, license and regulate a variety of professionals, promote strong consumer protection legislation, provide educational materials and advocate in the consumer interest.

City and county consumer offices are familiar with local businesses and local ordinances. The cities where these offices are located are in bold type to help you find the office closest to you. If there is no local consumer office in your area, contact your state consumer office. State offices, whether in the attorney general's or governor's office, or in a separate department of consumer affairs, are familiar with state laws and look for statewide patterns of problems. Consumer protection offices in the U.S. territories also are included.

To save time, call the office before sending in a written complaint. Ask if the office handles the type of complaint you have, and if complaint forms are provided.

Many offices prepare consumer alerts on local problems and issues, with specific information on the applicable state and local laws. Call, send an E-mail or visit the web sites listed below for more information.

#### Agencies

##### **Alabama**

###### **State Office**

Dennis Wright, Chief Director  
Consumer Affairs Section  
Office of the Attorney General  
11 South Union Street  
**Montgomery**, AL 36130  
334-242-7334  
Toll free in AL: 1-800-392-5658  
Fax: 334-242-2433  
Web site: [e-pages.com/aag/cuspro.html](http://e-pages.com/aag/cuspro.html)

##### **Alaska**

Consumer Protection Unit  
Office of the Attorney General  
1031 West 4th Avenue, Suite 200  
**Anchorage**, Alaska 99501  
907-269-5100  
Fax: 907-276-8554  
Web site: [www.law.state.ak.us](http://www.law.state.ak.us)

##### **American Samoa**

Cheryl Crenwelge Sione  
Assistant Attorney General  
Consumer Protection Bureau  
P.O. Box 7  
**Pago Pago**, AS 96799  
011-684-633-4163  
Fax: 011-684-633-1838

**APPENDIX E: LOCAL GOVERNMENT CONSUMER PROTECTION AGENCIES**

---

**Arizona**

**State Offices**

Sydney Davis, Chief Counsel  
Consumer Protection  
Office of the Attorney General  
1275 West Washington Street  
Room 259  
**Phoenix, AZ 85007**  
602-542-3702  
602-542-5763 (consumer  
information and complaints)  
Toll free in AZ: 1-800-352-8431  
TDD: 602-542-5002  
Fax: 602-542-4377

Noreen Matts  
Assistant Attorney General  
Consumer Protection  
Office of the Attorney General  
400 West Congress South Bldg.  
Suite 315

**Tucson, AZ 85701**  
520-628-6504  
Toll free in AZ: 1-800-352-8431  
Fax: 520-628-6532  
E-mail:  
[NMATTS@AG.state.az.us](mailto:NMATTS@AG.state.az.us)

**County Offices**

Stephen Udall, County Attorney  
Apache County Attorney's Office  
P.O. Box 637  
**St. Johns, AZ 85936**  
520-337-4364, ext. 240  
Fax: 520-337-2427

Terence Hance, County Attorney  
Coconino County Attorney's Office  
Coconino County Courthouse  
100 East Birch  
**Flagstaff, AZ 86001**  
520-779-6518  
Fax: 520-779-5618

Jerry DeRose, County Attorney  
Gila County Attorney's Office  
1400 East Ash Street  
**Globe, AZ 85501**  
520-425-3231  
Fax: 520-425-3720

Jack Williams, County Attorney  
Graham County Attorney's Office  
Graham County Courthouse  
800 West Main  
**Safford, AZ 85546**  
520-428-3620  
Fax: 520-428-7200

Dennis Lusk, County Attorney  
Greenlee County Attorney's Office  
P.O. Box 1717  
**Clifton, AZ 85533**  
520-865-4108  
Fax: 520-865-4665

Steven Suskin, County Attorney  
La Paz County Attorney's Office  
1320 Kofa Avenue  
P.O. Box 709  
**Parker, AZ 85344**  
520-669-6118  
Fax: 520-669-2019

William Ekstrom, County Attorney  
Mohave County Attorney's Office  
315 North 4th Street  
P.O. Box 7000  
**Kingman, AZ 86402-7000**  
520-753-0719  
Fax: 520-753-2669

Melvin Bowers, County Attorney  
Navajo County Attorney's Office  
P.O. Box 668  
**Holbrook, AZ 86025**  
520-524-4026  
Fax: 520-524-4244

Barbara LaWall, County Attorney  
Pima County Attorney's Office  
1400 Legal Services Building  
32 North Stone  
**Tucson, AZ 85701**  
520-740-5600  
Fax: 520-791-3946

Robert Olson, Pinal County  
Attorney  
Pinal County Attorney's Office  
P.O. Box 887  
**Florence, AZ 85232**  
520-868-6271  
Fax: 520-868-6521

Martha Chase, County Attorney  
Santa Cruz County Attorney's  
Office  
2100 N. Congress Drive  
Suite 201  
**Nogales, AZ 85621**  
520-761-7800- ex. 3121  
Fax: 520-761-7859

Charles Hastings, County Attorney  
Yavapai County Attorney's Office  
Yavapai County Courthouse  
255 E. Gurley  
**Prescott, AZ 86301**  
520-771-3344  
Fax: 520-771-3110

David Ellsworth, County Attorney  
Yuma County Attorney's Office  
168 South Second Avenue  
**Yuma, AZ 85364**  
520-329-2270  
Fax: 520-329-2284

**City Office**

**APPENDIX E: LOCAL GOVERNMENT CONSUMER PROTECTION AGENCIES**

Ronald Detrick, Deputy City Attorney  
Consumer Affairs Division  
Tucson City Attorney's Office  
110 East Pennington Street, 2nd Floor  
P.O. Box 27210  
**Tucson, AZ 85726-7210**  
520-791-4886  
Fax: 520-791-4991

**Arkansas**

**State Office**  
Kay Barton, Director  
Consumer Protection Division  
Office of Attorney General  
200 Catlett Prien  
323 Center Street  
Little Rock, AR 72201  
501-682-2341  
TDD toll free in AR: 1-800-482-8982  
TDD: 501-682-2014  
Web site: [www.ag-state.ar.us](http://www.ag-state.ar.us)

**California**

**State Offices**  
Marjorie M. Berte, Director  
California Department of Consumer Affairs  
400 R Street, Suite 3000  
**Sacramento, CA 95814**  
916-445-4465  
Toll free in CA: 1-800-952-5210  
TDD: 916-322-1700  
510-785-7554

Dan Lungren, Attorney General  
Office of Attorney General  
Public Inquiry Unit  
P.O. Box 944255  
**Sacramento, CA 94244-2550**  
916-322-3360  
Toll free in CA: 1-800-952-5225  
TDD: 916-324-5564  
Web site: [caag.state.ca.us/piu](http://caag.state.ca.us/piu)

Marty Keller, Chief  
Bureau of Automotive Repair  
California Dept. of Consumer Affairs  
10240 Systems Parkway  
**Sacramento, CA 95827**  
916-445-1254  
Toll free in CA: 1-800-952-5210  
(auto repair only)  
TDD: 916-322-1700

**County Offices**  
Betty Moose, Commissioner  
Alameda County Consumer Affairs Commission  
1328 Via El Monte  
**San Lorenzo, CA 94580**  
510-535-6444

Gary Yancey, District Attorney  
Contra Costa County  
District Attorney's Office  
725 Court Street, 4th Floor  
P.O. Box 670  
**Martinez, CA 94553**  
510-646-4500  
Fax: 510-646-2116

Alan Yengoyan  
Senior Deputy District Attorney  
Business Affairs Unit  
Fresno County District Attorney's Office  
1250 Van Ness Avenue, 2nd Floor  
**Fresno, CA 93721**  
209-488-3156  
Fax: 209-495-1315

Edward Jagels, District Attorney  
Criminal Division  
Kern County District Attorney's Office  
1215 Truxtun Avenue, 4th Floor  
**Bakersfield, CA 93301**  
805-868-2340  
Fax: 805-868-2700

Monty Hopper, Director  
Kern County Department of Weights & Measures  
1116 E. California Avenue  
**Bakersfield, CA 93307**  
805-861-2418  
Fax: 805-324-0668

Pastor Herrera, Jr., Director  
Los Angeles County Department of Consumer Affairs  
500 West Temple Street, Room B-96  
**Los Angeles, CA 90012**  
213-974-1452 (Public)  
213-974-9750 (Private)  
Fax: 213-687-0233  
Web site:  
[www.co.la.ca.us/consumer-affairs](http://www.co.la.ca.us/consumer-affairs)

Marin County Mediation Services  
4 Mount Lassen Drive  
**San Rafael, CA 94903**  
415-499-7454  
Fax: 415-499-6978

Robert Nichols  
Deputy District Attorney  
Consumer Protection Division  
Marin County District Attorney's Office  
Hall of Justice, Room 130  
3501 Civic Center Drive  
**San Rafael, CA 94903**  
415-499-6450  
Fax: 415-499-3719  
E-mail: [consumer@marin.org](mailto:consumer@marin.org)  
Web site: [www.marin.org/mc/da](http://www.marin.org/mc/da)

**APPENDIX E: LOCAL GOVERNMENT CONSUMER PROTECTION AGENCIES**

---

Susan Massini, District Attorney  
Mendocino County District  
Attorney's Office  
P.O. Box 1000  
Ukiah, CA 95482  
707-463-4211  
Fax: 707-463-4687

Dean Flippo  
Monterey County District Attorney  
Consumer Protection Division  
P.O. Box 1369  
Salinas, CA 93902  
408-755-5073  
Fax: 408-755-5608

Daryl Roberts  
Deputy District Attorney  
Consumer Affairs Division  
Napa County District Attorney's  
Office  
931 Parkway Mall  
P.O. Box 720  
Napa, CA 94559  
707-253-4211  
Fax: 707-253-4041

Robert Gannon  
Supervising Deputy District  
Attorney  
Consumer/Environmental Prot.  
Unit  
Orange Co. District Attorney's  
Office  
405 West 5th Street, Suite 606  
Santa Ana, CA 92701  
714-568-1200  
Fax: 714-568-1250

Jay Orr  
Supervising Deputy District  
Attorney  
Economic Crime Division  
Riverside County District  
Attorney's Office  
4075 Main Street  
Riverside, CA 92501  
909-275-5400  
Fax: 909-275-5470

M. Scott Prentice  
Supervising Deputy District  
Attorney  
Consumer and Environmental  
Protection Division  
Sacramento County District  
Attorney's Office  
P.O. Box 749  
Sacramento, CA 95812-0749  
916-440-6174  
Fax: 916-440-7660

Peter Longanbach, Director  
Consumer Fraud Division  
San Diego County District  
Attorney's Office  
P.O. Box X-1011  
San Diego, CA 92112-4192  
619-531-3507 (complaint message  
line)  
619-531-4040

Consumer Protection Unit  
San Francisco Co. District  
Attorney's Office  
425 Brannan Street  
San Francisco, CA 94103  
415-552-6400 (public inquiries)  
Fax: 415-552-7038

Franklin Stephenson  
Supervising Deputy District  
Attorney  
San Joaquin Co. District Attorney's  
Office  
222 East Weber, Room 412  
P.O. Box 990  
Stockton, CA 95202  
209-468-2315  
Fax: 209-468-0314

Leigh Lawrence, Director  
Economic Crime Unit  
Consumer Fraud Department  
County Government Center  
1050 Monterey Street, Room 235  
San Luis Obispo, CA 93408  
805-781-5856  
Fax: 805-781-1173

John Wilson, Deputy in Charge  
Consumer Fraud & Environmental  
Protection Unit  
San Mateo Co. District Attorney's  
Office  
401 Marshall Street  
Hall of Justice and Records  
Redwood City, CA 94063  
650-363-4656  
Fax: 650-363-1681

Allan Kaplan, Senior Deputy  
District Attorney  
Consumer Protection Unit  
Santa Barbara County District  
Attorney's Office  
1105 Santa Barbara Street  
Santa Barbara, CA 93101  
805-568-2300  
Fax: 805-568-2398

Al Bender  
Deputy District Attorney  
Consumer Protection Unit  
Santa Clara County District  
Attorney's Office  
70 West Hedding Street  
West Wing, 4th Floor  
San Jose, CA 95110  
408-792-2568  
Fax: 408-279-8742

Patricia McRae, Director of  
Mediation Services  
Santa Clara County Consumer  
Protection Unit  
70 West Hedding Street  
West Wing, 4th Floor  
San Jose, CA 95110  
408-792-2880 (consumer  
protection)  
408-792-2881 (small claims  
advisory)  
Fax: 408-279-8742  
Web site: [claraweb.co.santa-clara.ca.us/da/compform.htm](http://claraweb.co.santa-clara.ca.us/da/compform.htm)

**APPENDIX E: LOCAL GOVERNMENT CONSUMER PROTECTION AGENCIES**

Robin McFarland Gysin  
Coordinator, Div. of Consumer  
Affairs  
Santa Cruz Co. District Attorney's  
Office  
701 Ocean Street, Room 200  
**Santa Cruz, CA 95060**  
408-454-2050  
TDD/TTY: 408-454-2123  
Fax: 408-454-2227  
Web site: [www.CO.Santa-Cruz.CA/US](http://www.CO.Santa-Cruz.CA/US)

Criselda Gonzalez  
Deputy District Attorney  
Consumer Affairs Unit  
Solano Co. District Attorney's  
Office  
600 Union Avenue  
**Fairfield, CA 94533**  
707-421-6859  
Fax: 707-421-7986

Thomas Quinlan  
Deputy District Attorney  
Consumer Fraud Unit  
Stanislaus Co. District Attorney's  
Office  
P.O. Box 442  
**Modesto, CA 95353-0442**  
209-525-5550  
Fax: 209-525-5545

Melodianne Duffy, Supervisor  
Consumer Mediation Section  
Ventura County District Attorney's  
Office  
800 South Victoria Avenue  
**Ventura, CA 93009**  
805-654-3110  
Fax: 805-648-9255  
E-mail: on web site  
Web site:  
[www.Ventura.Org/VCDA](http://www.Ventura.Org/VCDA)

Mark Jerome Jones  
Chief Deputy District Attorney  
Special Services Unit-  
Consumer/Environmental  
Yolo County District Attorney's  
Office  
P.O. Box 245  
**Woodland, CA 95776**  
916-666-8424  
Fax: 916-666-8423  
E-mail: [YOLADA@aol.com](mailto:YOLADA@aol.com)

**City Offices**

Donald Kass  
Supervising Deputy City Attorney  
Consumer Protection Division  
Los Angeles City Attorney's Office  
200 North Main Street  
1600 City Hall East  
**Los Angeles, CA 90012**  
213-485-4515  
Fax: 213-237-0402  
E-mail: [dkass@atty.ca.la.ca.us](mailto:dkass@atty.ca.la.ca.us)

Michael D. Rivo  
Head Deputy City Attorney  
San Diego City Attorney's Office  
Consumer and Environmental  
Protection Unit  
1200 Third Ave, Suite 700  
**San Diego, CA 92101-4106**  
619-533-5600 (consumer  
complaints)  
Fax: 619-533-5600

Adam Radinsky  
Deputy City Attorney  
Teresa Bransfield  
Consumer Affairs Specialist  
Consumer Protection, Fair Housing  
Public Rights Unit  
1685 Main Street, Room 310  
**Santa Monica, CA 90401**  
310-458-8336  
310-458-8370 (Spanish hotline)  
Fax: 310-395-6727  
TDD/TTY: 310-458-8696  
E-mail: [teresa@pen.ci.santa-monica.ca.us](mailto:teresa@pen.ci.santa-monica.ca.us)

**Colorado****State Office**

Consumer Protection Division  
Office of Attorney General  
1525 Sherman Street, 5th Floor  
**Denver, CO 80203-1760**  
303-866-5189  
Toll free: 1-800-332-2071  
Fax: 303-866-5691

**County Offices**

Sarah Law, District Attorney  
Archuleta, LaPlata and San Juan  
Counties District Attorney's Office  
P.O. Drawer 3455  
**Durango, CO 81302**  
970-247-8850  
Fax: 970-259-0200

Phillip Parrott, Chief  
Deputy District Attorney  
Denver District Attorney's  
Economic Crimes Unit  
303 West Colfax Avenue, Suite  
1300  
**Denver, CO 80204**  
303-640-5956 (administration)  
303-640-3557 (complaints)  
TDD/TTY: 303-640-5127  
Fax: 303-640-2592  
Web site: [infodenver.denver.co.us](http://infodenver.denver.co.us)

David Zook  
Chief Deputy District Attorney  
Economic Crime Division  
El Paso and Teller Counties District  
Attorney's Office  
105 East Vermijo, Suite 205  
**Colorado Springs, CO 80903-2083**  
719-520-6002  
Fax: 719-520-6006

Gus Sandstrom, District Attorney  
Pueblo County District Attorney's  
Office  
201 West 8th Street, Suite 801  
**Pueblo, CO 81003**  
719-583-6030  
Fax: 719-583-6666



**APPENDIX E: LOCAL GOVERNMENT CONSUMER PROTECTION AGENCIES**

---

A.M. Dominguez, District Attorney  
Tony Moloczniak, Chief Investigator  
Weld County District Attorney's  
Office  
P.O. Box 1167  
**Greeley, CO 80632**  
970-356-4010  
Fax: 970-352-8023

**Connecticut**

**State Offices**  
Mark Shiffrin, Commissioner  
Department of Consumer  
Protection  
165 Capitol Avenue  
**Hartford, CT 06106**  
860-566-2534  
Toll free in CT: 1-800-842-2649  
Fax: 860-566-1531  
Web site: [www.state.ct.us/dcp/](http://www.state.ct.us/dcp/)

Steven M. Rutstein  
Assistant Attorney General  
Antitrust/Consumer Protection  
Office of Attorney General  
110 Sherman Street  
**Hartford, CT 06105**  
860-808-5400  
Fax: 860-808-5593  
Web site:  
[www.cslnet.ctstateu.edu/attygenl](http://www.cslnet.ctstateu.edu/attygenl)

**City Office**  
Philip Cacciola, Director  
Middletown Office of Consumer  
Protection  
245 DeKoven Drive  
**Middletown, CT 06457**  
860-344-3491  
TDD: 860-344-3521  
Fax: 860-344-0136

**Delaware**

**State Offices**  
Director  
Consumer Protection Unit  
Department of Justice  
820 North French Street  
**Wilmington, DE 19801**  
302-577-8600  
Fax: 302-577-6499  
Toll Free in DE: 1-800-220-5424

Eugene Hall, Deputy Attorney  
General  
Fraud and Consumer Protection  
Unit  
Office of Attorney General  
820 North French Street  
**Wilmington, DE 19801**  
302-577-8800  
Toll free: 1-800-220-5424  
Fax: 302-577-3090

**District of Columbia**

W. David Watts, Director  
Department of Consumer and  
Regulatory Affairs  
614 H Street, NW, Room 1120  
**Washington, DC 20001**  
202-727-7120  
TDD/TTY: 202-727-7842  
Fax: 202-727-8073

**Florida**

**State Offices**  
James Kelly, Director  
Department of Agriculture and  
Consumer  
Services  
Division of Consumer Services  
407 South Calhoun Street  
Mayo Building, 2nd Floor  
**Tallahassee, FL 32399-0800**  
Outside FL 850-488-2221  
Toll free in FL: 1-800-435-7352  
Fax: 850-487-4177  
Web site: [www.fl-ag.com](http://www.fl-ag.com)

Jack Norris  
Chief of Multi-State Litigation  
Consumer Litigation Section  
110 SE 6th Street  
**Fort Lauderdale, FL 33301**  
954-712-4600  
Fax: 954-712-4706

Cecile Dykas  
Assistant Deputy Attorney General  
Economic Crimes Division  
Office of the Attorney General  
110 SE 6th Street, 10th Floor  
**Fort Lauderdale, FL 33301**  
954-712-4600  
Fax: 954-712-4658

**County Offices**  
Mona Fandel, Director  
Broward County Consumer Affairs  
Division  
115 S. Andrews Avenue  
Annex Room A460  
**Fort Lauderdale, FL 33301**  
954-765-5350, ext. 232  
Fax: 954-765-5309  
E-mail: [mfandel@co.broward.fl.us](mailto:mfandel@co.broward.fl.us)  
Web site: [www.co.broward.fl.us](http://www.co.broward.fl.us)

**APPENDIX E: LOCAL GOVERNMENT CONSUMER PROTECTION AGENCIES**

Leonard Elias, Consumer Advocate  
Metropolitan Dade County  
Consumer Protection Division  
140 West Flagler Street, Suite 902  
**Miami, FL 33130**  
305-375-4222  
Fax: 305-375-4120

Frederic Kerstein, Chief  
Dade County Economic Crime Unit  
Office of State Attorney  
1350 NW 12th Avenue  
5th Floor, Graham Building  
**Miami, FL 33136-2111**  
305-547-0671

Harold Delk, Manager  
Hillsborough County Commerce  
Dept.  
Consumer Protection Unit  
P.O. Box 1110  
**Tampa, FL 33601**  
813-272-6750  
Fax: 813-276-8646  
Web site:  
[www.hillsboroughcounty.org](http://www.hillsboroughcounty.org)

Carlos Morales, Chief  
Orange County Consumer Fraud  
Unit  
415 North Orange Avenue  
P.O. Box 1673  
**Orlando, FL 32802**  
407-836-2490  
Fax: 407-836-2376  
Web site: [www.onepgov.net](http://www.onepgov.net)

Citizens Intake  
Office of the State Attorney  
401 N. Dixie Highway, Suite 1100  
**West Palm Beach, FL 33401**  
561-355-7108  
Toll free: 1-800-353-3859  
Fax: 561-355-7192

Lawrence A. Breeden, Director  
Palm Beach County Division of  
Consumer Affairs  
50 South Military Trail, Suite 201  
**West Palm Beach, FL 33415**  
561-233-4820  
Toll free: 1-800-930-5124 (Palm  
Beach County only)  
Fax: 561-233-4838

Consumer Affairs/Code  
Compliance Manager  
Pasco County Consumer Affairs  
Division  
7530 Little Road, Suite 140  
**New Port Richey, FL 34654**  
813-847-8110  
813-847-8106  
Fax: 813-847-8969

Sheryl Lord, Director  
Pinellas County Office of Consumer  
Protection  
14250 49th Street N., 2nd Floor  
**Clearwater, FL 34622-0268**  
813-464-6200  
Fax: 813-464-6129

**City Offices**  
Helen Ridley  
Chief of Consumer Affairs  
City of Jacksonville Division of  
Consumer Affairs  
St. James Building  
117 West Duval Street, Suite M-  
100  
**Jacksonville, FL 32202**  
904-630-3467  
Fax: 904-630-3638

Katherine Bryant  
Department Secretary  
Lauderhill Consumer Protection  
Board  
1176 NW 42nd Way  
**Lauderhill, FL 33313**  
954-321-2456 (Lauderhill residents  
only)

**Georgia****State Office**

Barry Reid, Administrator  
Governor's Office of Consumer  
Affairs  
2 Martin Luther King, Jr. Drive, SE  
Suite 356  
**Atlanta, GA 30334**  
404-656-3790  
Toll free in GA (outside Atlanta  
area):  
1-800-869-1123  
Fax: 404-651-9018

**Hawaii****State Offices**

JoAnn Uchida, Executive Director  
Office of Consumer Protection  
Department of Commerce and  
Consumer Affairs  
235 S. Beretania Street (96813)  
Room 801, P.O. Box 3767  
**Honolulu, HI 96812-3767**  
808-586-2636  
Fax: 808-586-2640

Gene Murayama, Investigator  
Office of Consumer Protection  
Department of Commerce and  
Consumer Affairs  
75 Aupuni Street  
**Hilo, HI 96720**  
808-974-6230  
Fax: 808-974-6233

Janice Borngraber, Investigator  
Office of Consumer Protection  
Department of Commerce and  
Consumer Affairs  
54 High Street  
P.O. Box 1098  
**Wailuku, HI 96793**  
808-984-8244  
Fax: 808-984-8245

**APPENDIX E: LOCAL GOVERNMENT CONSUMER PROTECTION AGENCIES**

---

**Idaho**

**State Offices**

Brett De Lange, Deputy Attorney General  
Office of the Attorney General  
Consumer Protection Unit  
650 West State Street  
**Boise, ID 83720-0010**  
208-334-2424  
Toll free in ID: 1-800-432-3545  
TDD/TTY: 208-334-2424  
Fax: 208-334-2830  
Web site:  
[www.state.id.us/ag/middle/consumer/consumer.htm](http://www.state.id.us/ag/middle/consumer/consumer.htm)

**Illinois**

Governor's Office of Citizen Assistance  
222 South College Street  
**Springfield, IL 62706**  
217-782-0244  
Toll free in IL: 1-800-642-3112  
(handles problems related to state government)

**State Offices**

Patricia Kelly, Chief  
Consumer Protection Division  
Office of Attorney General  
100 West Randolph  
12th Floor  
**Chicago, IL 60601**  
312-814-3000  
TDD: 312-793-2852  
Fax: 312-814-2593

Charles Gil Fergus, Bureau Chief  
Consumer Fraud Bureau  
100 West Randolph, 12th Floor  
**Chicago, IL 60601**  
312-814-3580  
Toll free in IL: 1-800-386-5438  
TDD: 312-814-3374  
Fax: 312-814-2593

Assistant Attorney General  
Office of Attorney General  
1001 E. Main  
**Carbondale, IL 62901**  
618-529-6400  
Toll free in IL: 1-800-243-0607  
(consumer hotline serving southern Illinois)  
TDD: 618-457-4421  
Fax: 618-457-5509

**Regional Offices**

Deborah Hagan, Bureau Chief  
Office of Attorney General  
Department of Consumer Affairs  
500 South Second Street  
**Springfield, IL 62706**  
217-782-1090  
Toll free in IL: 1-800-243-0618  
(handles problems related to state government)

**County Offices**

Joseph Hudson, Supervisor  
Consumer Fraud Division - 303  
Cook County Office of State's Attorney  
28 North Clark, Suite 400  
**Chicago, IL 60602**  
312-345-2400  
Fax: 312-345-2401

William Haine, State's Attorney  
Madison County Office of State's Attorney  
157 N. Main Street  
Suite 402  
**Edwardsville, IL 62025**  
618-692-6280  
Fax: 618-656-7312

**City Offices**

Caroline Shoenberger,  
Commissioner  
Chicago Department of Consumer Services  
121 North LaSalle Street, Room 808  
**Chicago, IL 60602**  
312-744-4006  
TDD: 312-744-9385  
Fax: 312-744-9089  
Web site: [www.ci.chi.il.us](http://www.ci.chi.il.us)

Sharon Carter, Administrator  
Consumer Protection Office  
City of Des Plaines  
1420 Miner Street  
**Des Plaines, IL 60016**  
847-391-5006  
Fax: 847-391-5378

**Indiana**

**State Office**

Lisa Hayes, Chief Counsel and Director  
Consumer Protection Division  
Office of Attorney General  
Indiana Government Center South  
402 West Washington Street, 5th Floor  
**Indianapolis, IN 46204**  
317-232-6330  
Toll free in IN: 1-800-382-5516  
Fax: 317-233-4393  
E-mail: [INATTGN@ATG.IN.US](mailto:INATTGN@ATG.IN.US)  
Web site:  
[www.al.org/hoosieradvocate](http://www.al.org/hoosieradvocate)

**APPENDIX E: LOCAL GOVERNMENT CONSUMER PROTECTION AGENCIES**

**County Office**

Scott Newman  
Marion County Prosecuting  
Attorney  
560 City-County Building  
200 East Washington Street  
**Indianapolis, IN 46204-3363**  
317-327-3892  
TDD/TTY: 317-327-5186  
Fax: 317-327-5409  
E-mail:  
[bphillip@ci.indianapolis.in.us](mailto:bphillip@ci.indianapolis.in.us)  
Web site: [www.indygov.org](http://www.indygov.org)

**Iowa**

**State Office**

William Brauch  
Assistant Attorney General  
Consumer Protection Division  
Office of the Attorney General  
1300 East Walnut Street, 2nd Floor  
**Des Moines, IA 50319**  
515-281-5926  
Fax: 515-281-6771  
E-mail: [consumer@max.state.ia.us](mailto:consumer@max.state.ia.us)  
Web site:  
[www.state.ia.us/government/ag/consumer.html](http://www.state.ia.us/government/ag/consumer.html)

**Kansas**

**State Office**

C. Steven Rarrick  
Deputy Attorney General  
Consumer Protection Division  
Office of Attorney General  
301 West 10th  
Kansas Judicial Center  
**Topeka, KS 66612-1597**  
913-296-3751  
Toll free in KS: 1-800-432-2310  
Fax: 913-291-3699

**County Office**

Consumer Fraud Division  
Johnson County District Attorney's  
Office  
Johnson County Courthouse  
100 North Kansas Ave.  
**Olathe, KS 60061**  
913-764-8484, ext. 5287  
Fax: 913-791-5011

**Kentucky**

**State Offices**

Todd Leatherman, Director  
Consumer Protection Division  
Office of the Attorney General  
1024 Capital Center Drive  
**Frankfort, KY 40601-8204**  
502-696-5389  
Toll free in KY: 1-888-432-9257  
Fax: 502-573-8317  
Web site:  
[www.law.state.ky.us/cp/default.htm](http://www.law.state.ky.us/cp/default.htm)  
E-mail:  
[webmaster@mail.law.state.ky.us](mailto:webmaster@mail.law.state.ky.us)

Robert Winlock, Administrator  
Consumer Protection Division  
Office of Attorney General  
9001 Shelbyville Road, #3  
**Louisville, KY 40222**  
502-425-4825  
Fax: 502-425-9406

**Louisiana**

**State Office**

Isabel Wingerter, Chief  
Consumer Protection Section  
Office of the Attorney General  
1 America Place  
P.O. Box 94095  
**Baton Rouge, LA 70804-9095**  
504-342-9639  
Toll free nationwide: 1-800-351-4889  
Fax: 504-342-9637  
Web site: [www.laag.com](http://www.laag.com)

**County Office**

Andrea G. Ragas, Investigator  
Consumer Protection Division  
Jefferson Parish District Attorney's  
Office  
Gretna Courthouse Annex, 5th  
Floor  
**Gretna, LA 70053**  
504-365-3334  
504-368-1020  
Fax: 504-368-4562

**Maine**

**State Offices**

William Lund, Director  
Office of Consumer Credit  
Regulation  
35 State House Station  
**Augusta, ME 04333-0035**  
207-624-8527  
Toll free in ME: 1-800-332-8529  
Fax: 207-582-7699

Stephen Wessler, Division Chief  
Public Protection Division  
Office of Attorney General  
6 State House Station  
**Augusta, ME 04333**  
207-626-8849

## **Maryland**

### **State Offices**

William Leibovici, Chief  
Consumer Protection Division  
200 Saint Paul Place, 16th Floor  
Baltimore, MD 21202-2021  
410-528-8662 (consumer complaint  
hotline)  
410-576-6550 (consumer  
information)  
TDD: 410-576-6372 (MD only)  
Fax: 410-576-6566 and 410-576-  
7040  
E-mail: [consumer@oag.state.md.us](mailto:consumer@oag.state.md.us)  
Web site: [www.oag.state.md.us](http://www.oag.state.md.us)

Andrew Srebrski, Division  
Manager  
Business Licensing & Consumer  
Service  
Motor Vehicle Administration  
6601 Ritchie Highway, N.E.  
**Glen Burnie, MD 21062**  
410-768-7248  
Fax: 410-768-7489

Larry Munson, Director  
Western Maryland Branch Office  
Consumer Protection Division  
Office of the Attorney General  
138 East Antietam Street, Suite 210  
**Hagerstown, MD 21740-5684**  
301-791-4780

Emalu Myer  
Consumer Affairs Specialist  
Eastern Shore Branch Office  
Consumer Protection Division  
Office of the Attorney General  
201 Baptist Street, Suite 30  
**Salisbury, MD 21801-4976**  
410-543-6620  
Fax: 410-543-6642

### **County Offices**

Stephen Hannan, Administrator  
Howard County Office of Consumer  
Affairs  
6751 Columbia Gateway Drive  
**Columbia, MD 21046**  
410-313-6420  
TDD: 410-313-6401  
Fax: 410-313-6424

Joseph Giloley, Acting Director  
Montgomery County Office of  
Consumer Affairs  
100 Maryland Avenue, 3rd Floor  
**Rockville, MD 20850**  
301-217-7373  
Fax: 301-217-7367

Sandra Peaches, Director  
Prince George's County Office of  
Business and Regulatory Affairs  
County Administration Building,  
Suite L1177  
**Upper Marlboro, MD 20772**  
301-952-5232  
TDD: 301-925-5167  
Fax: 301-952-4709

## **Massachusetts**

### **State Offices**

Tom Reilly, Attorney General  
Office of the Attorney General  
Consumer Protection and Antitrust  
Division  
One Ashburton Place  
**Boston, MA 02108-1698**  
617-727-8400, The Consumer  
Hotline - information and referral  
to local county and city government  
consumer offices (listed below) that  
work in conjunction with the  
Department of the Attorney  
General  
Fax: 617-727-5765  
Web site:  
[www.magnet.state.ma.us/ag/ago.ht](http://www.magnet.state.ma.us/ag/ago.htm)  
[m](http://www.magnet.state.ma.us/ag/ago.htm)

Office of the Attorney General -  
Springfield  
Consumer Protection and Antitrust  
Division  
436 Dwight Street  
**Springfield, MA 01103**  
413-784-1240  
Fax: 413-784-1244

Daniel Grabuaskas, Director  
Executive Office of Consumer  
Affairs and Business Regulation  
One Ashburton Place, Room 1411  
**Boston, MA 02108**  
617-727-7780  
TDD/TTY: 617-727-1729  
Fax: 617-227-6094  
E-mail: [ask@consumer.com](mailto:ask@consumer.com)  
Web site:  
[www.consumer.com/consumer](http://www.consumer.com/consumer)

### **County and City Offices**

City of Boston  
Consumer Affairs and Licensing  
Division  
City Hall, Room 817  
**Boston, MA 02201**  
617-635-3834  
Fax: 617-635-4174

Cambridge Consumers' Council  
831 Massachusetts Ave.  
**Cambridge, MA 02139**  
617-349-6150  
Fax: 617-349-6148  
Web site:  
[www.ci.cambridge.ma.us/~Consum](http://www.ci.cambridge.ma.us/~Consumer)  
[er](http://www.ci.cambridge.ma.us/~Consumer)

Fall River Consumer Program  
One Government Center  
**Fall River, MA 02722**  
508-324-2672  
Fax: 508-324-2626

**APPENDIX E: LOCAL GOVERNMENT CONSUMER PROTECTION AGENCIES**

Consumer Protection Office  
District Attorney's Office  
238 Main Street, 4th Floor  
**Greenfield, MA 01301**  
413-774-5102  
Fax: 413-773-3278

Consumer Protection Program  
Haverhill Community Action, Inc.  
25 Locust Street  
**Haverhill, MA 01830**  
978-373-1971  
Fax: 978-373-8966

Consumer Assistance Council, Inc.  
149 Main Street  
P.O. Box 2445  
**Hyannis, MA 02601**  
508-771-0700  
1-800-867-0701  
Fax: 508-771-3011

Greater Lawrence Community  
Action, Inc.  
350 Essex Street  
**Lawrence, MA 01842**  
978-681-4990  
Fax: 978-681-4949

Middlesex Community College  
Law Center  
33 Kearney Square, Room 117  
**Lowell, MA 01852**  
978-656-3342  
Fax: 978-656-3150

Medford Consumer Advisory  
Commission  
90 Main Street  
**Medford, MA 02155**  
718-393-2460  
Fax: 781-393-2342

Consumer Assistance Office of  
Metro West, Inc.  
209 West Central Street  
**Natick, MA 01760**  
508-651-8812  
Fax: 508-651-8813

Newton-Brookline Consumer  
Office  
Newton City Hall  
1000 Commonwealth Avenue  
**Newton, MA 02159**  
617-552-7205  
Fax: 617-552-7027

Mass PIRG Consumer Action  
Center  
Whipple Center  
182 Green Street  
**North Weymouth, MA 02191**  
781-335-0280  
Fax: 781-340-3991

Berkshire County Consumer  
Advocates, Inc.  
150 North Street  
**Pittsfield, MA 01201**  
413-443-9128  
Fax: 413-496-9225

Consumer Aide Program  
South Shore Community Action  
Council  
265 South Meadow Road  
**Plymouth, MA 02360**  
508-747-7575 ext. 25 or 26  
Fax: 508-747-1250

Consumer Protection Division  
Norfolk District Attorney's Office  
10 Granite Street  
**Quincy, MA 02169**  
781-984-5600 ext. 118  
Fax: 781-770-3891

Consumer Affairs Office  
Revere City Hall  
281 Broadway  
**Revere, MA 02151**  
781-286-8114  
Fax: 781-284-6999

Consumer Information Center  
P.O. Box 1449  
**Springfield, MA 01101**  
413-263-6513, 6518, 6519  
Fax: 413-263-6514

Bentley Consumer Action Line  
Bentley College - Lindsay Hall  
175 Forest Street  
**Waltham, MA 02154**  
1-800-273-9494

Consumer Council of Worcester  
County  
Worcester Community Action  
Council, Inc.  
484 Main Street, 2nd Floor  
**Worcester, MA 01608**  
508-754-1176  
Fax: 508-754-0203

**Michigan****State Offices**

Frederick Hoeffcker, Assistant in  
Charge  
Consumer Protection Division  
Office of the Attorney General  
P.O. Box 30212  
**Lansing, MI 48909**  
517-373-1140 (complaint  
information)  
517-373-1110  
Fax: 517-335-1935

Rodger James, Director  
Bureau of Automotive Regulation  
Michigan Department of State  
**Lansing, MI 48918-1200**  
517-373-4777  
Toll free in MI: 1-800-292-4204  
Fax: 517-373-0964

**County Offices**

Mike Studders, Chief Investigator  
Bay County Consumer Protection  
Unit  
Bay County Building  
515 Center Avenue  
**Bay City, MI 48707-5994**  
517-895-4139  
Fax: 517-895-4167

**APPENDIX E: LOCAL GOVERNMENT CONSUMER PROTECTION AGENCIES**

---

Margaret DeMuynck, Director  
Consumer Protection Department  
Macomb County  
Office of the Prosecuting Attorney  
40 North Main Street, 6th Floor  
Mt. Clemens, MI 48043  
810-469-5350  
TDD: 810-466-8714  
Fax: 810-469-5609  
Web site:  
[www.macomb.lib.mi.us/macatt](http://www.macomb.lib.mi.us/macatt)

**City Office**  
Esther K. Shapiro, Director  
City of Detroit  
Department of Consumer Affairs  
1600 Cadillac Tower  
Detroit, MI 48226  
313-224-3508  
313-224-6995 (complaints)  
Fax: 313-224-2796

**Minnesota**

**State Office**  
Curt Loewe  
Director, Consumer Services  
Division  
Minnesota Attorney General's  
Office  
1400 NCL Tower  
445 Minnesota Street  
St. Paul, MN 55101  
612-296-3353  
Toll free: 1-800-657-3787  
TDD/TTY: 612-297-7206;  
TDD/TTY toll free: 1-800-366-  
4812  
Fax: 612-282-5801  
Web site:  
[www.ag.state.mn.us/consumer](http://www.ag.state.mn.us/consumer)  
E-mail: [consumer.ag@state.mn.us](mailto:consumer.ag@state.mn.us)

**County Office**  
Hennepin County Citizen  
Information Hotline  
Office of Hennepin County  
Attorney  
C-2000 County Government Center  
Minneapolis, MN 55487  
612-348-4528  
TDD/TTY: 612-348-5875  
Fax: 612-348-9712  
Web site:  
[www.co.hennepin.mn.us/coatty/hcatty.htm](http://www.co.hennepin.mn.us/coatty/hcatty.htm)

**City Office**  
James Moncur, Director  
Minneapolis Department of  
Regulatory Services  
Division of Licenses & Consumer  
Services  
City Hall, Room 1C  
350 South 5th Street  
Minneapolis, MN 55415  
612-673-2080  
TDD/TTY: 612-673-3300/3360  
Fax: 612-673-3399  
E-mail: [opa@ci.minneapolis.mn.us](mailto:opa@ci.minneapolis.mn.us)  
Web site:  
[www.ci.minneapolis.mn.us](http://www.ci.minneapolis.mn.us)

**Mississippi**

**State Offices**  
Joe Hardy, Director  
Bureau of Regulatory Services  
Department of Agriculture and  
Commerce  
121 North Jefferson Street  
P.O. Box 1609  
Jackson, MS 39201  
601-354-7063  
Fax: 601-354-6502

Leyser Q. Morris  
Director, Consumer Protection  
Division  
802 North State Street, 3rd Floor  
P.O. Box 22947  
Jackson, MS 39225-2947  
601-359-4230  
Toll free in MS: 1-800-281-4418  
Fax: 601-359-4231  
Web site:  
[www.ago.state.ms.us/consprot.htm](http://www.ago.state.ms.us/consprot.htm)

**Missouri**

**State Office**  
Doug Ommen, Chief Counsel  
Consumer Complaint Unit  
Office of the Attorney General  
P.O. Box 899  
Jefferson City, MO 65102  
573-751-3321  
Toll free in MO: 1-800-392-8222  
TDD/TTY toll free in MO: 1-800-  
729-8668  
Fax: 314-751-7948

**Montana**

**State Office**  
Annie Bartos, Chief Legal Counsel  
Consumer Affairs Unit  
Department of Commerce  
1424 Ninth Avenue  
Box 200501  
Helena, MT 59620-0501  
406-444-4312  
Fax: 406-444-2903

**APPENDIX E: LOCAL GOVERNMENT CONSUMER PROTECTION AGENCIES****Nebraska**

**State Office**  
 Paul Potadle  
 Assistant Attorney General  
 Department of Justice  
 2115 State Capitol  
 P.O. Box 98920  
**Lincoln, NE 68509**  
 402-471-2682  
 Fax: 402-471-3297

**Nevada**

**State Offices**  
 Patricia Morse Jarman  
 Commissioner of Consumer Affairs  
 Department of Business and  
 Industry  
 1850 East Sahara, Suite 101  
**Las Vegas, NV 89104**  
 702-486-7355  
 Toll free: 1-800-326-5202  
 TDD: 702-486-7901  
 Fax: 702-486-7371  
 E-mail:  
[consumer@govmail.state.nv.us](mailto:consumer@govmail.state.nv.us)  
 Web site:  
[www.state.nv.us/fyiconsumer/](http://www.state.nv.us/fyiconsumer/)

Ray Trease  
 Supervisory Compliance  
 Investigator  
 Consumer Affairs Division  
 Department of Business and  
 Industry  
 4600 Kietzke Lane, Bldg. B, Suite  
 113  
**Reno, NV 89502**  
 702-688-1800  
 Toll free in NV: 1-800-326-5202  
 TDD: 702-486-7901  
 Fax: 702-688-1803

**New Hampshire**

**State Office**  
 Consumer Protection/Antitrust  
 Bureau  
 New Hampshire Attorney General's  
 Office  
 33 Capitol Street  
 Concord, NH 03301-6397  
 603-271-3641  
 TDD toll free: 1-800-735-2964  
 Fax: 603-271-2110  
 Web site:  
[www.state.nh.us/oag/cpb.htm](http://www.state.nh.us/oag/cpb.htm)

**New Jersey**

**State Office**  
 Mark Herr, Director  
 New Jersey Consumer Affairs  
 Division  
 124 Halsey Street  
**Newark, NJ 07102**  
 973-504-6200  
 Fax: 973-648-3538  
 TDD: 973-504-6588  
 E-mail:  
[askconsumeraffairs@oag.lps.state.nj.us](mailto:askconsumeraffairs@oag.lps.state.nj.us)  
 Web site:  
[www.state.nj.us/lps/ca/home.htm](http://www.state.nj.us/lps/ca/home.htm)

Gail Lambert, Deputy Attorney  
 General  
 New Jersey Division of Law  
 P.O. Box 45029  
 124 Halsey Street, 5th Floor  
**Newark, NJ 07101**  
 973-648-7457  
 Fax: 201-648-3879  
 E-mail:  
[lambegai@smtp.lps.state.nj.us](mailto:lambegai@smtp.lps.state.nj.us)

**County Offices**

William Ross III, Director  
 Atlantic County Consumer Affairs  
 1333 Atlantic Avenue  
 8th Floor  
**Atlantic City, NJ 08401**  
 609-345-6700  
 Fax: 609-343-2164

John Wassberg, Director  
 Bergen County Office of Consumer  
 Protection  
 21 Main Street, Room 101-E  
**Hackensack, NJ 07601-7000**  
 201-646-2650  
 Fax: 201-489-6095

Renee Borstad,  
 Director/Superintendent  
 Burlington County Office of  
 Consumer Affairs/Weights and  
 Measures  
 49 Rancocas Road  
 P.O. Box 6000  
**Mount Holly, NJ 08060**  
 609-265-5098  
 Fax: 609-265-5065

Patricia Tuck,  
 Director/Superintendent  
 Camden County Office of  
 Consumer Protection/Weights and  
 Measures  
 Jefferson House  
 Lakeland Road  
**Blackwood, NJ 08012**  
 609-374-6161  
 609-374-6001  
 Fax: 609-232-0748

E. Robert Spiegel, Director  
 Cape May County Consumer  
 Affairs  
 4 Moore Road  
**Cape May Court House, NJ 08210**  
 609-463-6475  
 Fax: 609-465-6189



**APPENDIX E: LOCAL GOVERNMENT CONSUMER PROTECTION AGENCIES**

---

Louis Moreno, Director  
Cumberland County Department of  
Consumer Affairs and Weights and  
Measures  
788 East Commerce Street  
**Bridgeton, NJ 08302**  
609-453-2203  
Fax: 609-453-2206

Esther Chernofsky  
Senior Contact Person  
Essex County Consumer Services  
15 South Munn Avenue  
3rd Floor  
**East Orange, NJ 07018**  
973-678-8071  
Fax: 973-674-1209

Joseph Silvestro, Director  
Gloucester County Department of  
Consumer Protection/Weights and  
Measures  
152 North Broad Street  
**Woodbury, NJ 08096**  
609-853-3349  
609-853-3358  
TDD: 609-848-6616  
Fax: 609-853-6813

Willie L. Flood, Director  
Hudson County Division of  
Consumer Affairs  
595 Newark Avenue  
**Jersey City, NJ 07306**  
201-795-6295  
Fax: 201-795-6462

Helen Mataka, Director  
Hunterdon County Consumer  
Affairs  
P.O. Box 283  
**Lebanon, NJ 08833**  
908-236-2249

Donna Giovannetti, Division Chief  
Mercer County Consumer Affairs  
640 South Broad Street  
Room 215, P.O. Box 8068  
**Trenton, NJ 08650-0068**  
609-989-6671  
Fax: 609-989-6670

Lawrence Cimmino, Director  
Middlesex County Consumer  
Affairs  
10 Corporate Place South  
**Piscataway, NJ 08854**  
908-463-6000  
Fax: 908-463-6008

Dorothy H. Avallone, Director  
Monmouth County Consumer  
Affairs  
50 East Main Street  
P.O. Box 155  
**Freehold, NJ 07728-1255**  
732-431-7900  
Fax: 732-845-2037

Kenneth Leake, Director  
Ocean County Department of  
Consumer Affairs  
PO Box 2191  
**Toms River, NJ 08754-2191**  
908-929-2105  
Toll free in NJ: 1-800-722-0291 ex.  
2105  
Fax: 908-506-5330

Mary Ann Maloney, Director  
Passaic County Department of  
Consumer Affairs  
401 Grand Street, Room 532  
**Paterson, NJ 07505**  
973-881-4547  
Fax: 973-881-0012

Marianne Mattei  
Director  
Somerset County Consumer Affairs  
County Administration Building  
P.O. Box 3000  
**Somerville, NJ 08876-1262**  
908-231-7000, ext. 7400  
Fax: 908-707-4127

Ollie Boone, Director  
Union County Consumer Affairs  
300 North Avenue East  
P.O. Box 186  
**Westfield, NJ 07091**  
908-654-9840  
Fax: 908-654-3082

**City Offices**

John Ostrowski, Administrator  
Cinnaminson Consumer Affairs  
P.O. Box 2100  
1621 Riverton Road  
**Cinnaminson, NJ 08077**  
609-829-6000  
Fax: 609-829-3361

Bernidine Jacobs, Director  
Livingston Consumer Affairs  
357 South Livingston Avenue  
**Livingston, NJ 07039**  
973-535-7976  
Fax: 973-740-9408

Mary Moseley, Director  
Maywood Consumer Affairs  
459 Maywood Avenue  
**Maywood, NJ 07607**  
201-845-2900  
201-845-5749  
Fax: 201-909-0673

Genevieve Ross, Director  
Middlesex Borough Consumer  
Affairs  
1200 Mountain Avenue  
**Middlesex, NJ 08846**  
732-356-8090, ext. 250  
Fax: 732-356-7954

Mildred Pastore, Director  
Mountainside Consumer Affairs  
1455 Coles Avenue  
**Mountainside, NJ 07092**  
908-232-6600

Max Moses, Deputy Mayor  
Director, Consumer Protection  
Township of North Bergen  
Municipal Building  
4233 Kennedy Blvd.  
**North Bergen, NJ 07047**  
201-330-7291  
Fax: 201-392-8551

**APPENDIX E: LOCAL GOVERNMENT CONSUMER PROTECTION AGENCIES**

Annmarie Nicolette, Director  
Nutley Consumer Affairs  
Public Safety Building  
228 Chestnut Street  
**Nutley, NJ 07110**  
973-284-4936  
Fax: 973-284-4906

Maria Sierra, Investigator  
Perth Amboy Consumer Affairs  
Office of Social Services  
Fayette and Reade Streets  
**Perth Amboy, NJ 08861**  
732-826-4300  
Fax: 908-826-8069

Priscilla Castles, Director  
Plainfield Action Services  
510 Watchung Avenue  
**Plainfield, NJ 07060**  
908-753-3519  
Fax: 908-753-3540

Glenn Kienz, Town Attorney  
Secaucus Department of Consumer  
Affairs  
Municipal Government Center  
**Secaucus, NJ 07094**  
201-330-2019

Marion Cramer, Director  
Township of Union Consumer  
Affairs  
Municipal Building  
1976 Morris Avenue  
**Union, NJ 07083**  
908-851-5477  
908-688-2800, ext. 5458  
Fax: 908-686-4664

Charles A. Stern, Director  
Wayne Township Consumer Affairs  
475 Valley Road  
**Wayne, NJ 07470**  
201-694-1800, ext. 3290

John Weitzel, Director  
Weehawken Consumer Affairs  
400 Park Avenue  
**Weehawken, NJ 07087**  
201-319-6005  
Fax: 201-319-0112

Herb Gilsenberg, Director  
Woodbridge Consumer Affairs  
Municipal Building  
One Main Street  
**Woodbridge, NJ 07095**  
732-634-4500, ext. 6058  
Fax: 732-602-6016

**New Mexico**

**State Office**  
Consumer Protection Division  
Office of Attorney General  
P.O. Drawer 1508  
**Santa Fe, NM 87504**  
505-827-6060  
Toll free in NM: 1-800-678-1508

**New York**

**State Offices**  
Susan Somers, Bureau Chief  
Bureau of Consumer Frauds and  
Protection  
Office of Attorney General  
State Capitol  
**Albany, NY 12224**  
518-474-5481  
Toll free in NY: 1-800-771-7755  
TDD toll free: 1-800-788-9898  
Fax: 518-474-3618  
Web site: [www.oag.state.ny.us](http://www.oag.state.ny.us)

Timothy S. Carey  
Chairman and Executive Director  
New York State Consumer  
Protection Board  
5 Empire State Plaza, Suite 2101  
**Albany, NY 12223-1556**  
518-474-8583  
Toll free in NY: 1-800-697-1220  
Fax: 518-474-2474  
Web site:  
[www.consumer.state.ny.us](http://www.consumer.state.ny.us)  
E-mail:  
[groatn@consumer.state.ny.us](mailto:groatn@consumer.state.ny.us)

Shirley Sarna, Bureau Chief  
Consumer Frauds and Protection  
Bureau  
Office of Attorney General  
120 Broadway  
**New York, NY 10271**  
212-416-8345  
Toll free: 1-800-771-7755  
TDD toll free: 1-800-788-9898

**Regional Offices**

Michael Hanuszcak  
Assistant Attorney General In  
Charge  
Binghamton Regional Office  
State Office Building  
44 Hawley Street, 17th Floor  
**Binghamton, NY 13901**  
607-721-8779  
Toll free: 1-800-771-7755  
Fax: 607-721-8789

Erin M. Peradotto  
Assistant Attorney General in  
Charge  
Buffalo Regional Office  
Statler Towers  
107 Delaware Avenue, 4th Floor  
**Buffalo, NY 14202**  
716-853-6271  
Fax: 716-847-7170  
Toll free: 1-800-771-7755  
Fax: 716-853-8414 (Mrs. Smith)

**APPENDIX E: LOCAL GOVERNMENT CONSUMER PROTECTION AGENCIES**

---

Lynda Nicolino  
Assistant Attorney General in Charge  
Suffolk Regional Office  
Office of Attorney General  
300 Motor Parkway, Suite 305  
**Hauppauge, NY 11788**  
516-231-2400  
Fax: 516-435-4757

Thomas DeMaria  
Assistant Attorney General in Charge  
Nassau Regional Office  
Office of the Attorney General  
200 Old Country Road  
**New York, NY 11501**  
516-248-3302

Barbara Flatts  
Assistant Attorney General in Charge  
Harlem Regional Office  
Office of the Attorney General  
State Office Building  
163 West 125th Street, 25th Floor  
**New York, NY 10271-0332**  
212-961-4475  
Fax: 212-961-4003

Kathleen Lawliss  
Assistant Attorney General in Charge  
Plattsburgh Regional Office  
Office of Attorney General  
70 Clinton Street  
**Plattsburgh, NY 12901**  
518-562-3288  
Toll free: 1-800-771-7755  
Fax: 518-562-3294

M. Kevin Coffey  
Assistant Attorney General in Charge  
Poughkeepsie Regional Office  
Office of Attorney General  
235 Main Street, 3rd Floor  
**Poughkeepsie, NY 12601**  
914-485-3900  
Toll free: 1-800-771-7755  
Fax: 914-452-3303

Renee Forgensi Davison  
Assistant Attorney General in Charge  
Rochester Regional Office  
Office of Attorney General  
144 Exchange Blvd., 2nd Floor  
**Rochester, NY 14614**  
716-546-7430  
Toll free: 1-800-771-7755  
TDD: 716-327-3249  
Fax: 716-546-7514

Michael Hanuszcak  
Assistant Attorney General in Charge  
Syracuse Regional Office  
Office of Attorney General  
615 Erie Blvd. West, Suite 102  
**Syracuse, NY 13204-2465**  
315-448-4800  
Toll free: 1-800-771-7755  
Fax: 315-448-4853

Fred Degan  
Assistant Attorney General in Charge  
Utica Regional Office  
Office of Attorney General  
207 Genesee Street, Room 504  
**Utica, NY 13501**  
315-793-2225  
Fax: 315-793-2228  
Toll free: 1-800-771-7755

George Mead III  
Assistant Attorney General in Charge  
Watertown Regional Office  
Office of Attorney General  
Dulles State Office Building  
317 Washington Street  
**Watertown, NY 13601**  
315-785-2444  
Fax: 315-785-2294  
Toll free: 1-800-771-7755

Judith Seigel  
Assistant Attorney General in Charge  
Westchester Regional Office  
Office of Attorney General  
143 Grand Street  
**White Plains, NY 13501**  
914-422-8755  
Fax: 914-422-8706  
Toll free: 1-800-771-7755

**County Offices**  
Michael B. Whalen, Director  
Albany County Consumer Affairs  
Albany County Courthouse  
**Albany, NY 12207**  
518-487-5048

Nelson Kranker, Director  
Dutchess County Department of Consumer Affairs  
94-A Peach Road  
**Poughkeepsie, NY 12601**  
914-486-2949  
Fax: 914-486-2947

Candace Vogel  
Assistant District Attorney  
Consumer Fraud Bureau  
Erie County District Attorney's Office  
25 Delaware Avenue  
**Buffalo, NY 14202**  
716-858-2424  
Fax: 716-858-7425

**APPENDIX E: LOCAL GOVERNMENT CONSUMER PROTECTION AGENCIES**

James Picken, Commissioner  
Nassau County Office of Consumer  
Affairs  
160 Old Country Road  
**Mineola, NY 11501**  
516-571-2600  
Fax: 516-571-3389

Francis Phillips II, District  
Attorney  
Orange County District Attorney's  
Office  
255 Main Street  
County Government Center  
**Goshen, NY 10924**  
914-291-2050  
Fax: 914-291-2085

James Farkas, Director  
Rockland County Office of  
Consumer Protection  
County Office Building  
18 New Hempstead Road  
**New City, NY 10956**  
914-638-5280  
Fax: 914-638-5415

Douglas Briggs, Director  
Schenectady County Consumer  
Affairs  
64 Kellar Avenue  
**Schenectady, NY 12307**  
518-356-7473  
Fax: 518-357-8319

Dennis Abbey, Director  
Steuben County Department of  
Weights, Measures and Consumer  
Affairs  
3 East Pulteney Square  
**Bath, NY 14810**  
607-776-9631  
TDD: 607-776-9631, ext. 2406

Charles Gardner, Director  
Suffolk County Executive's Office  
of Consumer Affairs  
North County Complex, Bldg. 340  
Veterans Memorial Highway  
**Hauppauge, NY 12402**  
516-853-4600  
Fax: 516-853-4825

Jon Van Vlack  
Consumer Affairs Director  
Ulster County District Attorney's  
Consumer Fraud Bureau  
20 Lucas Avenue  
**Kingston, NY 12401**  
914-340-3260

Richard Linkowski, Deputy  
Director  
Westchester County Department of  
Consumer Protection  
112 East Post Road, 4th Floor  
**White Plains, NY 10601**  
914-285-2155  
Fax: 914-285-3115

Frank Castaldi, Jr., Chief  
Frauds Bureau  
Westchester County District  
Attorney's Office  
District Attorney's Office  
111 Grove Street  
**White Plains, NY 10601**  
914-285-3414  
Fax: 914-285-3115

**City Offices**  
Ivan E. Young  
Citizen Advocate  
Office of Citizen Services  
Babylon Town Hall  
200 E. Sunrise Highway  
**Lindenhurst, NY 11757**  
516-957-7474

Town of Colonie Consumer  
Protection  
Memorial Town Hall  
**Newtonville, NY 12128**  
518-783-2790

Stephen Pedone, Commissioner  
Mt. Vernon Office of Consumer  
Protection  
City Hall, 11th Floor  
**Mount Vernon, NY 10550**  
914-665-2433  
Fax: 914-665-2496

Jules Polonetsky, Commissioner  
New York City Department of  
Consumer Affairs  
42 Broadway  
**New York, NY 10004**  
212-487-4444  
212-487-4481 (Spanish)  
212-487-4488 (Chinese)  
718-286-2296 (Korean)  
TDD: 212-487-4465  
Fax: 212-487-4197  
Web site:  
[www.ci.nyc.ny.us/html/dca/home.html](http://www.ci.nyc.ny.us/html/dca/home.html)

Isabel Butler, Director  
Queens Neighborhood Office  
New York City Department of  
Consumer Affairs  
120-55 Queens Blvd.  
Room 301  
**Kew Gardens, NY 11424**  
718-286-2990  
Fax: 718-286-2997

Schenectady Bureau of Consumer  
Protection  
City Hall, Room 204  
Jay Street  
**Schenectady, NY 12305**  
518-382-5061  
Fax: 518-382-5074

John McCullough, Executive  
Director  
New Justice Conflict Resolution  
Services Inc.  
1153 West Fayette Street, Suite 301  
**Syracuse, NY 13204**  
315-471-4676  
Fax: 315-475-0769

**APPENDIX E: LOCAL GOVERNMENT CONSUMER PROTECTION AGENCIES**

---

Stan Alexander, Director  
Yonkers Office of Consumer  
Protection, Weights and Measures  
87 Nepperhan Avenue  
**Yonkers, NY 10701**  
914-377-6807  
Fax: 914-377-6601

**North Carolina**

**State Office**

Alan Hirsch  
Special Deputy Attorney General  
Consumer Protection Section  
Office of Attorney General  
P.O. Box 629  
**Raleigh, NC 27602**  
919-716-6000  
Fax: 919-716-6050  
Web site:  
[www.jus.state.nc.us/justice/cpsmain](http://www.jus.state.nc.us/justice/cpsmain)

**North Dakota**

**State Offices**

Heidi Heitkamp  
Attorney General  
The State Capitol Building  
600 East Boulevard Avenue  
**Bismarck, ND 58505-0040**  
701-328-2210  
TDD: 701-328-3409  
Fax: 701-328-2226  
Web site: [www.state.nd.us/ndag](http://www.state.nd.us/ndag)

Parrell D. Grossman, Director  
Consumer Protection and Antitrust  
Division  
Office of the Attorney General  
600 East Boulevard Avenue  
**Bismarck, ND 58505-0040**  
701-328-3404  
Toll free in ND: 1-800-472-2600  
TDD: 701-328-3409  
Fax: 701-328-3535  
Web site:  
[www.state.nd.us/cpat/cpat.html](http://www.state.nd.us/cpat/cpat.html)

**County Office**

Kent Keys  
Executive Director  
Community Action Agency  
1013 North 5th Street  
**Grand Forks, ND 58203**  
701-746-5431  
Toll free in ND: 1-800-450-1823  
Fax: 701-746-0406

**Ohio**

**State Offices**

Helen MacMurray  
Consumer Protection Section  
Office of the Attorney General  
State Office Tower, 25th Floor  
30 East Broad Street  
**Columbus, OH 43215-3428**  
614-466-4986 (complaints)  
Toll free in OH: 1-800-282-0515  
TDD: 614-466-1393  
E-mail: [consumer@ag.ohio.gov](mailto:consumer@ag.ohio.gov)

Robert Tongren  
Office of Consumers' Counsel  
77 South High Street, 15th Floor  
**Columbus, OH 43266-0550**  
614-466-9605 (outside OH)  
Toll free in OH: 1-877-PICKOCC  
(1-877-742-5622)  
E-mail: [occ@occ.state.oh.us](mailto:occ@occ.state.oh.us)  
Web site: [www.state.oh.us/cons/](http://www.state.oh.us/cons/)

**County Offices**

David M. Guchman, Director  
Economic Crime  
Franklin County Office of  
Prosecuting Attorney  
369 South High Street  
**Columbus, OH 43215**  
614-462-3555  
Fax: 614-462-6103

George Patricoff  
Assistant Prosecuting Attorney  
Montgomery County Fraud and  
Economic Crimes Division  
301 West 3rd Street  
**Dayton, OH 45402**  
513-225-4747  
Fax: 513-225-3470

Victor Vigluicci, Prosecuting  
Attorney  
Portage County Office of  
Prosecuting Attorney  
466 South Chestnut Street  
**Ravenna, OH 44266-3000**  
330-296-4593  
Fax: 330-297-3856

Maureen O'Connor  
Prosecuting Attorney  
Summit County Office of  
Prosecuting Attorney  
53 University Avenue  
**Akron, OH 44308-1680**  
330-643-2800  
TDD/TTY: 330-643-8277  
(criminal)  
Fax: 330-643-2137 (civil)

**City Offices**

Department of Neighborhood  
Services  
Division of Human Services/Office  
of Consumer Services  
City Hall, Room 126  
801 Plum Street  
**Cincinnati, OH 45202**  
513-352-3971  
Fax: 513-352-5241

**APPENDIX E: LOCAL GOVERNMENT CONSUMER PROTECTION AGENCIES**

Levon Hays  
 Youngstown Office of Consumer  
 Affairs and Weights and Measures  
 City Hall  
 26 South Phelps Street  
**Youngstown, OH 44503-1318**  
 330-742-8884  
 330-742-8885  
 330-743-1335  
 Fax: 330-743-1318

**Oklahoma****State Offices**

Charles Jones, Administrator  
 Department of Consumer Credit  
 4545 N. Lincoln Blvd., Suite 260  
**Oklahoma City, OK 73105**  
 405-521-3653  
 Fax: 405-521-6740

Anna Henderson, Consumer  
 Representative  
 Office of Attorney General  
 Consumer Protection Unit  
 4545 N. Lincoln Blvd., Suite 260  
**Oklahoma City, OK 73105**  
 405-521-2029 (consumer hotline)  
 Fax: 405-528-1867

**Oregon****State Office**

Peter Sheperd, Attorney in Charge  
 Financial Fraud Section  
 Department of Justice  
 1162 Court St. NE  
**Salem, OR 97310**  
 503-378-4732  
 503-378-4320 (hotline)  
 503-229-5576 (in Portland only)  
 Fax: 503-378-5017  
 E-mail: [boj@state.or.us](mailto:boj@state.or.us)  
 Web site:  
[www.doj.state.or.us/FinFraud/welco](http://www.doj.state.or.us/FinFraud/welco)  
[me3.html](http://me3.html)

**Pennsylvania****State Offices**

Douglas P. Yauger, Director  
 Bureau of Consumer Protection  
 Office of the Attorney General  
 Strawberry Square, 14th Floor  
**Harrisburg, PA 17120**  
 717-787-9707  
 Toll free in PA: 1-800-441-2555  
 Fax: 717-787-1190  
 Web site: [www.attorneygeneral.gov](http://www.attorneygeneral.gov)  
 E-mail:  
[consumers@attorneygeneral.gov](mailto:consumers@attorneygeneral.gov)

Irwin Popowsky, Consumer  
 Advocate  
 Office of Consumer Advocate  
 Office of the Attorney General  
 Forum Place, 5th Floor  
 555 Walnut Street  
**Harrisburg, PA 17101-1921**  
 717-783-5048 (for utilities only)  
 Fax: 717-783-7152  
 E-mail: [paoca@ptd.net](mailto:paoca@ptd.net)  
 Web site: [www.oca.state.pa.us](http://www.oca.state.pa.us)

**Regional Offices**

Michael Butler, Deputy Attorney  
 General  
 Bureau of Consumer Protection  
 Office of the Attorney General  
 1251 South Cedar Crest Blvd.  
 Suite 309  
**Allentown, PA 18103**  
 610-821-6690  
 Fax: 610-821-6529

E. Barry Creany  
 Senior Deputy Attorney General  
 Bureau of Consumer Protection  
 Office of the Attorney General  
 171 Lovell Avenue, Suite 202  
**Ebensburg, PA 15931**  
 814-949-7900  
 Toll free in PA: 1-800-441-2555  
 Fax: 814-949-7942

Jesse Harvey  
 Deputy Attorney General  
 Bureau of Consumer Protection  
 Office of the Attorney General  
 919 State Street, Room 203  
**Erie, PA 16501**  
 814-871-4371  
 Fax: 814-871-4848

Bureau of Consumer Protection  
 Office of the Attorney General  
 132 Kline Village  
**Harrisburg, PA 17104**  
 717-787-7109  
 Fax: 717-772-3560

Sherri G. Patchen  
 Deputy Attorney General  
 Bureau of Consumer Protection  
 Office of the Attorney General  
 21 South 12th Street, 2nd Floor  
**Philadelphia, PA 19107**  
 215-560-2414  
 Toll free in PA: 1-800-441-2555

Stephanie Royal  
 Deputy Attorney  
 Bureau of Consumer Protection  
 Office of the Attorney General  
 Manor Complex, 6th Floor  
 564 Forbes Avenue  
**Pittsburgh, PA 15219**  
 412-565-5135  
 Toll free in PA: 1-800-441-2555  
 Fax: 412-565-5475

J.P. McGowan  
 Deputy Attorney General, Bureau  
 of Consumer Protection  
 Office of the Attorney General  
 Samter Building, Room 214  
 101 Penn Avenue  
**Scranton, PA 18503-2025**  
 717-963-4913  
 Fax: 717-963-3418  
 Toll free: 1-800-441-2555

**County Offices**

Sydney Elkin, Director  
Beaver County Alliance for  
Consumer Protection  
699 Fifth Street  
Beaver, PA 15009-1997  
412-728-7267  
Fax: 412-728-6762

A. Courtney Yelle, Director/Chief  
Sealer  
Bucks County Consumer  
Protection/Weights and Measures  
50 North Main Street  
Doylestown, PA 18901  
215-348-7442  
Fax: 215-348-4570

Robert Taylor, Director  
Chester County Weights and  
Measures/Consumer Affairs  
Government Services Center, Suite  
390  
601 Westtown Road  
West Chester, PA 19382-4547  
610-344-6150  
Toll free in PA: 1-800-692-1100

Ric LeBlanc, Director  
Cumberland County Consumer  
Affairs/Weights and Measures  
One Courthouse Square  
Carlisle, PA 17013-3330  
717-240-6180  
Fax: 717-240-6490

Evelyn Yancoskie, Director  
Delaware County Office of  
Consumer Affairs  
Media Courthouse  
201 West Front Street  
Media, PA 19063  
610-891-4865  
Fax: 610-566-3947

Montgomery Co. Office of  
Consumer Affairs  
Montgomery County Courthouse  
P.O. Box 311  
Norristown, PA 19404-0311  
610-278-3565  
717-963-4913  
Toll free nationwide: 1-800-441-  
2555  
Fax: 610-278-3556 or 717-963-  
3418

**City Office**  
Bruce Sagel  
Chief, Economic Crime Unit  
Philadelphia District Attorney's  
Office  
1421 Arch Street  
Philadelphia, PA 19102  
215-686-8750  
Fax: 215-686-8765

**Puerto Rico**

Jose Antonio Alicia Rivera,  
Secretary  
Department of Consumer Affairs  
Minillas Station, P.O. Box 41059  
Santurce, PR 00940-1059  
787-721-0940  
Fax: 787-726-6570  
E-mail: [Jalicea@Caribe.net](mailto:Jalicea@Caribe.net)

Jose A. Fuentes-Agostini, Secretary  
Department of Justice  
P.O. Box 902192  
San Juan, PR 00902  
787-721-2900  
Fax: 787-725-2475

**Rhode Island**

**State Office**

Christine Jabor, Esq.  
Chief, Consumer Unit  
Department of the Attorney  
General  
72 Pine Street  
Providence, RI 02903  
401-274-4400  
Toll free in RI: 1-800-852-7776  
TDD: 401-453-0410  
Fax: 401-277-1331

**South Carolina**

**State Offices**

Haviard Jones  
Senior Assistant Attorney General  
Office of the Attorney General  
P.O. Box 11549  
Columbia, SC 29211  
803-734-3970  
Fax: 803-734-3677  
Web site:  
[www.scattorneygeneral.org](http://www.scattorneygeneral.org)

Philip Porter  
Administrator/Consumer Advocate  
Department of Consumer Affairs  
2801 Devine Street  
P.O. Box 5757  
Columbia, SC 29250-5757  
803-734-9452  
Toll free in SC: 1-800-922-1594  
Fax: 803-734-9365  
E-mail: [scdca@infoave.net](mailto:scdca@infoave.net)  
Web site:  
[www.state.sc.us/consumer](http://www.state.sc.us/consumer)

**APPENDIX E: LOCAL GOVERNMENT CONSUMER PROTECTION AGENCIES**

W. Jefferson Bryson, Jr.  
State Ombudsman  
Office of Executive Policy and  
Program  
1205 Pendleton Street, Room 308  
**Columbia, SC 29201**  
803-734-0457  
TDD: 803-734-1147  
Fax: 803-734-0546

**South Dakota**

**State Office**  
John Strohmman  
Director of Consumer Affairs  
Office of the Attorney General  
500 East Capitol  
State Capitol Building  
**Pierre, SD 57501-5070**  
605-773-4400  
Toll free in SD: 1-800-300-1986  
TDD: 605-773-6585  
Fax: 605-773-4106

**Tennessee**

**State Offices**  
Mark S. Williams, Director  
Division of Consumer Affairs  
Fifth Floor  
500 James Robertson Parkway  
**Nashville, TN 37243-0600**  
615-741-4737  
Toll free in TN: 1-800-342-8385  
Fax: 615-532-4994  
E-mail:  
[mwilliams2@mail.state.tn.us](mailto:mwilliams2@mail.state.tn.us)  
Web site:  
[www.state.tn.us/consumer](http://www.state.tn.us/consumer)

Cynthia Carter  
Deputy Attorney General  
Division of Consumer Protection  
Office of Attorney General  
425 Fifth Ave. N., 2nd Floor  
**Nashville, TN 37243-0491**  
615-741-1671  
Fax: 615-532-2910

**Texas**

**State Offices**  
Paul Elliott  
Assistant Attorney General and  
Chief  
Consumer Protection Division  
Office of Attorney General  
P.O. Box 12548  
**Austin, TX 78711-2548**  
512-463-2070  
Fax: 512-463-8301  
  
**Office of Public Insurance Counsel**  
333 Guadalupe, Suite 3-120  
**Austin, TX 78701**  
512-322-4143  
Fax: 512-322-4148

**Regional Offices**  
Robert E. Reyna  
Assistant Attorney General  
Consumer Protection Division  
Dallas Regional Office  
Office of Attorney General  
1600 Pacific Avenue, Suite 1700  
**Dallas, TX 75201-3513**  
214-969-5310  
Fax: 214-969-7615

Luke Jordan  
Assistant Attorney General  
Consumer Protection Lubbock  
Regional Office  
Office of Attorney General  
916 Main Street, Suite 806  
**Lubbock, TX 79401-3997**  
806-747-5238  
Fax: 806-747-6307

Valli Jo Acosta  
Assistant Attorney General  
Consumer Protection El Paso  
Regional Office  
Office of Attorney General  
310 North Mesa, Suite 900  
**El Paso, TX 79901-1301**  
915-542-4800  
Fax: 915-542-1596  
E-mail:  
[VJA@OAG.STATE.TX.US](mailto:VJA@OAG.STATE.TX.US)

John Owens  
Assistant Attorney General  
Consumer Protection Houston  
Regional Office  
Office of Attorney General  
808 Travis, Suite 812  
**Houston, TX 77002**  
713-223-5886, ext. 118  
Fax: 713-223-5821  
E-mail:  
[JOHN.OWENS@OAG.STATE.TX.US](mailto:JOHN.OWENS@OAG.STATE.TX.US)

Ric Madrigal  
Assistant Attorney General  
Consumer Protection McAllen  
Regional Office  
Office of Attorney General  
3201 North McColl Rd., Suite B  
**McAllen, TX 78501**  
956-682-4547  
Fax: 956-682-1957

Aaron Valenzuela  
Assistant Attorney General  
Consumer Protection San Antonio  
Regional Office  
Office of Attorney General  
115 East Travis Street, Suite 925  
**San Antonio, TX 78205-1615**  
210-224-1007  
Fax: 210-225-1075



**County Office**

Russel Turbeville  
Assistant District Attorney and  
Chief  
Harris County Consumer Fraud  
Division  
Harris County District Attorney's  
Office  
201 Fannin, Suite 200  
**Houston, TX 77002-1901**  
713-755-5836  
Fax: 713-755-5262

**City Offices**

Beverly Weaver, Director  
Department of Environmental and  
Health Services  
City Hall  
1500 Marilla, Room 7A-North  
**Dallas, TX 75201**  
214-670-5216  
Fax: 214-670-3863  
E-mail:  
[BWEAVER@gwsmtpl.ci.dallas.tx.us](mailto:BWEAVER@gwsmtpl.ci.dallas.tx.us)

S

Linda Brown, Interim Director  
Economic Development  
City Hall  
500 Marilla, Room 5C-South  
**Dallas, TX 75201**  
214-670-1685  
Fax: 214-670-0158

**Utah**

**State Office**

Francine Giani, Director  
Division of Consumer Protection  
Department of Commerce  
160 East 300 South  
Box 146704  
**Salt Lake City, UT 84114-6704**  
801-530-6601  
Toll free in UT: 1-800-721-7233  
Fax: 801-530-6001

**Vermont**

**State Offices**

John Hasen  
Assistant Attorney General and  
Chief  
Public Protection Division  
Office of the Attorney General  
109 State Street  
**Montpelier, VT 05609-1001**  
802-828-5507  
Fax: 802-828-2154  
E-mail: [jhasen@ag10.atg.state.vt.us](mailto:jhasen@ag10.atg.state.vt.us)

Bruce Martell, Supervisor  
Consumer Assurance Section  
Department of Agriculture, Food  
and Market  
116 State Street  
**Montpelier, VT 05602**  
802-828-2436  
Fax: 802-828-2361

**Virgin Islands**

Louis Penn, Commissioner  
Department of Licensing and  
Consumer Affairs  
Property and Procurement Building  
Subbase #1, Room 205  
**St. Thomas, VI 00802**  
340-774-3130  
Fax: 340-776-0605

Golden Rock Shopping Center  
**Christiansted St. Croix, VI 00820**  
340-773-2226  
Fax: 340-778-8250

Administrator's Complex  
**St. John, VI 00830**  
340-693-8036  
Fax: 340-776-6992

**Virginia**

**State Offices**

Frank Seales, Jr., Chief  
Antitrust and Consumer Litigation  
Section  
Office of the Attorney General  
900 East Main Street  
**Richmond, VA 23219**  
804-786-2116  
804-371-2086/2087

Robert Colvin, Program Manager  
Office of Consumer Affairs  
Department of Agriculture and  
Consumer Services  
Washington Building, Suite 100  
P.O. Box 1163  
**Richmond, VA 23219**  
804-786-2042  
Toll free in VA: 1-800-552-9963  
TDD: 804-371-6344  
Fax: 804-371-7479

**County Offices**

Gail M. Lucas, Program Manager  
Office of Citizen and Consumer  
Affairs  
#1 Court House Plaza, Suite 310  
2100 Clarendon Blvd.  
**Arlington, VA 22201**  
703-358-3260  
Fax: 703-358-3295  
E-mail:  
[GLUCAS@co.arlington.va.us](mailto:GLUCAS@co.arlington.va.us)  
Web site: [www.co.arlington.va.us](http://www.co.arlington.va.us)

Ronald Mallard, Director  
Fairfax County Department of  
Telecommunications and Consumer  
Services  
12000 Government Center Parkway  
Suite 433  
**Fairfax, VA 22035**  
703-222-8435  
Fax: 703-222-5921

**APPENDIX E: LOCAL GOVERNMENT CONSUMER PROTECTION AGENCIES****City Offices**

Prescott Barbash, Administrator  
 Alexandria Office of Consumer  
 Affairs  
 City Hall, P.O.Box 178  
**Alexandria, VA 22313**  
 703-838-4350  
 TDD: 703-838-5056  
 Fax: 703-838-6426  
 E-mail: [PBARBASH@capacces.org](mailto:PBARBASH@capacces.org)

Robert Gill, Coordinator  
 Division of Consumer Affairs  
 City Hall  
**Norfolk, VA 23510**  
 757-664-4888  
 TDD/TTY: 757-441-1065  
 Fax: 757-664-4889  
 Web site: [www.city.norfolk.va.us](http://www.city.norfolk.va.us)

Cathy Townsend Parks, Director  
 Consumer Affairs Division  
 Office of the Commonwealth's  
 Attorney  
 Judicial Center, Bldg. 10B  
 2305 Judicial Blvd.  
**Virginia Beach, VA 23456-9050**  
 757-426-5836  
 Fax: 757-427-8779  
 Web site: [www.virginia-beach.va.us/courts/oca/co.htm](http://www.virginia-beach.va.us/courts/oca/co.htm)

**Washington****State Offices**

Office of the Attorney General,  
 Consumer Protection Division  
 Toll free in Washington: 1-800-  
 551-4636 (Consumer Resource  
 Centers)  
 Toll free in Washington: 1-800-  
 692-5082 (ConsumerLine tapes)  
 Toll free in Washington: 1-800-  
 541-8898 (Lemon Law)  
 Toll free in Washington: 1-800-  
 276-9883 (TDD)  
 Web site: [www.wa.gov/ago](http://www.wa.gov/ago)

Hope Tuttle, Director of Consumer  
 Services  
 Office of the Attorney General  
 Consumer Resource Center  
 900 Fourth Avenue, Suite 2000  
**Seattle, WA 98164-1012**  
 206-464-6684

Paul Corning, Director of Lemon  
 Law  
 Office of the Attorney General  
 Lemon Law Administration  
 900 Fourth Avenue, Suite 2000  
**Seattle, WA 98164-1012**  
 206-587-4240

Consumer Resource Center  
 Office of the Attorney General  
 103 E. Holly Street, Suite 308  
**Bellingham, WA 98225-4728**  
 360-738-6185

Consumer Resource Center  
 Office of the Attorney General  
 500 North Morain Street, Suite  
 1250  
**Kennewick, WA 99336-2967**  
 509-734-2967

Consumer Resource Center  
 Office of the Attorney General  
 905 Plum Street, Building 3  
 P.O. Box 40118  
**Olympia, WA 98504-0118**  
 360-753-6210

Consumer Resource Center  
 Office of the Attorney General  
 1116 West Riverside Avenue  
**Spokane, WA 99201-1194**  
 509-456-3123

Consumer Resource Center  
 Office of the Attorney General  
 1019 Pacific Avenue, Suite 300  
**Tacoma, WA 98402-4488**  
 253-593-2904

Consumer Resource Center  
 Office of the Attorney General  
 1200 Main Street, Suite 510  
**Vancouver, WA 98660-2964**  
 360-759-2150

**City Offices**

Patrick Sainsbury  
 Chief Deputy Prosecuting Attorney  
 Fraud Division  
 900 4th Avenue, #1002  
**Seattle, WA 98164**  
 206-296-9010  
 Fax: 206-296-9009  
 E-mail:  
[pat.sainsburg@metrokc.gov](mailto:pat.sainsburg@metrokc.gov)  
 Web site:  
[www.metrokc.gov/proatty/](http://www.metrokc.gov/proatty/)

Mel McDonald, Director  
 Revenue and Consumer Affairs  
 Seattle Department of Finance  
 600 4th Avenue, #103  
**Seattle, WA 98104-1891**  
 206-684-8625  
 Fax: 206-684-8625  
 E-mail:  
[peggie.scott@ci.seattle.wa.us](mailto:peggie.scott@ci.seattle.wa.us)

Craig Leisy  
 Consumer Affairs Supervisor  
 Revenue and Consumer Affairs  
 Seattle Department of Finance  
 805 South Dearborn  
**Seattle, WA 98134**  
 206-386-1298  
 206-386-1296  
 Fax: 206-386-1129  
 Web site:  
[www.PAN.ci.seattle.wa.us/ESD/consumer/default.htm](http://www.PAN.ci.seattle.wa.us/ESD/consumer/default.htm)

Ed Gonzaga, Consumer Affairs  
Inspector  
Executive Services Department  
Revenue and Consumer Affairs  
Division of Finance  
600 4th Avenue, #103  
**Seattle, WA 98104-1891**  
206-233-7837  
Fax: 206-684-5170  
E-mail:  
[edgonzaga@ci.seattle.wa.us](mailto:edgonzaga@ci.seattle.wa.us)  
Web site:  
[199.174.51.22/esd/home.htm](http://199.174.51.22/esd/home.htm)

## **West Virginia**

### **State Offices**

Jill Miles  
Deputy Attorney General  
Consumer Protection Division  
Office of the Attorney General  
812 Quarrier Street, 6th Floor  
P.O. Box 1789  
**Charleston, WV 25326-1789**  
304-558-8986  
Toll free in WV: 1-800-368-8808  
Fax: 304-558-0184

Karl Angell, Jr., Director  
Division of Weights and Measures  
570 MacCorkle Avenue  
**St. Albans, WV 25177**  
304 722-0602  
Fax: 304-722-0605

### **City Office**

Nemo Nearman, Director  
City of Charleston  
Department of Consumer  
Protection  
P.O. Box 2749  
**Charleston, WV 25330**  
304-348-6439  
Fax: 304-348-8157

## **Wisconsin**

### **State Offices**

William Oemichen,  
Administrator Division of Trade  
and Consumer Protection  
Department of Agriculture, Trade  
and Consumer Protection  
2811 Agriculture Dr., P.O. Box  
8911  
**Madison, WI 53708**  
608-224-4976  
Toll free in WI: 1-800-422-7128  
Fax: 608-224-4939

Margaret Quaid, Regional  
Supervisor  
Division of Trade and Consumer  
Protection  
Department of Agriculture, Trade  
and Consumer Protection  
3610 Oakwood Hills Parkway  
**Eau Claire, WI 54701-7754**  
715-839-3848  
Toll free in WI: 1-800-422-7128  
Fax: 715-839-1645

Judy Cardin, Regional Supervisor  
Division of Trade and Consumer  
Protection  
Department of Agriculture, Trade  
and Consumer Protection  
200 North Jefferson Street, Suite  
146A

**Green Bay, WI 54301**  
920-448-5110  
Toll free in WI: 1-800-422-7128  
TDD: 608-224-5058  
Fax: 920-448-5118

Elmer Prenzlöw, Regional  
Supervisor  
Consumer Protection Regional  
Office  
Department of Agriculture, Trade  
and Consumer Protection  
10930 W. Potter Road, Suite C  
**Milwaukee, WI 53226-3450**  
414-226-1231  
Toll free: 1-800-422-7128

### **County Offices**

Frederic Matestic  
Assistant District Attorney  
Milwaukee County District  
Attorney's Office  
Consumer Fraud Unit  
821 West State Street, Room 412  
**Milwaukee, WI 53233-2485**  
414-278-4585  
Fax: 414-223-1955

James Dehne  
Consumer Fraud Investigator  
Racine County Sheriff's  
Department  
717 Wisconsin Avenue  
**Racine, WI 53403**  
414-636-3125  
Toll free: 1-800-242-4202, ext.  
3125  
Fax: 414-637-5279

## **Wyoming**

### **State Office**

Mark Moran  
Assistant Attorney General  
Office of the Attorney General  
123 State Capitol Building  
**Cheyenne, WY 82002**  
307-777-7874  
Fax: 307-777-6869

# REPORT DOCUMENTATION PAGE

Form Approved  
OMB No. 074-0188

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 1 hour per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing this collection of information. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden to Washington Headquarters Services, Directorate for Information Operations and Reports, 1215 Jefferson Davis Highway, Suite 1204, Arlington, VA 22202-4302, and to the Office of Management and Budget, Paperwork Reduction Project (0704-0188), Washington, DC 20503

1. AGENCY USE ONLY (Leave blank)

2. REPORT DATE

6 August 1999

3. REPORT TYPE AND DATES COVERED

Final

4. TITLE AND SUBTITLE

Consumer Law Guide, JA 265-1999

5. FUNDING NUMBERS

NA

6. AUTHOR(S)

TJAGSA, Ad & Civ Law  
600 Massie Road  
Charlottesville, VA 22903

7. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION NAME(S) AND ADDRESS(ES)

TJAGSA  
600 Massie Road  
Charlottesville, VA 22903

8. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION  
REPORT NUMBER

JA 265-1999

9. SPONSORING / MONITORING AGENCY NAME(S) AND ADDRESS(ES)

Same as 7.

10. SPONSORING / MONITORING  
AGENCY REPORT NUMBER

Same as 8.

Revised

12a. DISTRIBUTION / AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

A

12b. DISTRIBUTION CODE

13. ABSTRACT (Maximum 200 Words)

This publications is one of a series prepared and distributed by the Legal Assistance Branch of The Judge Advocate General's School, United States Army (TJAGSA) to assist legal assistance attorneys in the delivery of legal assistance. The series contains summaries of the law, guidance, and sample documents for handling common problems.

14. SUBJECT TERMS

Federal Tort Claims Act

15. NUMBER OF PAGES

118

16. PRICE CODE

17. SECURITY CLASSIFICATION  
OF REPORT

Unclassified

18. SECURITY CLASSIFICATION  
OF THIS PAGE

Unclassified

19. SECURITY CLASSIFICATION  
OF ABSTRACT

Unclassified

20. LIMITATION OF ABSTRACT